

SAND2001-3514  
Unlimited Release  
Updated April 2003  
Updated July 2004

# DAKOTA, A Multilevel Parallel Object-Oriented Framework for Design Optimization, Parameter Estimation, Uncertainty Quantification, and Sensitivity Analysis

## Version 3.2 Developers Manual

**Michael S. Eldred, Laura P. Swiler, David M. Gay, Shannon L. Brown**  
Optimization and Uncertainty Estimation Department

**Anthony A. Giunta**  
Validation and Uncertainty Quantification Processes Department

**Steven F. Wojtkiewicz, Jr.**  
Structural Dynamics and Smart Systems Department

**William E. Hart, Jean-Paul Watson**  
Discrete Algorithms and Math Department

Sandia National Laboratories  
P.O. Box 5800  
Albuquerque, New Mexico 87185

## Abstract

The DAKOTA (Design Analysis Kit for Optimization and Terascale Applications) toolkit provides a flexible and extensible interface between simulation codes and iterative analysis methods. DAKOTA contains algorithms for optimization with gradient and nongradient-based methods; uncertainty quantification with sampling, reliability, and stochastic finite element methods; parameter estimation with nonlinear least squares methods; and sensitivity analysis with design of experiments and parameter study methods. These capabilities may be used on their own or as components within advanced strategies such as surrogate-based optimization, mixed integer nonlinear programming, or optimization under uncertainty. By employing object-oriented design to implement abstractions of the key components required for iterative systems analyses, the DAKOTA toolkit provides a flexible and extensible problem-solving environment for design and performance analysis of computational models on high performance computers.

This report serves as a developers manual for the DAKOTA software and describes the DAKOTA class hierarchies and their interrelationships. It derives directly from annotation of the actual source code and provides detailed class documentation, including all member functions and attributes.



---

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>DAKOTA Developers Manual</b>	<b>11</b>
1.1	Introduction . . . . .	11
1.2	Overview of DAKOTA . . . . .	11
1.3	Services . . . . .	15
1.4	Additional Resources . . . . .	16
<b>2</b>	<b>DAKOTA Namespace Index</b>	<b>17</b>
2.1	DAKOTA Namespace List . . . . .	17
<b>3</b>	<b>DAKOTA Hierarchical Index</b>	<b>19</b>
3.1	DAKOTA Class Hierarchy . . . . .	19
<b>4</b>	<b>DAKOTA Class Index</b>	<b>23</b>
4.1	DAKOTA Class List . . . . .	23
<b>5</b>	<b>DAKOTA File Index</b>	<b>27</b>
5.1	DAKOTA File List . . . . .	27
<b>6</b>	<b>DAKOTA Page Index</b>	<b>29</b>
6.1	DAKOTA Related Pages . . . . .	29
<b>7</b>	<b>DAKOTA Namespace Documentation</b>	<b>31</b>
7.1	Dakota Namespace Reference . . . . .	31
<b>8</b>	<b>DAKOTA Class Documentation</b>	<b>53</b>
8.1	AllMergedVarConstraints Class Reference . . . . .	53
8.2	AllMergedVariables Class Reference . . . . .	56
8.3	AllVarConstraints Class Reference . . . . .	60
8.4	AllVariables Class Reference . . . . .	63
8.5	AnalysisCode Class Reference . . . . .	67
8.6	ANNSurf Class Reference . . . . .	70

---

---

8.7	ApplicationInterface Class Reference	72
8.8	Approximation Class Reference	83
8.9	ApproximationInterface Class Reference	88
8.10	Array Class Template Reference	91
8.11	BaseConstructor Struct Reference	95
8.12	BaseVector Class Template Reference	96
8.13	BiStream Class Reference	100
8.14	BoStream Class Reference	103
8.15	BranchBndStrategy Class Reference	106
8.16	COLINApplication Class Template Reference	109
8.17	COLINOptimizerBase Class Reference	112
8.18	ColinPoint Class Reference	114
8.19	CommandLineHandler Class Reference	115
8.20	CommandShell Class Reference	116
8.21	ConcurrentStrategy Class Reference	118
8.22	CONMINOptimizer Class Reference	121
8.23	CtelRegexp Class Reference	128
8.24	DACEIterator Class Reference	130
8.25	DataInterface Class Reference	133
8.26	DataMethod Class Reference	138
8.27	DataResponses Class Reference	147
8.28	DataStrategy Class Reference	150
8.29	DataVariables Class Reference	154
8.30	DirectFnApplicInterface Class Reference	159
8.31	DOTOptimizer Class Reference	163
8.32	ErrorTable Struct Reference	167
8.33	ForkAnalysisCode Class Reference	168
8.34	ForkApplicInterface Class Reference	170
8.35	FunctionCompare Class Template Reference	173
8.36	FundamentalVarConstraints Class Reference	174
8.37	FundamentalVariables Class Reference	178
8.38	GetLongOpt Class Reference	183
8.39	Graphics Class Reference	187
8.40	GridApplicInterface Class Reference	190
8.41	HermiteSurf Class Reference	192
8.42	HierLayeredModel Class Reference	194

---

8.43	Interface Class Reference . . . . .	198
8.44	Iterator Class Reference . . . . .	204
8.45	JEGAEvaluator Class Reference . . . . .	212
8.46	JEGAOptimizer Class Reference . . . . .	217
8.47	KrigApprox Class Reference . . . . .	221
8.48	KrigingSurf Class Reference . . . . .	229
8.49	LayeredModel Class Reference . . . . .	231
8.50	LeastSq Class Reference . . . . .	237
8.51	List Class Template Reference . . . . .	239
8.52	MARSSurf Class Reference . . . . .	243
8.53	Matrix Class Template Reference . . . . .	245
8.54	MergedVarConstraints Class Reference . . . . .	247
8.55	MergedVariables Class Reference . . . . .	250
8.56	Model Class Reference . . . . .	254
8.57	MPIPackBuffer Class Reference . . . . .	266
8.58	MPIUnpackBuffer Class Reference . . . . .	269
8.59	MultilevelOptStrategy Class Reference . . . . .	272
8.60	NestedModel Class Reference . . . . .	275
8.61	NI2Misc Struct Reference . . . . .	281
8.62	NL2SOLLeastSq Class Reference . . . . .	282
8.63	NLSSOLLeastSq Class Reference . . . . .	285
8.64	NoDBBaseConstructor Struct Reference . . . . .	287
8.65	NonD Class Reference . . . . .	288
8.66	NonDLHSSampling Class Reference . . . . .	292
8.67	NonDOptStrategy Class Reference . . . . .	294
8.68	NonDPCESampling Class Reference . . . . .	296
8.69	NonDReliability Class Reference . . . . .	298
8.70	NonDSampling Class Reference . . . . .	307
8.71	NPSOLOptimizer Class Reference . . . . .	311
8.72	Optimizer Class Reference . . . . .	314
8.73	OptLeastSq Class Reference . . . . .	317
8.74	ParallelLibrary Class Reference . . . . .	321
8.75	ParamResponsePair Class Reference . . . . .	333
8.76	ParamStudy Class Reference . . . . .	336
8.77	ProblemDescDB Class Reference . . . . .	339
8.78	PStudyDACE Class Reference . . . . .	344

---

8.79	Response Class Reference	347
8.80	ResponseRep Class Reference	351
8.81	RespSurf Class Reference	356
8.82	rSQPOptimizer Class Reference	358
8.83	SGOPTApplication Class Reference	360
8.84	SGOPTOptimizer Class Reference	362
8.85	SingleMethodStrategy Class Reference	365
8.86	SingleModel Class Reference	367
8.87	SNLLBase Class Reference	369
8.88	SNLLLeastSq Class Reference	372
8.89	SNLLOptimizer Class Reference	376
8.90	SOLBase Class Reference	382
8.91	SortCompare Class Template Reference	385
8.92	Strategy Class Reference	386
8.93	String Class Reference	392
8.94	SurrBasedOptStrategy Class Reference	394
8.95	SurrLayeredModel Class Reference	400
8.96	SurrogateDataPoint Class Reference	405
8.97	SysCallAnalysisCode Class Reference	407
8.98	SysCallApplicInterface Class Reference	409
8.99	TaylorSurf Class Reference	411
8.100	VarConstraints Class Reference	413
8.101	Variables Class Reference	419
8.102	VariablesUtil Class Reference	426
8.103	Vector Class Template Reference	428
<b>9</b>	<b>DAKOTA File Documentation</b>	<b>431</b>
9.1	keywordtable.C File Reference	431
9.2	main.C File Reference	432
9.3	restart_util.C File Reference	433
<b>10</b>	<b>Interfacing with DAKOTA as a Library</b>	<b>435</b>
10.1	Introduction	435
10.2	Problem database populated through input file parsing	436
10.3	Problem database populated through external means	436
10.4	Performing an iterative study	437
10.5	Retrieving data after a run	437

---

10.6 Summary . . . . .	438
<b>11 Performing Function Evaluations</b>	<b>439</b>
11.1 Synchronous function evaluations . . . . .	439
11.2 Asynchronous function evaluations . . . . .	439
11.3 Analyses within each function evaluation . . . . .	440
<b>12 Recommended Practices for DAKOTA Development</b>	<b>441</b>
12.1 Introduction . . . . .	441
12.2 Style Guidelines . . . . .	441
12.3 File Naming Conventions . . . . .	443
12.4 Class Documentation Conventions . . . . .	444
<b>13 Instructions for Modifying DAKOTA's Input Specification</b>	<b>445</b>
13.1 Modify dakota.input.spec . . . . .	445
13.2 Rebuild IDR . . . . .	446
13.3 Update keywordtable.C in \$DAKOTA/src . . . . .	446
13.4 Update ProblemDescDB.C in \$DAKOTA/src . . . . .	446
13.5 Update Corresponding Data Classes . . . . .	449
13.6 Use get_<data_type>() Functions . . . . .	449
13.7 Update the Documentation . . . . .	450





---

# Chapter 1

## DAKOTA Developers Manual

**Author:**

Michael S. Eldred, Anthony A. Giunta, Laura P. Swiler, Steven F. Wojtkiewicz, Jr., William E. Hart, Jean-Paul Watson, David M. Gay, Shannon L. Brown

### 1.1 Introduction

The DAKOTA (Design Analysis Kit for Optimization and Terascale Applications) toolkit provides a flexible, extensible interface between analysis codes and iteration methods. DAKOTA contains algorithms for optimization with gradient and nongradient-based methods, uncertainty quantification with sampling, reliability, and stochastic finite element methods, parameter estimation with nonlinear least squares methods, and sensitivity/main effects analysis with design of experiments and parameter study capabilities. These capabilities may be used on their own or as components within advanced strategies such as surrogate-based optimization, mixed integer nonlinear programming, or optimization under uncertainty. By employing object-oriented design to implement abstractions of the key components required for iterative systems analyses, the DAKOTA toolkit provides a flexible problem-solving environment as well as a platform for rapid prototyping of new solution approaches.

The Developers Manual focuses on documentation of the class structures used by the DAKOTA system. It derives directly from annotation of the actual source code. For information on input command syntax, refer to the [Reference Manual](#), and for a tour of DAKOTA features and capabilities, refer to the Users Manual.

### 1.2 Overview of DAKOTA

In the DAKOTA system, the *strategy* creates and manages *iterators* and *models*. In the simplest case, the strategy creates a single iterator and a single model and executes the iterator on the model to perform a single study. In a more advanced case, a hybrid optimization strategy might manage a global optimizer operating on a low-fidelity model in coordination with a local optimizer operating on a high-fidelity model. And on the high end, a surrogate-based optimization under uncertainty strategy would employ an uncertainty quantification iterator nested within an optimization iterator and would employ truth models layered

---

within surrogate models. Thus, iterators and models provide both stand-alone capabilities as well as building blocks for more sophisticated studies.

A model contains a set of *variables*, an *interface*, and a set of *responses*, and the iterator operates on the model to map the variables into responses using the interface. Each of these components is a flexible abstraction with a variety of specializations for supporting different types of iterative studies. In a DAKOTA input file, the user specifies these components through strategy, method, variables, interface, and responses keyword specifications.

The use of class hierarchies provides a clear direction for extensibility in DAKOTA components. In each of the various class hierarchies, adding a new capability typically involves deriving a new class and providing a small number of virtual function redefinitions. These redefinitions define the coding portions specific to the new derived class, with the common portions already defined at the base class. Thus, with a small amount of new code, the existing facilities can be extended, reused, and leveraged for new purposes.

The software components are presented in the following sections using a top-down order.

## 1.2.1 Strategies

Class hierarchy: [Strategy](#).

Strategies provide a control layer for creation and management of iterators and models. Specific strategies include:

- [SingleMethodStrategy](#): the simplest strategy. A single iterator is run on a single model to perform a single study.
- [MultilevelOptStrategy](#): hybrid optimization using a succession of iterators employing a succession of models of varying fidelity. The best results obtained are passed from one iterator to the next.
- [SurrBasedOptStrategy](#): surrogate-based optimization. Employs a single iterator with a [LayeredModel](#) (either data fit or hierarchical). A sequence of approximate optimizations is performed, each of which involves build, optimize, and verify steps.
- [NonDOptStrategy](#): optimization under uncertainty (OUU). Employs a single optimization iterator with a [NestedModel](#). This [NestedModel](#) contains a sub-iterator and sub-model for performing uncertainty quantifications. In OUU approaches involving surrogates, [NestedModels](#) and [LayeredModels](#) can be chained together in a variety of ways using recursion in sub-models.
- [BranchBndStrategy](#): mixed integer nonlinear programming using the PICO library for parallel branch and bound. Employs a single iterator with a single model, but runs multiple instances of the iterator concurrently for different variable bounds within the model.
- [ConcurrentStrategy](#): two similar algorithms are available: (1) multi-start iteration from several different starting points, and (2) pareto set optimization for several different multiobjective weightings. Employs a single iterator with a single model, but runs multiple instances of the iterator concurrently for different settings within the model.

## 1.2.2 Iterators

Class hierarchy: [Iterator](#).

The iterator hierarchy contains a variety of iterative algorithms for optimization, uncertainty quantification, nonlinear least squares, design of experiments, and parameter studies.

- Optimization: [Optimizer](#) provides a base class for the [DOTOptimizer](#), [CONMINOptimizer](#), [NPSOLOptimizer](#), [rSQPOptimizer](#), and [SNLLOptimizer](#) gradient-based optimization libraries as well as the [SGOPTOptimizer](#), [COLINOptimizer](#), and [JEGAOptimizer](#) nongradient-based optimization libraries.
- Uncertainty quantification: [NonD](#) provides a base class for [NonDReliability](#) and [NonDSampling](#). [NonDSampling](#) is then further specialized with the [NonDLHSSampling](#) class for latin hypercube and Monte Carlo sampling and the [NonDPCESampling](#) class for polynomial chaos expansions.
- Parameter estimation: [LeastSq](#) provides a base class for [NL2SOLLeastSq](#), a least-squares solver based on NL2SOL, [SNLLLeastSq](#), a Gauss-Newton least-squares solver, and [NLSSOLLeastSq](#), an SQP-based least-squares solver.
- Parameter studies and design of experiments: [PStudyDACE](#) provides a base class for [ParamStudy](#), which provides capabilities for directed parameter space interrogation, and [DACEIterator](#), which provides for parameter space exploration through design and analysis of computer experiments. [NonDLHSSampling](#) from the uncertainty quantification branch also supports a design of experiments mode.

### 1.2.3 Models

Class hierarchy: [Model](#).

The model classes are responsible for mapping variables into responses when an iterator makes a function evaluation request. There are several types of models, some supporting sub-iterators and sub-models for enabling layered and nested relationships. When sub-models are used, they may be of arbitrary type so that a variety of recursions are supported.

- [SingleModel](#): variables are mapped into responses using a single [Interface](#) object. No sub-iterators or sub-models are used.
- [LayeredModel](#): variables are mapped into responses using an approximation. The approximation is built and/or corrected using data from a sub-model (the truth model) and the data may be obtained using a sub-iterator (a design of experiments iterator). [LayeredModel](#) has two derived classes: [SurrLayeredModel](#) for data fit surrogates and [HierLayeredModel](#) for hierarchical models of varying fidelity. The relationship of the sub-iterators and sub-models is considered to be "layered" since they are not used as part of every response evaluation on the top level model, but rather used periodically in surrogate update and verification steps.
- [NestedModel](#): variables are mapped into responses using a combination of an optional [Interface](#) and a sub-iterator/sub-model pair. The relationship of the sub-iterators and sub-models is considered to be "nested" since they are used to perform a complete iterative study as part of every response evaluation on the top level model.

### 1.2.4 Variables

Class hierarchy: [Variables](#).

The [Variables](#) class hierarchy manages design, uncertain, and state variable types for continuous and discrete domain types. This hierarchy is specialized according to various views of the data.

- **FundamentalVariables**: both variable and domain type distinctions are retained, i.e. separate arrays for design, uncertain, and state variables types and for continuous and discrete domains.
- **AllVariables**: variable types are combined and domain type distinction is retained, i.e. design, uncertain, and state variable types combined into a single continuous variables array and a single discrete variables array.
- **MergedVariables**: variable type distinction is retained and domain types are combined, i.e. continuous and discrete variables merged into continuous arrays (integrality is relaxed) for design, uncertain, and state variable types.
- **AllMergedVariables**: both variable and domain types are combined, i.e. design, uncertain, and state variable types combined (all) and continuous and discrete domain types combined (merged). The result is a single array of continuous variables.

The variables view that is chosen depends on the type of iterative study. For design optimization and uncertainty quantification, for example, variable and domain type distinctions are important and a **FundamentalVariables** view is used. For parameter studies and design of experiments, however, the variable type distinctions can be ignored and an **AllVariables** view is used. Finally, the branch and bound strategy relies on relaxation of integrality so that continuous optimizers may be used for mixed integer problems. In this case, a **MergedVariables** view is used. **AllMergedVariables** is included for completeness.

The **VarConstraints** hierarchy contains the same specializations for managing linear and bound constraints on the variables (see **FundamentalVarConstraints**, **AllVarConstraints**, **MergedVarConstraints**, and **AllMergedVarConstraints**).

## 1.2.5 Interfaces

Class hierarchy: [Interface](#).

Interfaces provide access to simulation codes or, conversely, approximations based on simulation code data. In the simulation case, an **ApplicationInterface** is used. **ApplicationInterface** is specialized according to the simulation invocation mechanism, for which the following nonintrusive approaches

- **SysCallApplicInterface**: the simulation is invoked using a system call (the C function `system( )`). Asynchronous invocation utilizes a background system call. Utilizes the **SysCallAnalysisCode** class to define syntax for input filter, analysis code, output filter, or combined spawning, which in turn utilize the **CommandShell** utility.
- **ForkApplicInterface**: the simulation is invoked using a fork (the `fork/exec/wait` family of functions). Asynchronous invocation utilizes a nonblocking fork. Utilizes the **ForkAnalysisCode** class for lower level fork operations.
- **GridApplicInterface**: the simulation is invoked using distributed resource facilities. This capability is experimental and still under development. The design is evolving into the use of Condor and/or Globus tools.

and the following semi-intrusive approach

- **DirectFnApplicInterface**: the simulation is linked into the DAKOTA executable and is invoked using a procedure call. Asynchronous invocation utilizes a nonblocking thread (capability not yet available).

are supported. Scheduling of jobs for asynchronous local, message passing, and hybrid parallelism approaches is performed in the [ApplicationInterface](#) class, with job initiation and job capture specifics implemented in the derived classes.

In the data fit approximation case, global, multipoint, or local approximations to simulation code response data can be built and used as surrogates for the actual, expensive simulation. The interface class providing this capability is

- [ApproximationInterface](#): builds an approximation using data from a truth model and then employs the approximation for mapping variables to responses. This class contains an array of [Approximation](#) objects, one per response function, which allows mixing of approximation types (using the [Approximation](#) derived classes: [ANNSurf](#), [KrigingSurf](#), [MARSSurf](#), [RespSurf](#), [HermiteSurf](#), and [TaylorSurf](#)).

Note: in the data fit approximation case, [SurrLayeredModel](#) provides the bulk of the surrogate management logic. It contains an [ApproximationInterface](#) object which provides the approximate parameter to response mappings. In the hierarchical approximation case, an [ApproximationInterface](#) object is not used since [HierLayeredModel](#) contains low and high fidelity application interfaces.

## 1.2.6 Responses

Class: [Response](#).

The [Response](#) class provides an abstract data representation of response functions and their first and second derivatives (gradient vectors and Hessian matrices). These response functions can be interpreted as an objective function and constraints (optimization data set), residual functions and constraints (least squares data set), or generic response functions (uncertainty quantification data set). This class is not currently part of a class hierarchy, since the abstraction has been sufficiently general and has not required specialization.

## 1.3 Services

A variety of services are provided in DAKOTA for parallel computing, failure capturing, restart, graphics, etc. An overview of the classes and member functions involved in performing these services is included below.

- Multilevel parallel computing: DAKOTA supports up to 4 nested levels of parallelism: a strategy can manage concurrent iterators, each of which manages concurrent function evaluations, each of which manages concurrent analyses executing on multiple processors. Partitioning of these levels with MPI communicators is managed in [ParallelLibrary](#) and scheduling routines for the levels are part of [ConcurrentStrategy](#), [ApplicationInterface](#), and [ForkApplicInterface](#).
- Parsing: DAKOTA employs the Input Deck Reader (IDR) parser to retrieve information from user input files. Parsing options are processed in [CommandLineHandler](#) and parsing occurs in [ProblemDescDB::manage\\_inputs\(\)](#) called from [main.C](#). IDR populates data within the [ProblemDescDB](#) support class, which maintains a [DataStrategy](#) specification and lists of [DataMethod](#), [DataVariables](#), [DataInterface](#), and [DataResponses](#) specifications. Procedures for modifying the parsing subsystem are described in [Instructions for Modifying DAKOTA's Input Specification](#).
- Failure capturing: Simulation failures can be trapped and managed using exception handling in [ApplicationInterface](#) and its derived classes.

- Restart: DAKOTA maintains a record of all function evaluations both in memory (for capturing any duplication) and on the file system (for restarting runs). Restart options are processed in [CommandLineHandler](#), restart file management occurs in [ParallelLibrary::manage\\_outputs\\_restart\(\)](#) called from [main.C](#), and restart file insertions occur in [ApplicationInterface](#). The `dakota_restart_util` executable, built from [restart\\_util.C](#), provides a variety of services for interrogating, converting, repairing, concatenating, and post-processing restart files.
- Memory management: DAKOTA employs the techniques of reference counting and representation sharing through the use of letter-envelope and handle-body idioms (Coplien, "Advanced C++"). The former idiom provides for memory efficiency and enhanced polymorphism in the following class hierarchies: [Strategy](#), [Iterator](#), [Model](#), [Variables](#), [VarConstraints](#), [Interface](#), and [Approximation](#). The latter idiom provides for memory efficiency in data-intensive classes which do not involve a class hierarchy. Currently, only the [Response](#) class uses this idiom.
- Graphics: DAKOTA provides 2D iteration history graphics using Motif widgets and 3D surface plotting graphics from the PLPLOT package. Graphics data can also be catalogued in a tabular data file for post-processing with 3rd party tools such as Matlab, Tecplot, etc. All of these capabilities are encapsulated within the [Graphics](#) class.

## 1.4 Additional Resources

Additional development resources include:

- [Recommended Practices for DAKOTA Development](#)
- [Instructions for Modifying DAKOTA's Input Specification](#)
- The execution of function evaluations is a core component of DAKOTA involving several class hierarchies. An overview of the classes and member functions involved in performing these evaluations is provided in [Performing Function Evaluations](#).
- In addition to its normal usage as a stand-alone application, DAKOTA may be interfaced as an algorithm library as described in [Interfacing with DAKOTA as a Library](#).
- Project web pages are maintained at <http://endo.sandia.gov/DAKOTA> with software specifics and documentation pointers provided at <http://endo.sandia.gov/DAKOTA/software.html>, and a list of publications provided at <http://endo.sandia.gov/DAKOTA/references.html>

---

## Chapter 2

# DAKOTA Namespace Index

### 2.1 DAKOTA Namespace List

Here is a list of all documented namespaces with brief descriptions:

<a href="#">Dakota</a> (The primary namespace for DAKOTA ) . . . . .	31
--	----





---

## Chapter 3

# DAKOTA Hierarchical Index

### 3.1 DAKOTA Class Hierarchy

This inheritance list is sorted roughly, but not completely, alphabetically:

AnalysisCode . . . . .	67
ForkAnalysisCode . . . . .	168
SysCallAnalysisCode . . . . .	407
Approximation . . . . .	83
ANNSurf . . . . .	70
HermiteSurf . . . . .	192
KrigingSurf . . . . .	229
MARSSurf . . . . .	243
RespSurf . . . . .	356
TaylorSurf . . . . .	411
Array . . . . .	91
BaseConstructor . . . . .	95
BaseVector . . . . .	96
Vector . . . . .	428
BaseVector< BaseVector< T > > . . . . .	96
Matrix . . . . .	245
BiStream . . . . .	100
BoStream . . . . .	103
COLINApplication . . . . .	109
ColinPoint . . . . .	114
CommandShell . . . . .	116
CtelRegexp . . . . .	128
DataInterface . . . . .	133
DataMethod . . . . .	138
DataResponses . . . . .	147
DataStrategy . . . . .	150
DataVariables . . . . .	154
ErrorTable . . . . .	167
FunctionCompare . . . . .	173
GetLongOpt . . . . .	183
CommandLineHandler . . . . .	115
Graphics . . . . .	187

---

Interface . . . . .	198
ApplicationInterface . . . . .	72
DirectFnApplicInterface . . . . .	159
ForkApplicInterface . . . . .	170
GridApplicInterface . . . . .	190
SysCallApplicInterface . . . . .	409
ApproximationInterface . . . . .	88
Iterator . . . . .	204
NonD . . . . .	288
NonDReliability . . . . .	298
NonDSampling . . . . .	307
NonDLHSSampling . . . . .	292
NonDPCESampling . . . . .	296
OptLeastSq . . . . .	317
LeastSq . . . . .	237
NL2SOLLeastSq . . . . .	282
NLSSOLLeastSq . . . . .	285
SNLLLeastSq . . . . .	372
Optimizer . . . . .	314
COLINOptimizerBase . . . . .	112
CONMINOptimizer . . . . .	121
DOTOptimizer . . . . .	163
JEGAOptimizer . . . . .	217
NPSOLOptimizer . . . . .	311
rSQOptimizer . . . . .	358
SGOPTOptimizer . . . . .	362
SNLLOptimizer . . . . .	376
PStudyDACE . . . . .	344
DACEIterator . . . . .	130
ParamStudy . . . . .	336
JEGAEvaluator . . . . .	212
KrigApprox . . . . .	221
List . . . . .	239
Model . . . . .	254
LayeredModel . . . . .	231
HierLayeredModel . . . . .	194
SurrLayeredModel . . . . .	400
NestedModel . . . . .	275
SingleModel . . . . .	367
MPIPackBuffer . . . . .	266
MPIUnpackBuffer . . . . .	269
NI2Misc . . . . .	281
NoDBBaseConstructor . . . . .	287
ParallelLibrary . . . . .	321
ParamResponsePair . . . . .	333
ProblemDescDB . . . . .	339
Response . . . . .	347
ResponseRep . . . . .	351
SGOPTApplication . . . . .	360
SNLLBase . . . . .	369
SNLLLeastSq . . . . .	372
SNLLOptimizer . . . . .	376

---

SOLBase	382
NLSSOLLeastSq	285
NPSOLOptimizer	311
SortCompare	385
Strategy	386
BranchBndStrategy	106
ConcurrentStrategy	118
MultilevelOptStrategy	272
NonDOptStrategy	294
SingleMethodStrategy	365
SurrBasedOptStrategy	394
String	392
SurrogateDataPoint	405
VarConstraints	413
AllMergedVarConstraints	53
AllVarConstraints	60
FundamentalVarConstraints	174
MergedVarConstraints	247
Variables	419
AllMergedVariables	56
AllVariables	63
FundamentalVariables	178
MergedVariables	250
VariablesUtil	426
AllMergedVarConstraints	53
AllMergedVariables	56
AllVarConstraints	60
AllVariables	63
FundamentalVarConstraints	174
FundamentalVariables	178
MergedVarConstraints	247
MergedVariables	250



---

# Chapter 4

## DAKOTA Class Index

### 4.1 DAKOTA Class List

Here are the classes, structs, unions and interfaces with brief descriptions:

<a href="#">AllMergedVarConstraints</a> (Derived class within the <a href="#">VarConstraints</a> hierarchy which combines the all and merged data views ) . . . . .	53
<a href="#">AllMergedVariables</a> (Derived class within the <a href="#">Variables</a> hierarchy which combines the all and merged data views ) . . . . .	56
<a href="#">AllVarConstraints</a> (Derived class within the <a href="#">VarConstraints</a> hierarchy which employs the all data view ) . . . . .	60
<a href="#">AllVariables</a> (Derived class within the <a href="#">Variables</a> hierarchy which employs the all data view ) . .	63
<a href="#">AnalysisCode</a> (Base class providing common functionality for derived classes ( <a href="#">SysCallAnalysisCode</a> and <a href="#">ForkAnalysisCode</a> ) which spawn separate processes for managing simulations ) . . . . .	67
<a href="#">ANNSurf</a> (Derived approximation class for artificial neural networks ) . . . . .	70
<a href="#">ApplicationInterface</a> (Derived class within the interface class hierarchy for supporting interfaces to simulation codes ) . . . . .	72
<a href="#">Approximation</a> (Base class for the approximation class hierarchy ) . . . . .	83
<a href="#">ApproximationInterface</a> (Derived class within the interface class hierarchy for supporting approximations to simulation-based results ) . . . . .	88
<a href="#">Array</a> (Template class for the <a href="#">Dakota</a> bookkeeping array ) . . . . .	91
<a href="#">BaseConstructor</a> (Dummy struct for overloading letter-envelope constructors ) . . . . .	95
<a href="#">BaseVector</a> (Base class for the <a href="#">Dakota::Matrix</a> and <a href="#">Dakota::Vector</a> classes ) . . . . .	96
<a href="#">BiStream</a> (The binary input stream class. Overloads the >> operator for all data types ) . . . . .	100
<a href="#">BoStream</a> (The binary output stream class. Overloads the << operator for all data types ) . . . . .	103
<a href="#">BranchBndStrategy</a> ( <a href="#">Strategy</a> for mixed integer nonlinear programming using the PICO parallel branch and bound engine ) . . . . .	106
<a href="#">COLINApplication</a> . . . . .	109
<a href="#">COLINOptimizerBase</a> (Wrapper class for optimizers defined using COLIN ) . . . . .	112
<a href="#">ColinPoint</a> . . . . .	114
<a href="#">CommandLineHandler</a> (Utility class for managing command line inputs to DAKOTA ) . . . . .	115
<a href="#">CommandShell</a> (Utility class which defines convenience operators for spawning processes with system calls ) . . . . .	116
<a href="#">ConcurrentStrategy</a> ( <a href="#">Strategy</a> for multi-start iteration or pareto set optimization ) . . . . .	118
<a href="#">CONMINOptimizer</a> (Wrapper class for the CONMIN optimization library ) . . . . .	121
<a href="#">CtelRegexp</a> . . . . .	128
<a href="#">DACEIterator</a> (Wrapper class for the DDACE design of experiments library ) . . . . .	130

---

<a href="#">DataInterface</a> (Container class for interface specification data ) . . . . .	133
<a href="#">DataMethod</a> (Container class for method specification data ) . . . . .	138
<a href="#">DataResponses</a> (Container class for responses specification data ) . . . . .	147
<a href="#">DataStrategy</a> (Container class for strategy specification data ) . . . . .	150
<a href="#">DataVariables</a> (Container class for variables specification data ) . . . . .	154
<a href="#">DirectFnApplicInterface</a> (Derived application interface class which spawns simulation codes and testers using direct procedure calls ) . . . . .	159
<a href="#">DOTOptimizer</a> (Wrapper class for the DOT optimization library ) . . . . .	163
<a href="#">ErrorTable</a> (Data structure to hold errors ) . . . . .	167
<a href="#">ForkAnalysisCode</a> (Derived class in the <a href="#">AnalysisCode</a> class hierarchy which spawns simulations using forks ) . . . . .	168
<a href="#">ForkApplicInterface</a> (Derived application interface class which spawns simulation codes using forks ) . . . . .	170
<a href="#">FunctionCompare</a> . . . . .	173
<a href="#">FundamentalVarConstraints</a> (Derived class within the <a href="#">VarConstraints</a> hierarchy which employs the default data view (no variable or domain type array merging) ) . . . . .	174
<a href="#">FundamentalVariables</a> (Derived class within the <a href="#">Variables</a> hierarchy which employs the default data view (no variable or domain type array merging) ) . . . . .	178
<a href="#">GetLongOpt</a> ( <a href="#">GetLongOpt</a> is a general command line utility from S. Manoharan (Advanced Computer Research Institute, Lyon, France) ) . . . . .	183
<a href="#">Graphics</a> (The <a href="#">Graphics</a> class provides a single interface to 2D (motif) and 3D (PLPLOT) graphics as well as tabular cataloguing of data for post-processing with Matlab, Tecplot, etc ) . . . . .	187
<a href="#">GridApplicInterface</a> (Derived application interface class which spawns simulation codes using grid services such as Condor or Globus ) . . . . .	190
<a href="#">HermiteSurf</a> (Derived approximation class for Hermite polynomials (global approximation) ) . . . . .	192
<a href="#">HierLayeredModel</a> (Derived model class within the layered model branch for managing hierarchical surrogates (models of varying fidelity) ) . . . . .	194
<a href="#">Interface</a> (Base class for the interface class hierarchy ) . . . . .	198
<a href="#">Iterator</a> (Base class for the iterator class hierarchy ) . . . . .	204
<a href="#">JEGAEvaluator</a> (This evaluator uses Sandia National Laboratories <a href="#">Dakota</a> software ) . . . . .	212
<a href="#">JGAOptimizer</a> (Version of <a href="#">Optimizer</a> for instantiation of John Eddy's Genetic Algorithms ) . . . . .	217
<a href="#">KrigApprox</a> (Utility class for kriging interpolation ) . . . . .	221
<a href="#">KrigingSurf</a> (Derived approximation class for kriging interpolation ) . . . . .	229
<a href="#">LayeredModel</a> (Base class for the layered models ( <a href="#">SurrLayeredModel</a> and <a href="#">HierLayeredModel</a> ) ) . . . . .	231
<a href="#">LeastSq</a> (Base class for the nonlinear least squares branch of the iterator hierarchy ) . . . . .	237
<a href="#">List</a> (Template class for the <a href="#">Dakota</a> bookkeeping list ) . . . . .	239
<a href="#">MARSSurf</a> (Derived approximation class for multivariate adaptive regression splines ) . . . . .	243
<a href="#">Matrix</a> (Template class for the <a href="#">Dakota</a> numerical matrix ) . . . . .	245
<a href="#">MergedVarConstraints</a> (Derived class within the <a href="#">VarConstraints</a> hierarchy which employs the merged data view ) . . . . .	247
<a href="#">MergedVariables</a> (Derived class within the <a href="#">Variables</a> hierarchy which employs the merged data view ) . . . . .	250
<a href="#">Model</a> (Base class for the model class hierarchy ) . . . . .	254
<a href="#">MPIPackBuffer</a> (Class for packing MPI message buffers ) . . . . .	266
<a href="#">MPIUnpackBuffer</a> (Class for unpacking MPI message buffers ) . . . . .	269
<a href="#">MultilevelOptStrategy</a> ( <a href="#">Strategy</a> for hybrid optimization using multiple optimizers on multiple models of varying fidelity ) . . . . .	272
<a href="#">NestedModel</a> (Derived model class which performs a complete sub-iterator execution within every evaluation of the model ) . . . . .	275
<a href="#">NI2Misc</a> (Auxiliary information passed to calcr and calcj via ur ) . . . . .	281
<a href="#">NL2SOLLeastSq</a> (Wrapper class for the NL2SOL nonlinear least squares library ) . . . . .	282
<a href="#">NLSSOLLeastSq</a> (Wrapper class for the NLSSOL nonlinear least squares library ) . . . . .	285

<a href="#">NoDBBaseConstructor</a> (Dummy struct for overloading constructors used in on-the-fly instantiations) . . . . .	287
<a href="#">NonD</a> (Base class for all nondeterministic iterators (the DAKOTA/UQ branch)) . . . . .	288
<a href="#">NonDLHSSampling</a> (Performs LHS and Monte Carlo sampling for uncertainty quantification) . . . . .	292
<a href="#">NonDOptStrategy</a> ( <a href="#">Strategy</a> for optimization under uncertainty (robust and reliability-based design)) . . . . .	294
<a href="#">NonDPCESampling</a> (Stochastic finite element approach to uncertainty quantification using polynomial chaos expansions) . . . . .	296
<a href="#">NonDReliability</a> (Class for the analytical reliability methods within DAKOTA/UQ) . . . . .	298
<a href="#">NonDSampling</a> (Base class for common code between <a href="#">NonDLHSSampling</a> and <a href="#">NonDPCESampling</a> ) . . . . .	307
<a href="#">NPSOLOptimizer</a> (Wrapper class for the NPSOL optimization library) . . . . .	311
<a href="#">Optimizer</a> (Base class for the optimizer branch of the iterator hierarchy) . . . . .	314
<a href="#">OptLeastSq</a> (Base class for the optimizer and least squares branches of the iterator hierarchy) . . . . .	317
<a href="#">ParallelLibrary</a> (Class for managing partitioning of multiple levels of parallelism and message passing within the levels) . . . . .	321
<a href="#">ParamResponsePair</a> (Container class for a variables object, a response object, and an evaluation id) . . . . .	333
<a href="#">ParamStudy</a> (Class for vector, list, centered, and multidimensional parameter studies) . . . . .	336
<a href="#">ProblemDescDB</a> (The database containing information parsed from the DAKOTA input file) . . . . .	339
<a href="#">PStudyDACE</a> (Base class for managing common aspects of parameter studies and design of experiments methods) . . . . .	344
<a href="#">Response</a> (Container class for response functions and their derivatives. <a href="#">Response</a> provides the handle class) . . . . .	347
<a href="#">ResponseRep</a> (Container class for response functions and their derivatives. <a href="#">ResponseRep</a> provides the body class) . . . . .	351
<a href="#">RespSurf</a> (Derived approximation class for polynomial regression) . . . . .	356
<a href="#">rSQOptimizer</a> . . . . .	358
<a href="#">SGOPTApplication</a> (Maps the evaluation functions used by SGOPT algorithms to the DAKOTA evaluation functions) . . . . .	360
<a href="#">SGOPTOptimizer</a> (Wrapper class for the SGOPT optimization library) . . . . .	362
<a href="#">SingleMethodStrategy</a> (Simple fall-through strategy for running a single iterator on a single model) . . . . .	365
<a href="#">SingleModel</a> (Derived model class which utilizes a single interface to map variables into responses) . . . . .	367
<a href="#">SNLLBase</a> (Base class for OPT++ optimization and least squares methods) . . . . .	369
<a href="#">SNLLLeastSq</a> (Wrapper class for the OPT++ optimization library) . . . . .	372
<a href="#">SNLLOptimizer</a> (Wrapper class for the OPT++ optimization library) . . . . .	376
<a href="#">SOLBase</a> (Base class for Stanford SOL software) . . . . .	382
<a href="#">SortCompare</a> . . . . .	385
<a href="#">Strategy</a> (Base class for the strategy class hierarchy) . . . . .	386
<a href="#">String</a> (Dakota::String class, used as main string class for <a href="#">Dakota</a> ) . . . . .	392
<a href="#">SurrBasedOptStrategy</a> ( <a href="#">Strategy</a> for provably-convergent surrogate-based optimization) . . . . .	394
<a href="#">SurrLayeredModel</a> (Derived model class within the layered model branch for managing data fit surrogates (global and local)) . . . . .	400
<a href="#">SurrogateDataPoint</a> (Simple container class encapsulating basic parameter and response data for defining a "truth" data point) . . . . .	405
<a href="#">SysCallAnalysisCode</a> (Derived class in the <a href="#">AnalysisCode</a> class hierarchy which spawns simulations using system calls) . . . . .	407
<a href="#">SysCallApplicInterface</a> (Derived application interface class which spawns simulation codes using system calls) . . . . .	409
<a href="#">TaylorSurf</a> (Derived approximation class for first- or second-order Taylor series (local approximation)) . . . . .	411
<a href="#">VarConstraints</a> (Base class for the variable constraints class hierarchy) . . . . .	413

<a href="#">Variables</a> (Base class for the variables class hierarchy) . . . . .	419
<a href="#">VariablesUtil</a> (Utility class for the <a href="#">Variables</a> and <a href="#">VarConstraints</a> hierarchies which provides convenience functions for variable vectors and label arrays for combining design, uncertain, and state variable types and merging continuous and discrete variable domains) . . . . .	426
<a href="#">Vector</a> (Template class for the <a href="#">Dakota</a> numerical vector) . . . . .	428



---

## Chapter 5

# DAKOTA File Index

### 5.1 DAKOTA File List

Here is a list of all documented files with brief descriptions:

<a href="#">keywordtable.C</a> (File containing keywords for the strategy, method, variables, interface, and responses input specifications from <b>dakota.input.spec</b> ) . . . . .	431
<a href="#">main.C</a> (File containing the main program for DAKOTA) . . . . .	432
<a href="#">restart_util.C</a> (File containing the DAKOTA restart utility main program) . . . . .	433



---

## Chapter 6

# DAKOTA Page Index

### 6.1 DAKOTA Related Pages

Here is a list of all related documentation pages:

Interfacing with DAKOTA as a Library . . . . .	435
Performing Function Evaluations . . . . .	439
Recommended Practices for DAKOTA Development . . . . .	441
Instructions for Modifying DAKOTA's Input Specification . . . . .	445



---

# Chapter 7

## DAKOTA Namespace Documentation

### 7.1 Dakota Namespace Reference

The primary namespace for DAKOTA.

#### Classes

- class [AllMergedVarConstraints](#)  
*Derived class within the [VarConstraints](#) hierarchy which combines the all and merged data views.*
  - class [AllMergedVariables](#)  
*Derived class within the [Variables](#) hierarchy which combines the all and merged data views.*
  - class [AllVarConstraints](#)  
*Derived class within the [VarConstraints](#) hierarchy which employs the all data view.*
  - class [AllVariables](#)  
*Derived class within the [Variables](#) hierarchy which employs the all data view.*
  - class [AnalysisCode](#)  
*Base class providing common functionality for derived classes ([SysCallAnalysisCode](#) and [ForkAnalysisCode](#)) which spawn separate processes for managing simulations.*
  - class [ANNSurf](#)  
*Derived approximation class for artificial neural networks.*
  - class [ApplicationInterface](#)  
*Derived class within the interface class hierarchy for supporting interfaces to simulation codes.*
  - class [ApproximationInterface](#)  
*Derived class within the interface class hierarchy for supporting approximations to simulation-based results.*
-

- class [BranchBndStrategy](#)  
*Strategy for mixed integer nonlinear programming using the PICO parallel branch and bound engine.*
- class [COLINApplication](#)
- class [COLINOptimizerBase](#)  
*Wrapper class for optimizers defined using COLIN.*
- class [GetLongOpt](#)  
*GetLongOpt is a general command line utility from S. Manoharan (Advanced Computer Research Institute, Lyon, France).*
- class [CommandLineHandler](#)  
*Utility class for managing command line inputs to DAKOTA.*
- class [CommandShell](#)  
*Utility class which defines convenience operators for spawning processes with system calls.*
- class [ConcurrentStrategy](#)  
*Strategy for multi-start iteration or pareto set optimization.*
- class [CONMINOptimizer](#)  
*Wrapper class for the CONMIN optimization library.*
- class [DACEIterator](#)  
*Wrapper class for the DDACE design of experiments library.*
- class [SurrogateDataPoint](#)  
*Simple container class encapsulating basic parameter and response data for defining a "truth" data point.*
- class [Approximation](#)  
*Base class for the approximation class hierarchy.*
- class [Array](#)  
*Template class for the *Dakota* bookkeeping array.*
- class [BaseVector](#)  
*Base class for the *Dakota::Matrix* and *Dakota::Vector* classes.*
- class [BiStream](#)  
*The binary input stream class. Overloads the >> operator for all data types.*
- class [BoStream](#)  
*The binary output stream class. Overloads the << operator for all data types.*
- class [Graphics](#)  
*The *Graphics* class provides a single interface to 2D (motif) and 3D (PLPLOT) graphics as well as tabular cataloging of data for post-processing with Matlab, Tecplot, etc.*
- class [Interface](#)

*Base class for the interface class hierarchy.*

- class [Iterator](#)

*Base class for the iterator class hierarchy.*

- class [LeastSq](#)

*Base class for the nonlinear least squares branch of the iterator hierarchy.*

- class [List](#)

*Template class for the [Dakota](#) bookkeeping list.*

- class [FunctionCompare](#)

- class [SortCompare](#)

- class [Matrix](#)

*Template class for the [Dakota](#) numerical matrix.*

- class [Model](#)

*Base class for the model class hierarchy.*

- class [NonD](#)

*Base class for all nondeterministic iterators (the [DAKOTA/UQ](#) branch).*

- class [Optimizer](#)

*Base class for the optimizer branch of the iterator hierarchy.*

- class [OptLeastSq](#)

*Base class for the optimizer and least squares branches of the iterator hierarchy.*

- class [PStudyDACE](#)

*Base class for managing common aspects of parameter studies and design of experiments methods.*

- class [Response](#)

*Container class for response functions and their derivatives. [Response](#) provides the handle class.*

- class [ResponseRep](#)

*Container class for response functions and their derivatives. [ResponseRep](#) provides the body class.*

- class [Strategy](#)

*Base class for the strategy class hierarchy.*

- class [String](#)

*[Dakota::String](#) class, used as main string class for [Dakota](#).*

- class [VarConstraints](#)

*Base class for the variable constraints class hierarchy.*

- class [Variables](#)

*Base class for the variables class hierarchy.*

- class [Vector](#)

*Template class for the [Dakota](#) numerical vector.*

- class [DataInterface](#)  
*Container class for interface specification data.*
- class [DataMethod](#)  
*Container class for method specification data.*
- class [DataResponses](#)  
*Container class for responses specification data.*
- class [DataStrategy](#)  
*Container class for strategy specification data.*
- class [DataVariables](#)  
*Container class for variables specification data.*
- class [DirectFnApplicInterface](#)  
*Derived application interface class which spawns simulation codes and testers using direct procedure calls.*
- class [DOTOptimizer](#)  
*Wrapper class for the DOT optimization library.*
- class [ForkAnalysisCode](#)  
*Derived class in the [AnalysisCode](#) class hierarchy which spawns simulations using forks.*
- class [ForkApplicInterface](#)  
*Derived application interface class which spawns simulation codes using forks.*
- class [FundamentalVarConstraints](#)  
*Derived class within the [VarConstraints](#) hierarchy which employs the default data view (no variable or domain type array merging).*
- class [FundamentalVariables](#)  
*Derived class within the [Variables](#) hierarchy which employs the default data view (no variable or domain type array merging).*
- class [GridApplicInterface](#)  
*Derived application interface class which spawns simulation codes using grid services such as Condor or Globus.*
- class [HermiteSurf](#)  
*Derived approximation class for Hermite polynomials (global approximation).*
- class [HierLayeredModel](#)  
*Derived model class within the layered model branch for managing hierarchical surrogates (models of varying fidelity).*
- class [JEGAEvaluator](#)  
*This evaluator uses Sandia National Laboratories [Dakota](#) software.*



- class [JEGAOptimizer](#)  
*Version of [Optimizer](#) for instantiation of John Eddy's Genetic Algorithms.*
- class [KrigingSurf](#)  
*Derived approximation class for kriging interpolation.*
- class [KrigApprox](#)  
*Utility class for kriging interpolation.*
- class [LayeredModel](#)  
*Base class for the layered models ([SurrLayeredModel](#) and [HierLayeredModel](#)).*
- class [MARSSurf](#)  
*Derived approximation class for multivariate adaptive regression splines.*
- class [MergedVarConstraints](#)  
*Derived class within the [VarConstraints](#) hierarchy which employs the merged data view.*
- class [MergedVariables](#)  
*Derived class within the [Variables](#) hierarchy which employs the merged data view.*
- class [MPIPackBuffer](#)  
*Class for packing MPI message buffers.*
- class [MPIUnpackBuffer](#)  
*Class for unpacking MPI message buffers.*
- class [MultilevelOptStrategy](#)  
*Strategy for hybrid optimization using multiple optimizers on multiple models of varying fidelity.*
- class [NestedModel](#)  
*Derived model class which performs a complete sub-iterator execution within every evaluation of the model.*
- struct [NI2Misc](#)  
*Auxiliary information passed to `calcr` and `calcj` via `ur`.*
- class [NL2SOLLeastSq](#)  
*Wrapper class for the NL2SOL nonlinear least squares library.*
- class [NLSSOLLeastSq](#)  
*Wrapper class for the NLSSOL nonlinear least squares library.*
- class [NonDLHSSampling](#)  
*Performs LHS and Monte Carlo sampling for uncertainty quantification.*
- class [NonDOptStrategy](#)  
*Strategy for optimization under uncertainty (robust and reliability-based design).*
- class [NonDPCESampling](#)  
*Stochastic finite element approach to uncertainty quantification using polynomial chaos expansions.*

- class [NonDReliability](#)  
*Class for the analytical reliability methods within DAKOTA/UQ.*
- class [NonDSampling](#)  
*Base class for common code between [NonDLHSSampling](#) and [NonDPCESampling](#).*
- class [NPSOLOptimizer](#)  
*Wrapper class for the NPSOL optimization library.*
- class [ParallelLibrary](#)  
*Class for managing partitioning of multiple levels of parallelism and message passing within the levels.*
- class [ParamResponsePair](#)  
*Container class for a variables object, a response object, and an evaluation id.*
- class [ParamStudy](#)  
*Class for vector, list, centered, and multidimensional parameter studies.*
- struct [BaseConstructor](#)  
*Dummy struct for overloading letter-envelope constructors.*
- struct [NoDBBaseConstructor](#)  
*Dummy struct for overloading constructors used in on-the-fly instantiations.*
- class [ProblemDescDB](#)  
*The database containing information parsed from the DAKOTA input file.*
- class [RespSurf](#)  
*Derived approximation class for polynomial regression.*
- class [rSQPOptimizer](#)
- class [SGOPTApplication](#)  
*Maps the evaluation functions used by SGOPT algorithms to the DAKOTA evaluation functions.*
- class [SGOPTOptimizer](#)  
*Wrapper class for the SGOPT optimization library.*
- class [SingleMethodStrategy](#)  
*Simple fall-through strategy for running a single iterator on a single model.*
- class [SingleModel](#)  
*Derived model class which utilizes a single interface to map variables into responses.*
- class [SNLLBase](#)  
*Base class for OPT++ optimization and least squares methods.*
- class [SNLLLeastSq](#)  
*Wrapper class for the OPT++ optimization library.*

- class [SNLLOptimizer](#)  
*Wrapper class for the OPT++ optimization library.*
- class [SOLBase](#)  
*Base class for Stanford SOL software.*
- class [SurrBasedOptStrategy](#)  
*Strategy for provably-convergent surrogate-based optimization.*
- class [SurrLayeredModel](#)  
*Derived model class within the layered model branch for managing data fit surrogates (global and local).*
- class [SysCallAnalysisCode](#)  
*Derived class in the [AnalysisCode](#) class hierarchy which spawns simulations using system calls.*
- class [SysCallApplicInterface](#)  
*Derived application interface class which spawns simulation codes using system calls.*
- class [TaylorSurf](#)  
*Derived approximation class for first- or second-order Taylor series (local approximation).*
- class [VariablesUtil](#)  
*Utility class for the [Variables](#) and [VarConstraints](#) hierarchies which provides convenience functions for variable vectors and label arrays for combining design, uncertain, and state variable types and merging continuous and discrete variable domains.*

## Typedefs

- typedef double **Real**
- typedef [Array](#)< Real > **RealArray**
- typedef [Array](#)< int > **IntArray**
- typedef [Array](#)< [String](#) > **StringArray**
- typedef [Array](#)< [Variables](#) > **VariablesArray**
- typedef [Array](#)< [Response](#) > **ResponseArray**
- typedef [Array](#)< [ParamResponsePair](#) > **PRPArray**
- typedef [List](#)< int > **IntList**
- typedef [List](#)< bool > **BoolList**
- typedef [List](#)< size\_t > **SizetList**
- typedef [List](#)< Real > **RealList**
- typedef [List](#)< [String](#) > **StringList**
- typedef [List](#)< [Variables](#) > **VariablesList**
- typedef [List](#)< [Response](#) > **ResponseList**
- typedef [List](#)< [ParamResponsePair](#) > **PRPList**
- typedef [IntList](#)::iterator **ILIter**
- typedef [IntList](#)::const\_iterator **ILConstIter**
- typedef [SizetList](#)::iterator **StLIter**
- typedef [SizetList](#)::const\_iterator **StLConstIter**
- typedef [VariablesList](#)::iterator **VarsLIter**
- typedef [ResponseList](#)::iterator **RespLIter**

- typedef PRPLList::iterator **PRPLIter**
- typedef [Vector](#)< Real > **RealVector**
- typedef [Vector](#)< int > **IntVector**
- typedef [BaseVector](#)< Real > **RealBaseVector**
- typedef [Matrix](#)< Real > **RealMatrix**
- typedef [Matrix](#)< int > **IntMatrix**
- typedef [Array](#)< [RealVector](#) > **RealVectorArray**
- typedef [Array](#)< [RealBaseVector](#) > **RealBaseVectorArray**
- typedef [Array](#)< [RealMatrix](#) > **RealMatrixArray**
- typedef [List](#)< [RealVector](#) > **RealVectorList**
- typedef unsigned char **u\_char**
- typedef unsigned short **u\_short**
- typedef unsigned int **u\_int**
- typedef unsigned long **u\_long**
- typedef long long **long\_long**
- typedef void(\* **Vf** )()
- typedef void(\* **Calcrj** )(int \*n, int \*p, Real \*x, int \*nf, Real \*r, int \*ui, void \*ur, Vf vf)

## Enumerations

- enum **LHSNames** {  
**NORMAL, LOGNORMAL, UNIFORM, LOGUNIFORM,**  
**WEIBULL, CONSTANT, USERDEFINED** }

## Functions

- bool [operator==](#) (const [AllMergedVariables](#) &vars1, const [AllMergedVariables](#) &vars2)  
*equality operator*
- bool [operator==](#) (const [AllVariables](#) &vars1, const [AllVariables](#) &vars2)  
*equality operator*
- template<> void [COLINOptimizer](#)< [coliny::DIRECT](#) >::[set\\_rng](#) (void)  


---

*Section 3*  


---
- template<> void [COLINOptimizer](#)< [coliny::APPS](#) >::[set\\_method\\_parameters](#) (void)
- template<> void [COLINOptimizer](#)< [coliny::PatternSearch](#) >::[set\\_method\\_parameters](#) (void)
- template<> void [COLINOptimizer](#)< [coliny::SolisWets](#) >::[set\\_method\\_parameters](#) (void)
- [CommandShell](#) & [flush](#) ([CommandShell](#) &shell)  
*convenient shell manipulator function to "flush" the shell*
- template<class T> ostream & [operator<<](#) (ostream &s, const [Array](#)< T > &data)  
*global ostream insertion operator for Array*
- template<class T> [MPIPackBuffer](#) & [operator<<](#) ([MPIPackBuffer](#) &s, const [Array](#)< T > &data)  
*global MPIPackBuffer insertion operator for Array*

- `template<class T> MPIUnpackBuffer & operator>> (MPIUnpackBuffer &s, Array< T > &data)`  
*global MPIUnpackBuffer extraction operator for Array*
- `template<class T> bool operator== (const BaseVector< T > &x, const BaseVector< T > &y)`  
*equality operator for BaseVector*
- `template<class T> ostream & operator<< (ostream &s, const List< T > &data)`  
*global ostream insertion operator for List*
- `template<class T> MPIUnpackBuffer & operator>> (MPIUnpackBuffer &s, List< T > &data)`  
*global MPIUnpackBuffer extraction operator for List*
- `template<class T> MPIPackBuffer & operator<< (MPIPackBuffer &s, const List< T > &data)`  
*global MPIPackBuffer insertion operator for List*
- `template<class T> ostream & operator<< (ostream &s, const Matrix< T > &data)`  
*global ostream insertion operator for Matrix*
- `template<class T> MPIUnpackBuffer & operator>> (MPIUnpackBuffer &s, Matrix< T > &data)`  
*global MPIUnpackBuffer extraction operator for Matrix*
- `template<class T> MPIPackBuffer & operator<< (MPIPackBuffer &s, const Matrix< T > &data)`  
*global MPIPackBuffer insertion operator for Matrix*
- `istream & operator>> (istream &s, Response &response)`  
*istream extraction operator for Response. Calls read(istream&).*
- `ostream & operator<< (ostream &s, const Response &response)`  
*ostream insertion operator for Response. Calls write(ostream&).*
- `BiStream & operator>> (BiStream &s, Response &response)`  
*BiStream extraction operator for Response. Calls read(BiStream&).*
- `BoStream & operator<< (BoStream &s, const Response &response)`  
*BoStream insertion operator for Response. Calls write(BoStream&).*
- `MPIUnpackBuffer & operator>> (MPIUnpackBuffer &s, Response &response)`  
*MPIUnpackBuffer extraction operator for Response. Calls read(MPIUnpackBuffer&).*
- `MPIPackBuffer & operator<< (MPIPackBuffer &s, const Response &response)`  
*MPIPackBuffer insertion operator for Response. Calls write(MPIPackBuffer&).*
- `bool operator== (const Response &resp1, const Response &resp2)`  
*equality operator*
- `bool operator!= (const Response &resp1, const Response &resp2)`  
*inequality operator*

- `bool operator==(const ResponseRep &rep1, const ResponseRep &rep2)`  
*equality operator*
- `String toUpper(const String &str)`  
*Return upper-case version of argument.*
- `String toLower(const String &str)`  
*Return lower-case version of argument.*
- `String operator+(const String &s1, const String &s2)`  
*Concatenate two Strings and return the resulting String.*
- `String operator+(const char *s1, const String &s2)`  
*Append a String to a char\* and return the resulting String.*
- `String operator+(const String &s1, const char *s2)`  
*Append a char\* to a String and return the resulting String.*
- `MPIPackBuffer & operator<<(MPIPackBuffer &s, const String &data)`  
*Reads String from buffer.*
- `MPIUnpackBuffer & operator>>(MPIUnpackBuffer &s, String &data)`  
*Writes String to buffer.*
- `istream & operator>>(istream &s, VarConstraints &vc)`  
*istream extraction operator for VarConstraints*
- `ostream & operator<<(ostream &s, const VarConstraints &vc)`  
*ostream insertion operator for VarConstraints*
- `istream & operator>>(istream &s, Variables &vars)`  
*istream extraction operator for Variables.*
- `ostream & operator<<(ostream &s, const Variables &vars)`  
*ostream insertion operator for Variables.*
- `BiStream & operator>>(BiStream &s, Variables &vars)`  
*BiStream extraction operator for Variables.*
- `BoStream & operator<<(BoStream &s, const Variables &vars)`  
*BoStream insertion operator for Variables.*
- `MPIUnpackBuffer & operator>>(MPIUnpackBuffer &s, Variables &vars)`  
*MPIUnpackBuffer extraction operator for Variables.*
- `MPIPackBuffer & operator<<(MPIPackBuffer &s, const Variables &vars)`  
*MPIPackBuffer insertion operator for Variables.*
- `bool operator==(const Variables &vars1, const Variables &vars2)`

*equality operator*

- `bool operator!= (const Variables &vars1, const Variables &vars2)`  
*inequality operator*
- `template<class T> istream & operator>> (istream &s, Vector< T > &data)`  
*global istream extraction operator for Vector*
- `template<class T> ostream & operator<< (ostream &s, const Vector< T > &data)`  
*global ostream insertion operator for Vector*
- `template<class T> MPIPackBuffer & operator<< (MPIPackBuffer &s, const Vector< T > &data)`  
*global MPIPackBuffer insertion operator for Vector*
- `template<class T> MPIUnpackBuffer & operator>> (MPIUnpackBuffer &s, Vector< T > &data)`  
*global MPIUnpackBuffer extraction operator for Vector*
- `bool operator== (const RealVector &drv1, const RealVector &drv2)`  
*equality operator for RealVector*
- `bool operator== (const IntVector &div1, const IntVector &div2)`  
*equality operator for IntVector*
- `bool operator== (const IntArray &dia1, const IntArray &dia2)`  
*equality operator for IntArray*
- `bool operator== (const RealMatrix &drm1, const RealMatrix &drm2)`  
*equality operator for RealMatrix*
- `bool operator== (const RealMatrixArray &drma1, const RealMatrixArray &drma2)`  
*equality operator for RealMatrixArray*
- `bool operator== (const StringArray &dsa1, const StringArray &dsa2)`  
*equality operator for StringArray*
- `bool operator!= (const RealVector &drv1, const RealVector &drv2)`  
*inequality operator for RealVector*
- `bool operator!= (const IntVector &div1, const IntVector &div2)`  
*inequality operator for IntVector*
- `bool operator!= (const IntArray &dia1, const IntArray &dia2)`  
*inequality operator for IntArray*
- `bool operator!= (const RealMatrix &drm1, const RealMatrix &drm2)`  
*inequality operator for RealMatrix*
- `bool operator!= (const RealMatrixArray &drma1, const RealMatrixArray &drma2)`

*inequality operator for RealMatrixArray*

- `bool operator!= (const StringArray &dsa1, const StringArray &dsa2)`  
*inequality operator for StringArray*
- `void copy\_data (const Real *ptr, const int ptr_len, RealVector &drv)`  
*copy Real\* to RealVector*
- `void copy\_data (const Real *ptr, const int ptr_len, RealBaseVector &drbv)`  
*copy Real\* to RealBaseVector*
- `void copy\_data (const Real *ptr, const int nr, const int nc, RealMatrix &drm, const String &ptr_type)`  
  
*copy Real\* to RealMatrix*
- `void copy\_data (const RealMatrix &drm, Real *ptr, const int ptr_len, const String &ptr_type)`  
*copy RealMatrix to Real\**
- `void copy\_data (const Real *ptr, const int num_vec, const int vec_len, RealVectorArray &drva, const String &ptr_type)`  
*copy Real\* to RealVectorArray*
- `void copy\_data (const RealVector &drv, RealMatrix &drm, size_t nr, size_t nc)`  
*copy RealVector to RealMatrix*
- `void copy\_data (const RealVector &drv, RealVectorArray &drva, size_t num_vec, size_t vec_len)`  
*copy RealVector to RealVectorArray*
- `void copy\_data (const RealArray &dra, RealVector &drv)`  
*copy RealArray to RealVector*
- `void copy\_data (const RealBaseVector &drbv, RealVector &drv)`  
*copy RealBaseVector to RealVector*
- `void copy\_data (const utilib::RealVector &rv, RealVector &drv)`  
*copy utilib::RealVector to RealVector*
- `void copy\_data (const RealVector &drv, utilib::RealVector &rv)`  
*copy RealVector to utilib::RealVector*
- `void copy\_data (const utilib::IntVector &iv, IntVector &div)`  
*copy utilib::IntVector to IntVector*
- `void copy\_data (const IntVector &div, utilib::IntVector &iv)`  
*copy IntVector to utilib::IntVector*
- `void copy\_data (const utilib::IntVector &iv, IntArray &dia)`  
*copy utilib::IntVector to IntArray*
- `void copy\_data (const IntList &dil, utilib::IntVector &iv)`



*copy IntList to utilib::IntVector*

- void `copy_data` (const ::ColumnVector &cv, [RealBaseVector](#) &drbv)  
*copy NEWMAT::ColumnVector to RealBaseVector*
- void `copy_data` (const [RealBaseVector](#) &drbv, ::ColumnVector &cv)  
*copy RealBaseVector to NEWMAT::ColumnVector*
- void `copy_data` (const [RealArray](#) &dra, ::ColumnVector &cv)  
*copy RealArray to NEWMAT::ColumnVector*
- void `copy_data` (const [RealMatrix](#) &drm, ::SymmetricMatrix &sm)  
*copy RealMatrix to NEWMAT::SymmetricMatrix*
- void `copy_data` (const [RealMatrix](#) &drm, ::[Matrix](#) &m)  
*copy RealMatrix to NEWMAT::Matrix*
- void `copy_data` (const TNT::Vector< Real > &tntv, [RealVector](#) &drv)  
*copy TNT::Vector to RealVector*
- void `copy_data` (const [RealVector](#) &drv, TNT::Vector< Real > &tntv)  
*copy RealVector to TNT::Vector*
- void `copy_data` (const Real \*ptr, const int ptr\_len, TNT::Vector< Real > &tntv)  
*copy Real\* to TNT::Vector*
- void `copy_data` (const [RealMatrix](#) &drm, TNT::Matrix< Real > &tntm)  
*copy RealMatrix to TNT::Matrix*
- void `copy_data` (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &psdv, [RealVector](#) &drv)  
*copy Epetra\_SerialDenseVector to RealVector*
- void `copy_data` (const [RealVector](#) &drv, Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &psdv)  
*copy RealVector to Epetra\_SerialDenseVector*
- void `copy_data` (const [RealArray](#) &dra, Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &psdv)  
*copy RealArray to Epetra\_SerialDenseVector*
- void `copy_data` (const [RealBaseVector](#) &drbv, Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &psdv)  
*copy RealBaseVector to Epetra\_SerialDenseVector*
- void `copy_data` (const Real \*ptr, const int ptr\_len, Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &psdv)  
*copy Real\* to Epetra\_SerialDenseVector*
- void `copy_data` (const [RealMatrix](#) &drm, Epetra\_SerialDenseMatrix &psdm)  
*copy RealMatrix to Epetra\_SerialDenseMatrix*
- void `copy_data` (const [RealMatrix](#) &drm, Epetra\_SerialSymDenseMatrix &pssdm)  
*copy RealMatrix to Epetra\_SerialSymDenseMatrix*

- void `copy_data` (const ::ColumnVector &cv, Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &psdv)  
*copy NEWMAT::ColumnVector to Epetra\_SerialDenseVector*
- void `copy_data` (const ::Array< DDaceSamplePoint > &dspa, RealVectorArray &drva)  
*copy DDACE Array to RealVectorArray*
- MPIPackBuffer & operator<< (MPIPackBuffer &s, const DataInterface &data)  
*MPIPackBuffer insertion operator for DataInterface.*
- MPIUnpackBuffer & operator>> (MPIUnpackBuffer &s, DataInterface &data)  
*MPIUnpackBuffer extraction operator for DataInterface.*
- ostream & operator<< (ostream &s, const DataInterface &data)  
*ostream insertion operator for DataInterface*
- bool `interface_compare` (const DataInterface &di, void \*search\_di)  
*global comparison function for DataInterface*
- MPIPackBuffer & operator<< (MPIPackBuffer &s, const DataMethod &data)  
*MPIPackBuffer insertion operator for DataMethod.*
- MPIUnpackBuffer & operator>> (MPIUnpackBuffer &s, DataMethod &data)  
*MPIUnpackBuffer extraction operator for DataMethod.*
- ostream & operator<< (ostream &s, const DataMethod &data)  
*ostream insertion operator for DataMethod*
- bool `method_compare` (const DataMethod &dm, void \*search\_dm)  
*global comparison function for DataMethod*
- MPIPackBuffer & operator<< (MPIPackBuffer &s, const DataResponses &data)  
*MPIPackBuffer insertion operator for DataResponses.*
- MPIUnpackBuffer & operator>> (MPIUnpackBuffer &s, DataResponses &data)  
*MPIUnpackBuffer extraction operator for DataResponses.*
- ostream & operator<< (ostream &s, const DataResponses &data)  
*ostream insertion operator for DataResponses*
- bool `responses_compare` (const DataResponses &dr, void \*search\_dr)  
*global comparison function for DataResponses*
- MPIPackBuffer & operator<< (MPIPackBuffer &s, const DataStrategy &data)  
*MPIPackBuffer insertion operator for DataStrategy.*
- MPIUnpackBuffer & operator>> (MPIUnpackBuffer &s, DataStrategy &data)  
*MPIUnpackBuffer extraction operator for DataStrategy.*
- ostream & operator<< (ostream &s, const DataStrategy &data)  
*ostream insertion operator for DataStrategy*

- `MPIPackBuffer & operator<<` (`MPIPackBuffer &s`, const `DataVariables &data`)  
*MPIPackBuffer insertion operator for DataVariables.*
- `MPIUnpackBuffer & operator>>` (`MPIUnpackBuffer &s`, `DataVariables &data`)  
*MPIUnpackBuffer extraction operator for DataVariables.*
- `ostream & operator<<` (`ostream &s`, const `DataVariables &data`)  
*ostream insertion operator for DataVariables*
- `bool variables_compare` (const `DataVariables &dv`, void \*`search_dv`)  
*global comparison function for DataVariables*
- `int salinas_main` (int `argc`, char \*`argv[]`, `MPI_Comm *comm`)  
*subroutine interface to SALINAS simulation code*
- `bool operator==` (const `FundamentalVariables &vars1`, const `FundamentalVariables &vars2`)  
*equality operator*
- `template<typename T> string asstring` (const `T &val`)  
*Creates a string from the argument "val" using an ostream.*
- `bool operator==` (const `MergedVariables &vars1`, const `MergedVariables &vars2`)  
*equality operator*
- `PACKBUF` (int, `MPI_INT`)
- `UNPACKBUF` (int, `MPI_INT`)
- `PACKSIZE` (int, `MPI_INT`)
- `MPIPackBuffer & operator<<` (`MPIPackBuffer &buff`, const int &`data`)  
*insert an int*
- `MPIPackBuffer & operator<<` (`MPIPackBuffer &buff`, const `u_int &data`)  
*insert a u\_int*
- `MPIPackBuffer & operator<<` (`MPIPackBuffer &buff`, const long &`data`)  
*insert a long*
- `MPIPackBuffer & operator<<` (`MPIPackBuffer &buff`, const `u_long &data`)  
*insert a u\_long*
- `MPIPackBuffer & operator<<` (`MPIPackBuffer &buff`, const short &`data`)  
*insert a short*
- `MPIPackBuffer & operator<<` (`MPIPackBuffer &buff`, const `u_short &data`)  
*insert a u\_short*
- `MPIPackBuffer & operator<<` (`MPIPackBuffer &buff`, const char &`data`)  
*insert a char*
- `MPIPackBuffer & operator<<` (`MPIPackBuffer &buff`, const `u_char &data`)

*insert a u\_char*

- **MPIPackBuffer** & operator<< (**MPIPackBuffer** &buff, const double &data)  
*insert a double*
- **MPIPackBuffer** & operator<< (**MPIPackBuffer** &buff, const float &data)  
*insert a float*
- **MPIPackBuffer** & operator<< (**MPIPackBuffer** &buff, const bool &data)  
*insert a bool*
- **MPIUnpackBuffer** & operator>> (**MPIUnpackBuffer** &buff, int &data)  
*extract an int*
- **MPIUnpackBuffer** & operator>> (**MPIUnpackBuffer** &buff, u\_int &data)  
*extract a u\_int*
- **MPIUnpackBuffer** & operator>> (**MPIUnpackBuffer** &buff, long &data)  
*extract a long*
- **MPIUnpackBuffer** & operator>> (**MPIUnpackBuffer** &buff, u\_long &data)  
*extract a u\_long*
- **MPIUnpackBuffer** & operator>> (**MPIUnpackBuffer** &buff, short &data)  
*extract a short*
- **MPIUnpackBuffer** & operator>> (**MPIUnpackBuffer** &buff, u\_short &data)  
*extract a u\_short*
- **MPIUnpackBuffer** & operator>> (**MPIUnpackBuffer** &buff, char &data)  
*extract a char*
- **MPIUnpackBuffer** & operator>> (**MPIUnpackBuffer** &buff, u\_char &data)  
*extract a u\_char*
- **MPIUnpackBuffer** & operator>> (**MPIUnpackBuffer** &buff, double &data)  
*extract a double*
- **MPIUnpackBuffer** & operator>> (**MPIUnpackBuffer** &buff, float &data)  
*extract a float*
- **MPIUnpackBuffer** & operator>> (**MPIUnpackBuffer** &buff, bool &data)  
*extract a bool*
- int **MPIPackSize** (const int &data, const int num=1)  
*return packed size of an int*
- int **MPIPackSize** (const u\_int &data, const int num=1)  
*return packed size of a u\_int*

- `int MPIPackSize` (const long &data, const int num=1)  
*return packed size of a long*
- `int MPIPackSize` (const u\_long &data, const int num=1)  
*return packed size of a u\_long*
- `int MPIPackSize` (const short &data, const int num=1)  
*return packed size of a short*
- `int MPIPackSize` (const u\_short &data, const int num=1)  
*return packed size of a u\_short*
- `int MPIPackSize` (const char &data, const int num=1)  
*return packed size of a char*
- `int MPIPackSize` (const u\_char &data, const int num=1)  
*return packed size of a u\_char*
- `int MPIPackSize` (const double &data, const int num=1)  
*return packed size of a double*
- `int MPIPackSize` (const float &data, const int num=1)  
*return packed size of a float*
- `int MPIPackSize` (const bool &data, const int num=1)  
*return packed size of a bool*
- `void dn2f_` (int \*n, int \*p, Real \*x, CalcTj, int \*iv, int \*liv, int \*lv, Real \*v, int \*ui, void \*ur, Vf)
- `void dn2fb_` (int \*n, int \*p, Real \*x, Real \*b, CalcTj, int \*iv, int \*liv, int \*lv, Real \*v, int \*ui, void \*ur, Vf)
- `void dn2g_` (int \*n, int \*p, Real \*x, CalcTj, CalcTj, int \*iv, int \*liv, int \*lv, Real \*v, int \*ui, void \*ur, Vf)
- `void dn2gb_` (int \*n, int \*p, Real \*x, Real \*b, CalcTj, CalcTj, int \*iv, int \*liv, int \*lv, Real \*v, int \*ui, void \*ur, Vf)
- `void divset_` (int \*, int \*, int \*, int \*, Real \*)
- `double dr7mdc_` (int \*)
- `void calcr` (int \*np, int \*pp, Real \*x, int \*nfp, Real \*r, int \*ui, void \*ur, Vf vf)
- `void calcj` (int \*np, int \*pp, Real \*x, int \*nfp, Real \*J, int \*ui, void \*ur, Vf vf)
- `void abort_handler` (int code)  
*global function which handles serial or parallel aborts*
- `istream & operator>>` (istream &s, ParamResponsePair &pair)  
*istream extraction operator for ParamResponsePair*
- `ostream & operator<<` (ostream &s, const ParamResponsePair &pair)  
*ostream insertion operator for ParamResponsePair*
- `BiStream & operator>>` (BiStream &s, ParamResponsePair &pair)  
*BiStream extraction operator for ParamResponsePair.*

- **BoStream** & **operator<<** (**BoStream** &s, const **ParamResponsePair** &pair)  
*BoStream* insertion operator for *ParamResponsePair*.
- **MPIUnpackBuffer** & **operator>>** (**MPIUnpackBuffer** &s, **ParamResponsePair** &pair)  
*MPIUnpackBuffer* extraction operator for *ParamResponsePair*.
- **MPIPackBuffer** & **operator<<** (**MPIPackBuffer** &s, const **ParamResponsePair** &pair)  
*MPIPackBuffer* insertion operator for *ParamResponsePair*.
- **bool operator==** (const **ParamResponsePair** &pair1, const **ParamResponsePair** &pair2)  
*equality operator*
- **bool operator!=** (const **ParamResponsePair** &pair1, const **ParamResponsePair** &pair2)  
*inequality operator*
- **bool vars\_asv\_compare** (const **ParamResponsePair** &database\_pr, void \*search\_pr)  
*search function for a particular ParamResponsePair within a List*
- **bool eval\_id\_compare** (const **ParamResponsePair** &pair, void \*id)  
*search function for a particular ParamResponsePair within a List*
- **bool eval\_id\_sort\_fn** (const **ParamResponsePair** &pr1, const **ParamResponsePair** &pr2)  
*sort function for ParamResponsePair*
- **void idr\_kw\_id\_error** (const char \*kw)
- **Int idr\_find\_id** (Int \*id\_pos, const Int cntr, const char \*id, const char \*\*id\_list, const char \*kw)
- **Int \*\* idr\_get\_int\_table** (const struct FunctionData \*parsed\_data, Int identifier, Int &table\_len, Int num\_lists, Int list\_entry\_len)
- **Real \*\* idr\_get\_real\_table** (const struct FunctionData \*parsed\_data, Int identifier, Int &table\_len, Int num\_lists, Int list\_entry\_len)
- **void print\_restart** (int argc, char \*\*argv, **String** print\_dest)  
*print a restart file*
- **void print\_restart\_tabular** (int argc, char \*\*argv, **String** print\_dest)  
*print a restart file (tabular format)*
- **void read\_neutral** (int argc, char \*\*argv)  
*read a restart file (neutral file format)*
- **void repair\_restart** (int argc, char \*\*argv, **String** identifier\_type)  
*repair a restart file by removing corrupted evaluations*
- **void concatenate\_restart** (int argc, char \*\*argv)  
*concatenate multiple restart files*

## Variables

- [ParallelLibrary dummy\\_lib](#) (0)  
*dummy [ParallelLibrary](#) object used for mandatory initializations when a real [ParallelLibrary](#) instance is unavailable*
- [ProblemDescDB dummy\\_db](#) ([dummy\\_lib](#))  
*dummy [ProblemDescDB](#) object used for mandatory initializations when a real [ProblemDescDB](#) instance is unavailable*
- [Graphics dakota\\_graphics](#)  
*the global [Dakota::Graphics](#) object used by strategies, models, and approximations*
- `const size_t _NPOS = ~(size_t)0`
- `const int MAXPOSDEF = 10`
- `const int NONRANDOM = 0`
- `const int RANDOM = 1`
- `ostream * dakota_cout = &cout`  
*DAKOTA stdout initially points to cout, but may be redirected to a tagged ofstream if there are concurrent iterators.*
- `ostream * dakota_cerr = &cerr`  
*DAKOTA stderr initially points to cerr, but may be redirected to a tagged ofstream if there are concurrent iterators.*
- [PRPList data\\_pairs](#)  
*list of all parameter/response pairs*
- [BoStream write\\_restart](#)  
*the restart binary output stream (doesn't really need to be global anymore except for [ParallelLibrary::abort\\_handler\(\)](#))*
- `int mc_ptr_int = 0`  
*global pointer for ModelCenter API*
- `const int LARGE_SCALE = 100`

### 7.1.1 Detailed Description

The primary namespace for DAKOTA.

The Dakota namespace encapsulates the core classes of the DAKOTA framework and prevents name clashes with third-party libraries from VendorOptimizers and VendorPackages. The C++ source files defining these core classes reside in Dakota/src as \*.[\[CH\]](#).

### 7.1.2 Function Documentation

**7.1.2.1 CommandShell & flush (CommandShell & shell)**

convenient shell manipulator function to "flush" the shell

global convenience function for manipulating the shell; invokes the class member flush function.

**7.1.2.2 bool operator== (const BaseVector< T > & x, const BaseVector< T > & y) [inline]**

equality operator for [BaseVector](#)

compares two BaseVectors: if both vectors are the same size and x[i]==y[i] for all i's then returns true.

**7.1.2.3 String toUpper (const String & str)**

Return upper-case version of argument.

Returns a [String](#) converted to upper case. Calls the [String](#) upper() method.

**7.1.2.4 String toLower (const String & str)**

Return lower-case version of argument.

Returns a [String](#) converted to lower case. Calls the [String](#) lower() method.

**7.1.2.5 bool operator== (const FundamentalVariables & vars1, const FundamentalVariables & vars2)**

equality operator

Checks each fundamental array using operator== from [data\\_types.C](#). Labels are ignored.

**7.1.2.6 bool vars\_asv\_compare (const ParamResponsePair & database\_pr, void \* search\_pr) [inline]**

search function for a particular [ParamResponsePair](#) within a [List](#)

a global function to compare the parameter values, ASV, & interface id of a particular database\_pr (presumed to be in the global history list) with a passed in set of parameters, ASV, & interface id provided by search\_pr.

**7.1.2.7 bool eval\_id\_compare (const ParamResponsePair & pair, void \* id) [inline]**

search function for a particular [ParamResponsePair](#) within a [List](#)

a global function to compare the evalId of a particular [ParamResponsePair](#) (from a [List](#)) with a passed in evaluation id. \*((int\*)id) construct casts void\* to int\* and then dereferences.

**7.1.2.8 bool eval\_id\_sort\_fn (const ParamResponsePair & pr1, const ParamResponsePair & pr2) [inline]**

sort function for [ParamResponsePair](#)

a global function used to sort a PRPList by evalId's.



**7.1.2.9 void print\_restart (int argc, char \*\* argv, String print\_dest)**

print a restart file

**Usage:** "dakota\_restart\_util print dakota.rst"

"dakota\_restart\_util to\_neutral dakota.rst dakota.neu"

Prints all evals. in full precision to either stdout or a neutral file. The former is useful for ensuring that duplicate detection is successful in a restarted run (e.g., starting a new method from the previous best), and the latter is used for translating binary files between platforms.

**7.1.2.10 void print\_restart\_tabular (int argc, char \*\* argv, String print\_dest)**

print a restart file (tabular format)

**Usage:** "dakota\_restart\_util to\_pdb dakota.rst dakota.pdb"

"dakota\_restart\_util to\_tabular dakota.rst dakota.txt"

Unrolls all data associated with a particular tag for all evaluations and then writes this data in a tabular format (e.g., to a PDB database or MATLAB/TECPLOT data file).

**7.1.2.11 void read\_neutral (int argc, char \*\* argv)**

read a restart file (neutral file format)

**Usage:** "dakota\_restart\_util from\_neutral dakota.neu dakota.rst"

Reads evaluations from a neutral file. This is used for translating binary files between platforms.

**7.1.2.12 void repair\_restart (int argc, char \*\* argv, String identifier\_type)**

repair a restart file by removing corrupted evaluations

**Usage:** "dakota\_restart\_util remove 0.0 dakota\_old.rst dakota\_new.rst"

"dakota\_restart\_util remove\_ids 2 7 13 dakota\_old.rst dakota\_new.rst"

Repairs a restart file by removing corrupted evaluations. The identifier for evaluation removal can be either a double precision number (all evaluations having a matching response function value are removed) or a list of integers (all evaluations with matching evaluation ids are removed).

**7.1.2.13 void concatenate\_restart (int argc, char \*\* argv)**

concatenate multiple restart files

**Usage:** "dakota\_restart\_util cat dakota\_1.rst ... dakota\_n.rst dakota\_new.rst"

Combines multiple restart files into a single restart database.



---

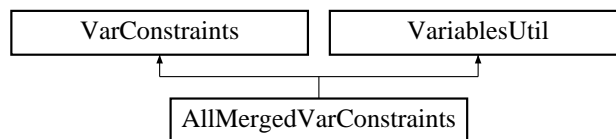
## Chapter 8

# DAKOTA Class Documentation

### 8.1 AllMergedVarConstraints Class Reference

Derived class within the [VarConstraints](#) hierarchy which combines the all and merged data views.

Inheritance diagram for AllMergedVarConstraints::



#### Public Member Functions

- `AllMergedVarConstraints` (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor*
  - `~AllMergedVarConstraints` ()  
*destructor*
  - const `RealVector` & `continuous_lower_bounds` () const  
*return the active continuous variable lower bounds*
  - void `continuous_lower_bounds` (const `RealVector` &c\_l\_bnds)  
*set the active continuous variable lower bounds*
  - const `RealVector` & `continuous_upper_bounds` () const  
*return the active continuous variable upper bounds*
  - void `continuous_upper_bounds` (const `RealVector` &c\_u\_bnds)  
*set the active continuous variable upper bounds*
-

- `const IntVector & discrete_lower_bounds () const`  
*return the active discrete variable lower bounds*
- `void discrete_lower_bounds (const IntVector &d_l_bnds)`  
*set the active discrete variable lower bounds*
- `const IntVector & discrete_upper_bounds () const`  
*return the active discrete variable upper bounds*
- `void discrete_upper_bounds (const IntVector &d_u_bnds)`  
*set the active discrete variable upper bounds*
- `RealVector all_continuous_lower_bounds () const`  
*returns a single array with all continuous lower bounds*
- `RealVector all_continuous_upper_bounds () const`  
*returns a single array with all continuous upper bounds*
- `IntVector all_discrete_lower_bounds () const`  
*returns a single array with all discrete lower bounds*
- `IntVector all_discrete_upper_bounds () const`  
*returns a single array with all discrete upper bounds*
- `void write (ostream &s) const`  
*write a variable constraints object to an ostream*
- `void read (istream &s)`  
*read a variable constraints object from an istream*

## Private Attributes

- `RealVector allMergedLowerBnds`  
*a continuous lower bounds array combining design, uncertain, and state variable types and merging continuous and discrete domains. The order is continuous design, discrete design, uncertain, continuous state, and discrete state.*
- `RealVector allMergedUpperBnds`  
*a continuous upper bounds array combining design, uncertain, and state variable types and merging continuous and discrete domains. The order is continuous design, discrete design, uncertain, continuous state, and discrete state.*

### 8.1.1 Detailed Description

Derived class within the `VarConstraints` hierarchy which combines the all and merged data views.

Derived variable constraints classes take different views of the design, uncertain, and state variable types and the continuous and discrete domain types. The [AllMergedVarConstraints](#) derived class combines design, uncertain, and state variable types (all) and continuous and discrete domain types (merged). The result is a single continuous lower bounds array (`allMergedLowerBnds`) and a single continuous upper bounds array (`allMergedUpperBnds`). No iterators/strategies currently use this approach; it is included for completeness and future capability.

## 8.1.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 8.1.2.1 [AllMergedVarConstraints](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) & *problem\_db*)

constructor

Extract fundamental variable bounds and combine them into `allMergedLowerBnds` and `allMergedUpperBnds` using utilities from [VariablesUtil](#).

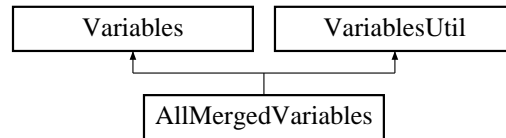
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [AllMergedVarConstraints.H](#)
- [AllMergedVarConstraints.C](#)

## 8.2 AllMergedVariables Class Reference

Derived class within the [Variables](#) hierarchy which combines the all and merged data views.

Inheritance diagram for AllMergedVariables::



### Public Member Functions

- [AllMergedVariables](#) ()  
*default constructor*
- [AllMergedVariables](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*standard constructor*
- [~AllMergedVariables](#) ()  
*destructor*
- size\_t [tv](#) () const  
*Returns total number of vars.*
- size\_t [cv](#) () const  
*Returns number of active continuous vars.*
- size\_t [dv](#) () const  
*Returns number of active discrete vars.*
- const [RealVector](#) & [continuous\\_variables](#) () const  
*return the active continuous variables*
- void [continuous\\_variables](#) (const [RealVector](#) &c\_vars)  
*set the active continuous variables*
- const [IntVector](#) & [discrete\\_variables](#) () const  
*return the active discrete variables*
- void [discrete\\_variables](#) (const [IntVector](#) &d\_vars)  
*set the active discrete variables*
- const [StringArray](#) & [continuous\\_variable\\_labels](#) () const  
*return the active continuous variable labels*

- void `continuous_variable_labels` (const `StringArray` &cv\_labels)  
*set the active continuous variable labels*
- const `StringArray` & `discrete_variable_labels` () const  
*return the active discrete variable labels*
- void `discrete_variable_labels` (const `StringArray` &dv\_labels)  
*set the active discrete variable labels*
- size\_t `acv` () const  
*returns total number of continuous vars*
- size\_t `adv` () const  
*returns total number of discrete vars*
- `RealVector` `all_continuous_variables` () const  
*returns a single array with all continuous variables*
- `IntVector` `all_discrete_variables` () const  
*returns a single array with all discrete variables*
- `StringArray` `all_continuous_variable_labels` () const  
*returns a single array with all continuous variable labels*
- `StringArray` `all_discrete_variable_labels` () const  
*returns a single array with all discrete variable labels*
- `StringArray` `all_variable_labels` () const  
*returns a single array with all variable labels*
- void `read` (istream &s)  
*read a variables object from an istream*
- void `write` (ostream &s) const  
*write a variables object to an ostream*
- void `write_aprepro` (ostream &s) const  
*write a variables object to an ostream in aprepro format*
- void `read_annotated` (istream &s)  
*read a variables object in annotated format from an istream*
- void `write_annotated` (ostream &s) const  
*write a variables object in annotated format to an ostream*
- void `write_tabular` (ostream &s) const  
*write a variables object in tabular format to an ostream*
- void `read` (`BiStream` &s)

*read a variables object from the binary restart stream*

- void [write](#) ([BoStream](#) &s) const  
*write a variables object to the binary restart stream*
- void [read](#) ([MPIUnpackBuffer](#) &s)  
*read a variables object from a packed MPI buffer*
- void [write](#) ([MPIPackBuffer](#) &s) const  
*write a variables object to a packed MPI buffer*

## Private Member Functions

- void [copy\\_rep](#) (const [Variables](#) \*vars\_rep)  
*Used by copy() to copy the contents of a letter class.*

## Private Attributes

- [RealVector](#) [allMergedVars](#)  
*a continuous array combining design, uncertain, and state variable types and merging continuous and discrete domains. The order is continuous design, discrete design, uncertain, continuous state, and discrete state.*
- [StringArray](#) [allMergedLabels](#)  
*an array containing labels for continuous design, discrete design, uncertain, continuous state, and discrete state variables*

## Friends

- bool [operator==](#) (const [AllMergedVariables](#) &vars1, const [AllMergedVariables](#) &vars2)  
*equality operator*

### 8.2.1 Detailed Description

Derived class within the [Variables](#) hierarchy which combines the all and merged data views.

Derived variables classes take different views of the design, uncertain, and state variable types and the continuous and discrete domain types. The [AllMergedVariables](#) derived class combines design, uncertain, and state variable types (all) and continuous and discrete domain types (merged). The result is a single array of continuous variables ([allMergedVars](#)). No iterators/strategies currently use this approach; it is included for completeness and future capability.

### 8.2.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation



### 8.2.2.1 AllMergedVariables (const ProblemDescDB & problem\_db)

standard constructor

Extract fundamental variable types and labels and combine them into allMergedVars and allMergedLabels using utilities from [VariablesUtil](#).

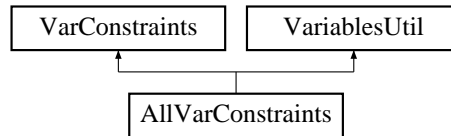
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- AllMergedVariables.H
- AllMergedVariables.C

### 8.3 AllVarConstraints Class Reference

Derived class within the [VarConstraints](#) hierarchy which employs the all data view.

Inheritance diagram for AllVarConstraints::



#### Public Member Functions

- [AllVarConstraints](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor*
- [~AllVarConstraints](#) ()  
*destructor*
- const [RealVector](#) & [continuous\\_lower\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the active continuous variable lower bounds*
- void [continuous\\_lower\\_bounds](#) (const [RealVector](#) &c\_l\_bnds)  
*set the active continuous variable lower bounds*
- const [RealVector](#) & [continuous\\_upper\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the active continuous variable upper bounds*
- void [continuous\\_upper\\_bounds](#) (const [RealVector](#) &c\_u\_bnds)  
*set the active continuous variable upper bounds*
- const [IntVector](#) & [discrete\\_lower\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the active discrete variable lower bounds*
- void [discrete\\_lower\\_bounds](#) (const [IntVector](#) &d\_l\_bnds)  
*set the active discrete variable lower bounds*
- const [IntVector](#) & [discrete\\_upper\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the active discrete variable upper bounds*
- void [discrete\\_upper\\_bounds](#) (const [IntVector](#) &d\_u\_bnds)  
*set the active discrete variable upper bounds*
- [RealVector](#) [all\\_continuous\\_lower\\_bounds](#) () const  
*returns a single array with all continuous lower bounds*

- [RealVector all\\_continuous\\_upper\\_bounds \(\)](#) const  
*returns a single array with all continuous upper bounds*
- [IntVector all\\_discrete\\_lower\\_bounds \(\)](#) const  
*returns a single array with all discrete lower bounds*
- [IntVector all\\_discrete\\_upper\\_bounds \(\)](#) const  
*returns a single array with all discrete upper bounds*
- void [write](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write a variable constraints object to an ostream*
- void [read](#) (istream &s)  
*read a variable constraints object from an istream*

### Private Attributes

- [RealVector allContinuousLowerBnds](#)  
*a continuous lower bounds array combining continuous design, uncertain, and continuous state variable types (all view).*
- [RealVector allContinuousUpperBnds](#)  
*a continuous upper bounds array combining continuous design, uncertain, and continuous state variable types (all view).*
- [IntVector allDiscreteLowerBnds](#)  
*a discrete lower bounds array combining discrete design and discrete state variable types (all view).*
- [IntVector allDiscreteUpperBnds](#)  
*a discrete upper bounds array combining discrete design and discrete state variable types (all view).*
- size\_t [numCDV](#)  
*number of continuous design variables*
- size\_t [numDDV](#)  
*number of discrete design variables*
- size\_t [numUV](#)  
*number of uncertain variables*
- size\_t [numCSV](#)  
*number of continuous state variables*
- size\_t [numDSV](#)  
*number of discrete state variables*

### 8.3.1 Detailed Description

Derived class within the [VarConstraints](#) hierarchy which employs the all data view.

Derived variable constraints classes take different views of the design, uncertain, and state variable types and the continuous and discrete domain types. The [AllVarConstraints](#) derived class combines design, uncertain, and state variable types but separates continuous and discrete domain types. The result is combined continuous bounds arrays ([allContinuousLowerBnds](#), [allContinuousUpperBnds](#)) and combined discrete bounds arrays ([allDiscreteLowerBnds](#), [allDiscreteUpperBnds](#)). Parameter and DACE studies currently use this approach (see [Variables::get\\_variables\(problem\\_db\)](#) for variables type selection; variables type is passed to the [VarConstraints](#) constructor in [Model](#)).

### 8.3.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.3.2.1 [AllVarConstraints](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) & *problem\_db*)

constructor

Extract fundamental lower and upper bounds and combine them into [allContinuousLowerBnds](#), [allContinuousUpperBnds](#), [allDiscreteLowerBnds](#), and [allDiscreteUpperBnds](#) using utilities from [VariablesUtil](#).

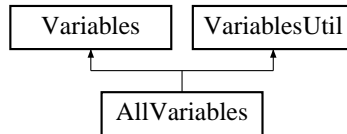
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [AllVarConstraints.H](#)
- [AllVarConstraints.C](#)

## 8.4 AllVariables Class Reference

Derived class within the [Variables](#) hierarchy which employs the all data view.

Inheritance diagram for AllVariables::



### Public Member Functions

- [AllVariables](#) ()  
*default constructor*
- [AllVariables](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*standard constructor*
- [~AllVariables](#) ()  
*destructor*
- `size_t tv () const`  
*Returns total number of vars.*
- `size_t cv () const`  
*Returns number of active continuous vars.*
- `size_t dv () const`  
*Returns number of active discrete vars.*
- `const RealVector & continuous_variables () const`  
*return the active continuous variables*
- `void continuous_variables (const RealVector &c_vars)`  
*set the active continuous variables*
- `const IntVector & discrete_variables () const`  
*return the active discrete variables*
- `void discrete_variables (const IntVector &d_vars)`  
*set the active discrete variables*
- `const StringArray & continuous_variable_labels () const`  
*return the active continuous variable labels*

- void `continuous_variable_labels` (const `StringArray` &cv\_labels)  
*set the active continuous variable labels*
- const `StringArray` & `discrete_variable_labels` () const  
*return the active discrete variable labels*
- void `discrete_variable_labels` (const `StringArray` &dv\_labels)  
*set the active discrete variable labels*
- size\_t `acv` () const  
*returns total number of continuous vars*
- size\_t `adv` () const  
*returns total number of discrete vars*
- `RealVector` `all_continuous_variables` () const  
*returns a single array with all continuous variables*
- `IntVector` `all_discrete_variables` () const  
*returns a single array with all discrete variables*
- `StringArray` `all_continuous_variable_labels` () const  
*returns a single array with all continuous variable labels*
- `StringArray` `all_discrete_variable_labels` () const  
*returns a single array with all discrete variable labels*
- `StringArray` `all_variable_labels` () const  
*returns a single array with all variable labels*
- void `read` (istream &s)  
*read a variables object from an istream*
- void `write` (ostream &s) const  
*write a variables object to an ostream*
- void `write_aprepro` (ostream &s) const  
*write a variables object to an ostream in aprepro format*
- void `read_annotated` (istream &s)  
*read a variables object in annotated format from an istream*
- void `write_annotated` (ostream &s) const  
*write a variables object in annotated format to an ostream*
- void `write_tabular` (ostream &s) const  
*write a variables object in tabular format to an ostream*
- void `read` (`BiStream` &s)

*read a variables object from the binary restart stream*

- void [write](#) ([BoStream](#) &s) const  
*write a variables object to the binary restart stream*
- void [read](#) ([MPIUnpackBuffer](#) &s)  
*read a variables object from a packed MPI buffer*
- void [write](#) ([MPIPackBuffer](#) &s) const  
*write a variables object to a packed MPI buffer*

### Private Member Functions

- void [copy\\_rep](#) (const [Variables](#) \*vars\_rep)  
*Used by copy() to copy the contents of a letter class.*

### Private Attributes

- [RealVector](#) [allContinuousVars](#)  
*a continuous array combining all of the continuous variables (design, uncertain, and state).*
- [IntVector](#) [allDiscreteVars](#)  
*a discrete array combining all of the discrete variables (design and state).*
- [StringArray](#) [allContinuousLabels](#)  
*a label array combining all of the continuous variable labels (design, uncertain, and state).*
- [StringArray](#) [allDiscreteLabels](#)  
*a label array combining all of the discrete variable labels (design and state).*
- size\_t [numCDV](#)  
*number of continuous design variables*
- size\_t [numDDV](#)  
*number of discrete design variables*
- size\_t [numUV](#)  
*number of uncertain variables*
- size\_t [numCSV](#)  
*number of continuous state variables*
- size\_t [numDSV](#)  
*number of discrete state variables*

## Friends

- bool `operator==` (const [AllVariables](#) &vars1, const [AllVariables](#) &vars2)  
*equality operator*

### 8.4.1 Detailed Description

Derived class within the [Variables](#) hierarchy which employs the all data view.

Derived variables classes take different views of the design, uncertain, and state variable types and the continuous and discrete domain types. The [AllVariables](#) derived class combines design, uncertain, and state variable types but separates continuous and discrete domain types. The result is a single array of continuous variables (`allContinuousVars`) and a single array of discrete variables (`allDiscreteVars`). Parameter and DACE studies currently use this approach (see [Variables::get\\_variables\(problem\\_db\)](#)).

### 8.4.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.4.2.1 [AllVariables](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) & *problem\_db*)

standard constructor

Extract fundamental variable types and labels and combine them into `allContinuousVars`, `allDiscreteVars`, `allContinuousLabels`, and `allDiscreteLabels` using utilities from [VariablesUtil](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

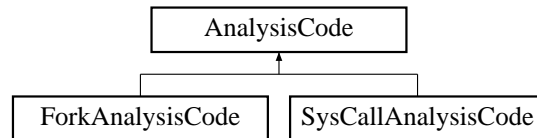
- [AllVariables.H](#)
- [AllVariables.C](#)



## 8.5 AnalysisCode Class Reference

Base class providing common functionality for derived classes ([SysCallAnalysisCode](#) and [ForkAnalysisCode](#)) which spawn separate processes for managing simulations.

Inheritance diagram for AnalysisCode::



### Public Member Functions

- void [define\\_filenames](#) (const int id)  
*define modified filenames from user input by handling Unix temp file and tagging options*
- void [write\\_parameters\\_file](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, const int id)  
*write the variables and active set vector objects to the parameters file in either standard or aprepro format*
- void [read\\_results\\_file](#) ([Response](#) &response, const int id)  
*read the response object from the results file*
- const [StringList](#) & [program\\_names](#) () const  
*return programNames*
- const [String](#) & [input\\_filter\\_name](#) () const  
*return iFilterName*
- const [String](#) & [output\\_filter\\_name](#) () const  
*return oFilterName*
- const [String](#) & [modified\\_parameters\\_filename](#) () const  
*return modifiedParamsFileName*
- const [String](#) & [modified\\_results\\_filename](#) () const  
*return modifiedResFileName*
- const [String](#) & [results\\_fname](#) (const int id) const  
*return the entry in resultsFNameList corresponding to id*
- void [suppress\\_output\\_flag](#) (const bool flag)  
*set suppressOutputFlag*
- bool [suppress\\_output\\_flag](#) () const  
*return suppressOutputFlag*

## Protected Member Functions

- [AnalysisCode](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor*
- virtual [~AnalysisCode](#) ()  
*destructor*

## Protected Attributes

- bool [suppressOutputFlag](#)  
*flag set by master processor to suppress output from slave processors*
- bool [verboseFlag](#)  
*flag for additional analysis code output if method verbosity is set*
- bool [fileTagFlag](#)  
*flags tagging of parameter/results files*
- bool [fileSaveFlag](#)  
*flags retention of parameter/results files*
- bool [apreproFlag](#)  
*flags use of the APREPRO (the Sandia "A PRE PROcessor" utility) format for parameter files*
- [String](#) [iFilterName](#)  
*the name of the input filter (input\_filter user specification)*
- [String](#) [oFilterName](#)  
*the name of the output filter (output\_filter user specification)*
- [StringList](#) [programNames](#)  
*the names of the analysis code programs (analysis\_drivers user specification)*
- [size\\_t](#) [numPrograms](#)  
*the number of analysis code programs (length of programNames list)*
- [String](#) [parametersFileName](#)  
*the name of the parameters file from user specification*
- [String](#) [modifiedParamsFileName](#)  
*the parameters file name actually used (modified with tagging or temp files)*
- [String](#) [resultsFileName](#)  
*the name of the results file from user specification*
- [String](#) [modifiedResFileName](#)  
*the results file name actually used (modified with tagging or temp files)*

- [StringList parametersFNameList](#)  
*list of parameters file names used in spawning function evaluations*
- [StringList resultsFNameList](#)  
*list of results file names used in spawning function evaluations*
- [IntList fileNameKey](#)  
*stores function evaluation identifiers to allow key-based retrieval of file names from parametersFNameList and resultsFNameList*

## Private Attributes

- [ParallelLibrary](#) & [parallelLib](#)  
*reference to the [ParallelLibrary](#) object. Used in `define_filenames()`.*

### 8.5.1 Detailed Description

Base class providing common functionality for derived classes ([SysCallAnalysisCode](#) and [ForkAnalysisCode](#)) which spawn separate processes for managing simulations.

The [AnalysisCode](#) class hierarchy provides simulation spawning services for [ApplicationInterface](#) derived classes and alleviates these classes of some of the specifics of simulation code management. The hierarchy does not employ the letter-envelope technique since the [ApplicationInterface](#) derived classes instantiate the appropriate derived [AnalysisCode](#) class directly.

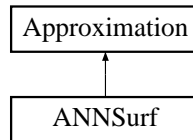
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [AnalysisCode.H](#)
- [AnalysisCode.C](#)

## 8.6 ANNSurf Class Reference

Derived approximation class for artificial neural networks.

Inheritance diagram for ANNSurf::



### Public Member Functions

- [ANNSurf](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db, const size\_t &num\_acv)  
*constructor*
- [~ANNSurf](#) ()  
*destructor*

### Protected Member Functions

- int [required\\_samples](#) ()  
*return the minimum number of samples required to build the derived class approximation type in numVars dimensions*
- void [find\\_coefficients](#) ()  
*calculate the data fit coefficients using the currentPoints list of SurrogateDataPoints*
- Real [get\\_value](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x)  
*retrieve the approximate function value for a given parameter vector*

### Private Attributes

- ANNAprox \* [annObject](#)  
*pointer to the ANNAprox object (see VendorPackages/ann for class declaration)*

#### 8.6.1 Detailed Description

Derived approximation class for artificial neural networks.

The [ANNSurf](#) class uses a layered-perceptron artificial neural network. Unlike most neural networks, it does not employ a back-propagation approach to training. Rather it uses a direct training approach

---

developed by Prof. David Zimmerman of the University of Houston and modified by Tom Paez and Chris O’Gorman of Sandia. It is more computationally efficient than back-propagation networks, but relative accuracy can be a concern.

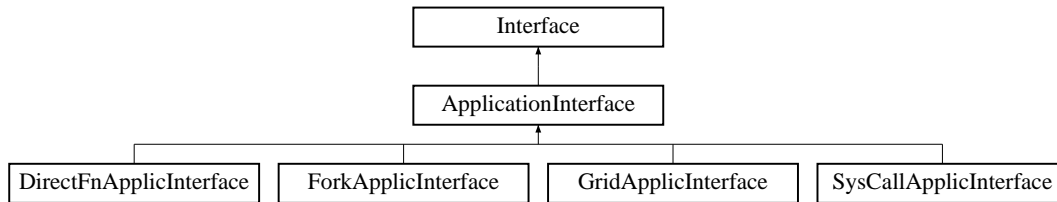
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ANNSurf.H
- ANNSurf.C

## 8.7 ApplicationInterface Class Reference

Derived class within the interface class hierarchy for supporting interfaces to simulation codes.

Inheritance diagram for ApplicationInterface::



### Protected Member Functions

- [ApplicationInterface](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db, const size\_t &num\_fns)  
*constructor*
- [~ApplicationInterface](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [init\\_communicators](#) (const [IntArray](#) &message\_lengths, const int &max\_iterator\_concurrency)  
  
*allocate communicator partitions for concurrent evaluations within an iterator and concurrent multiprocessor analyses within an evaluation.*
- void [free\\_communicators](#) ()  
  
*deallocate communicator partitions for concurrent evaluations within an iterator and concurrent multiprocessor analyses within an evaluation.*
- void [init\\_serial](#) ()
- int [asynch\\_local\\_evaluation\\_concurrency](#) () const  
*return asynchLocalEvalConcurrency*
- [String](#) [interface\\_synchronization](#) () const  
*return interfaceSynchronization*
- void [map](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response, const bool asynch\_flag=0)  
  
*Provides a "mapping" of variables to responses using a simulation. Protected due to [Interface](#) letter-envelope idiom.*
- void [manage\\_failure](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response, int failed\_eval\_id)  
  
*manages a simulation failure using abort/retry/recover/continuation*
- const [ResponseArray](#) & [synch](#) ()

*executes a blocking schedule for asynchronous evaluations in the beforeSynchPRPList queue and returns all jobs*

- const [ResponseList](#) & [synch\\_nowait](#) ()  
*executes a nonblocking schedule for asynchronous evaluations in the beforeSynchPRPList queue and returns a partial list of completed jobs*
- void [serve\\_evaluations](#) ()  
*run on evaluation servers to serve the iterator master*
- void [stop\\_evaluation\\_servers](#) ()  
*used by the iterator master to terminate evaluation servers*
- virtual void [derived\\_map](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response, int fn\_eval\_id)=0  
*Called by map() and other functions to execute the simulation in synchronous mode. The portion of performing an evaluation that is specific to a derived class.*
- virtual void [derived\\_map\\_async](#) (const [ParamResponsePair](#) &pair)=0  
*Called by map() and other functions to execute the simulation in asynchronous mode. The portion of performing an asynchronous evaluation that is specific to a derived class.*
- virtual void [derived\\_synch](#) ([PRPList](#) &prp\_list)=0  
*For asynchronous function evaluations, this method is used to detect completion of jobs and process their results. It provides the processing code that is specific to derived classes. This version waits for at least one completion.*
- virtual void [derived\\_synch\\_nowait](#) ([PRPList](#) &prp\_list)=0  
*For asynchronous function evaluations, this method is used to detect completion of jobs and process their results. It provides the processing code that is specific to derived classes. This version is nonblocking and will return without any completions if none are immediately available.*
- virtual void [clear\\_bookkeeping](#) ()  
*clears any bookkeeping in derived classes*
- void [self\\_schedule\\_analyses](#) ()  
*blocking self-schedule of all analyses within a function evaluation using message passing*
- void [serve\\_analyses\\_synch](#) ()  
*serve the master analysis scheduler and manage one synchronous analysis job at a time*
- virtual int [derived\\_synchronous\\_local\\_analysis](#) (const int &analysis\_id)=0  
*Execute a particular analysis (identified by analysis\_id) synchronously on the local processor. Used for the derived class specifics within [ApplicationInterface::serve\\_analyses\\_synch\(\)](#).*

## Protected Attributes

- [ParallelLibrary](#) & [parallelLib](#)  
*reference to the [ParallelLibrary](#) object used to manage MPI partitions for the concurrent evaluations and concurrent analyses parallelism levels*

- bool `evalMessagePass`  
*flags use of message passing at the level of evaluation scheduling*
- bool `analysisMessagePass`  
*flags use of message passing at the level of analysis scheduling*
- bool `suppressOutput`  
*flag for suppressing output on slave processors*
- int `asynchLocalAnalysisConcurrency`  
*limits the number of concurrent analyses in asynchronous local scheduling and specifies hybrid concurrency when message passing*
- bool `asynchLocalAnalysisFlag`  
*flag for asynchronous local parallelism of analyses*
- int `worldSize`  
*size of MPI\_COMM\_WORLD*
- int `iteratorCommSize`  
*size of iteratorComm*
- int `evalCommSize`  
*size of evalComm*
- int `analysisCommSize`  
*size of analysisComm*
- int `worldRank`  
*processor rank within MPI\_COMM\_WORLD*
- int `iteratorCommRank`  
*processor rank within iteratorComm*
- int `evalCommRank`  
*processor rank within evalComm*
- int `analysisCommRank`  
*processor rank within analysisComm*
- int `evalServerId`  
*evaluation server identifier*
- int `analysisServerId`  
*analysis server identifier*
- bool `evalDedMasterFlag`  
*flag for dedicated master partitioning at the level of evaluation scheduling*



- bool [multiProcAnalysisFlag](#)  
*flag for multiprocessor analysis partitions*
- [StringList](#) [analysisDrivers](#)  
*the set of analyses within each function evaluation (from the `analysis_drivers` interface specification)*
- int [numAnalysisDrivers](#)  
*length of `analysisDrivers` list*
- int [numAnalysisServers](#)  
*number of analysis servers*
- MPI\_Comm [evalComm](#)  
*intracomm for fn eval; partition of `iteratorComm`*
- MPI\_Comm [analysisComm](#)  
*intracomm for analysis; partition of `evalComm`*
- MPI\_Comm [evalAnalysisIntraComm](#)  
*intracomm for all `analysisCommRank==0` within `evalComm`*
- int [lenVarsMessage](#)  
*length of a `MPIPackBuffer` containing a `Variables` object; computed in `Model::init_communicators()`*
- int [lenVarsASVMessage](#)  
*length of a `MPIPackBuffer` containing a `Variables` object and an active set vector object; computed in `Model::init_communicators()`*
- int [lenResponseMessage](#)  
*length of a `MPIPackBuffer` containing a `Response` object; computed in `Model::init_communicators()`*
- int [lenPRPairMessage](#)  
*length of a `MPIPackBuffer` containing a `ParamResponsePair` object; computed in `Model::init_communicators()`*

## Private Member Functions

- bool [duplication\\_detect](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars, [Response](#) &response, const bool asynch\_flag)  
*checks `data_pairs` and `beforeSynchPRPList` to see if the current evaluation request has already been performed or queued*
- void [self\\_schedule\\_evaluations](#) ()  
*blocking self-schedule of all evaluations in `beforeSynchPRPList` using message passing; executes on `iteratorComm` master*
- void [static\\_schedule\\_evaluations](#) ()  
*blocking static schedule of all evaluations in `beforeSynchPRPList` using message passing; executes on `iteratorComm` master*

- void [asynchronous\\_local\\_evaluations](#) (PRPList &prp\_list)  
*perform all jobs in prp\_list using asynchronous approaches on the local processor*
- void [synchronous\\_local\\_evaluations](#) (PRPList &prp\_list)  
*perform all jobs in prp\_list using synchronous approaches on the local processor*
- void [asynchronous\\_local\\_evaluations\\_nowait](#) (PRPList &prp\_list)  
*launch new jobs in prp\_list asynchronously (if capacity is available), perform nonblocking query of all running jobs, and process any completed jobs*
- void [serve\\_evaluations\\_synch](#) ()  
*serve the evaluation message passing schedulers and perform one synchronous evaluation at a time*
- void [serve\\_evaluations\\_async](#) ()  
*serve the evaluation message passing schedulers and manage multiple asynchronous evaluations*
- void [serve\\_evaluations\\_peer](#) ()  
*serve the evaluation message passing schedulers and perform one synchronous evaluation at a time as part of the 1st peer*
- const [ParamResponsePair](#) & [get\\_source\\_pair](#) (const [Variables](#) &target\_vars)  
*convenience function for the continuation approach in manage\_failure() for finding the nearest successful "source" evaluation to the failed "target"*
- void [continuation](#) (const [Variables](#) &target\_vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response, const [ParamResponsePair](#) &source\_pair, int failed\_eval\_id)  
*performs a 0th order continuation method to step from a successful "source" evaluation to the failed "target". Invoked by manage\_failure() for failAction == "continuation".*

## Private Attributes

- int [numEvalServers](#)  
*number of evaluation servers*
- int [procsPerAnalysis](#)  
*processors per analysis servers*
- [String evalScheduling](#)  
*user specification of evaluation scheduling algorithm (self, static, or no spec). Used for manual overrides of the auto-configure logic in ParallelLibrary::resolve\_inputs().*
- [String analysisScheduling](#)  
*user specification of analysis scheduling algorithm (self, static, or no spec). Used for manual overrides of the auto-configure logic in ParallelLibrary::resolve\_inputs().*
- int [asynchLocalEvalConcurrency](#)  
*limits the number of concurrent evaluations in asynchronous local scheduling and specifies hybrid concurrency when message passing*
- [String interfaceSynchronization](#)

*interface synchronization specification: synchronous (default) or asynchronous*

- **bool headerFlag**  
*used by `synch_nowait` to manage output frequency (since this function may be called many times prior to any completions)*
- **bool asvControlFlag**  
*used to manage a user request to deactivate the active set vector control. `true` = modify the ASV each evaluation as appropriate (default); `false` = ASV values are static so that the user need not check them on each evaluation.*
- **bool evalCacheFlag**  
*used to manage a user request to deactivate the function evaluation cache (i.e., queries and insertions using the `data_pairs` list).*
- **bool restartFileFlag**  
*used to manage a user request to deactivate the restart file (i.e., insertions into `write_restart`).*
- **IntArray defaultASV**  
*the static ASV values used when the user has selected `asvControl = off`*
- **String failAction**  
*mitigation action for captured simulation failures: `abort`, `retry`, `recover`, or `continuation`*
- **int failRetryLimit**  
*limit on the number of retries for the `retry failAction`*
- **RealVector failRecoveryFnVals**  
*the dummy function values used for the `recover failAction`*
- **IntList historyDuplicateIds**  
*used to bookkeep `fnEvalId` of asynchronous evaluations which duplicate `data_pairs` evaluations*
- **ResponseList historyDuplicateResponses**  
*used to bookkeep response of asynchronous evaluations which duplicate `data_pairs` evaluations*
- **IntList beforeSynchDuplicateIds**  
*used to bookkeep `fnEvalId` of asynchronous evaluations which duplicate `queued beforeSynchPRPList` evaluations*
- **SizetList beforeSynchDuplicateIndices**  
*used to bookkeep `beforeSynchPRPList` index of asynchronous evaluations which duplicate `queued beforeSynchPRPList` evaluations*
- **ResponseList beforeSynchDuplicateResponses**  
*used to bookkeep response of asynchronous evaluations which duplicate `queued beforeSynchPRPList` evaluations*
- **IntList runningList**  
*used by `asynchronous_local_nowait` to bookkeep which jobs are running*

- [PRPList beforeSynchPRPList](#)

*used to bookkeep vars/asv/response of nonduplicate asynchronous evaluations. This is the queue of jobs populated by asynchronous map() invocations which is later scheduled on a call to [synch\(\)](#) or [synch\\_nowait\(\)](#).*

## 8.7.1 Detailed Description

Derived class within the interface class hierarchy for supporting interfaces to simulation codes.

[ApplicationInterface](#) provides an interface class for performing parameter to response mappings using simulation code(s). It provides common functionality for a number of derived classes and contains the majority of all of the scheduling algorithms in DAKOTA. The derived classes provide the specifics for managing code invocations using system calls, forks, direct procedure calls, or distributed resource facilities.

## 8.7.2 Member Function Documentation

### 8.7.2.1 void init\_serial () [protected, virtual]

[DataInterface.C](#) defaults of 0 servers are needed to distinguish an explicit user request for 1 server (serialization of a parallelism level) from no user request (use parallel auto-config). This default causes problems when [init\\_communicators\(\)](#) is not called for an interface object (e.g., static scheduling fails in [DirectFn-ApplicInterface::derived\\_map\(\)](#) for [NestedModel::optionalInterface](#)). This is the reason for this function: to reset certain defaults for interface objects that are used serially.

Reimplemented from [Interface](#).

### 8.7.2.2 void map (const Variables & vars, const IntArray & asv, Response & response, const bool asynch\_flag = 0) [protected, virtual]

Provides a "mapping" of variables to responses using a simulation. Protected due to [Interface](#) letter-envelope idiom.

The function evaluator for application interfaces. Called from [derived\\_compute\\_response\(\)](#) and [derived\\_asynch\\_compute\\_response\(\)](#) in derived [Model](#) classes. If [asynch\\_flag](#) is not set, perform a blocking evaluation (using [derived\\_map\(\)](#)). If [asynch\\_flag](#) is set, add the job to the [beforeSynchPRPList](#) queue for execution by one of the scheduler routines in [synch\(\)](#) or [synch\\_nowait\(\)](#). Duplicate function evaluations are detected with [duplication\\_detect\(\)](#).

Reimplemented from [Interface](#).

### 8.7.2.3 const ResponseArray & synch () [protected, virtual]

executes a blocking schedule for asynchronous evaluations in the [beforeSynchPRPList](#) queue and returns all jobs

This function provides blocking synchronization for all cases of asynchronous evaluations, including the local asynchronous case (background system call, nonblocking fork, & multithreads), the message passing case, and the hybrid case. Called from [derived\\_synchronize\(\)](#) in derived [Model](#) classes.

Reimplemented from [Interface](#).

#### 8.7.2.4 `const ResponseList & synch_nowait ()` [protected, virtual]

executes a nonblocking schedule for asynchronous evaluations in the beforeSynchPRPList queue and returns a partial list of completed jobs

This function will eventually provide nonblocking synchronization for all cases of asynchronous evaluations, however it currently supports only the local asynchronous case since nonblocking message passing schedulers have not yet been implemented. Called from derived\_synchronize\_nowait() in derived [Model](#) classes.

Reimplemented from [Interface](#).

#### 8.7.2.5 `void serve_evaluations ()` [protected, virtual]

run on evaluation servers to serve the iterator master

Invoked by the serve() function in derived [Model](#) classes. Passes control to [serve\\_evaluations\\_async\(\)](#), [serve\\_evaluations\\_peer\(\)](#), or [serve\\_evaluations\\_synch\(\)](#) according to specified concurrency and self/static scheduler configuration.

Reimplemented from [Interface](#).

#### 8.7.2.6 `void stop_evaluation_servers ()` [protected, virtual]

used by the iterator master to terminate evaluation servers

This code is executed on the iteratorComm rank 0 processor when iteration on a particular model is complete. It sends a termination signal (tag = 0 instead of a valid fn\_eval\_id) to each of the slave analysis servers. NOTE: This function is called from the [Strategy](#) layer even when in serial mode. Therefore, use both USE\_MPI and iteratorCommSize to provide appropriate fall through behavior.

Reimplemented from [Interface](#).

#### 8.7.2.7 `void self_schedule_analyses ()` [protected]

blocking self-schedule of all analyses within a function evaluation using message passing

This code is called from derived classes to provide the master portion of a master-slave algorithm for the dynamic self-scheduling of analyses among slave servers. It is patterned after [self\\_schedule\\_evaluations\(\)](#). It performs no analyses locally and matches either [serve\\_analyses\\_synch\(\)](#) or [serve\\_analyses\\_async\(\)](#) on the slave servers, depending on the value of asynchLocalAnalysisConcurrency. Self-scheduling approach assigns jobs in 2 passes. The 1st pass gives each server the same number of jobs (equal to asynchLocalAnalysisConcurrency). The 2nd pass assigns the remaining jobs to slave servers as previous jobs are completed. Single- and multilevel parallel use intra- and inter-communicators, respectively, for send/receive. Specific syntax is encapsulated within [ParallelLibrary](#).

#### 8.7.2.8 `void serve_analyses_synch ()` [protected]

serve the master analysis scheduler and manage one synchronous analysis job at a time

This code is called from derived classes to run synchronous analyses on slave processors. The slaves receive requests (blocking receive), do local derived\_map\_ac's, and return codes. This is done continuously until a termination signal is received from the master. It is patterned after [serve\\_evaluations\\_synch\(\)](#).

### 8.7.2.9 `bool duplication_detect (const Variables & vars, Response & response, const bool asynch_flag) [private]`

checks `data_pairs` and `beforeSynchPRPList` to see if the current evaluation request has already been performed or queued

Check incoming evaluation request for duplication with content of `data_pairs` and `beforeSynchPRPList`. If duplication is detected, return true, else return false. Manage bookkeeping with `historyDuplicate` and `beforeSynchDuplicate` lists. Called from `map()`. Note that the list searches can get very expensive if a long list is searched on every new function evaluation (either from a large number of previous jobs, a large number of pending jobs, or both). For this reason, a user request for deactivation of the evaluation cache results in a complete bypass of `duplication_detect()`, even though a `beforeSynchPRPList` search would still be meaningful. Since the intent of this request is to streamline operations, both list searches are bypassed.

### 8.7.2.10 `void self_schedule_evaluations () [private]`

blocking self-schedule of all evaluations in `beforeSynchPRPList` using message passing; executes on `iteratorComm` master

This code is called from `synch()` to provide the master portion of a master-slave algorithm for the dynamic self-scheduling of evaluations among slave servers. It performs no evaluations locally and matches either `serve_evaluations_synch()` or `serve_evaluations_asynch()` on the slave servers, depending on the value of `asynchLocalEvalConcurrency`. Self-scheduling approach assigns jobs in 2 passes. The 1st pass gives each server the same number of jobs (equal to `asynchLocalEvalConcurrency`). The 2nd pass assigns the remaining jobs to slave servers as previous jobs are completed. Single- and multilevel parallel use intra- and inter-communicators, respectively, for send/receive. Specific syntax is encapsulated within `ParallelLibrary`.

### 8.7.2.11 `void static_schedule_evaluations () [private]`

blocking static schedule of all evaluations in `beforeSynchPRPList` using message passing; executes on `iteratorComm` master

This code runs on the `iteratorCommRank 0` processor (the iterator) and is called from `synch()` in order to assign a static schedule. It matches `serve_evaluations_peer()` for any other processors within the 1st evaluation partition and `serve_evaluations_synch()/serve_evaluations_asynch()` for all other evaluation partitions (depending on `asynchLocalEvalConcurrency`). It performs function evaluations locally for its portion of the static schedule using either `asynchronous_local_evaluations()` or `synchronous_local_evaluations()`. Single-level and multilevel parallel use intra- and inter-communicators, respectively, for send/receive. Specific syntax is encapsulated within `ParallelLibrary`. The `iteratorCommRank 0` processor assigns the static schedule since it is the only processor with access to `beforeSynchPRPList` (it runs the iterator and calls `synchronize`). The alternate design of each peer selecting its own jobs using the modulus operator would be applicable if execution of this function (and therefore the job list) were distributed.

### 8.7.2.12 `void asynchronous_local_evaluations (PRPList & prp_list) [private]`

perform all jobs in `prp_list` using asynchronous approaches on the local processor

This function provides blocking synchronization for the local asynch case (background system call, non-blocking fork, or threads). It can be called from `synch()` for a complete local scheduling of all asynchronous jobs or from `static_schedule_evaluations()` to perform a local portion of the total job set. It uses the `derived_map_asynch()` to initiate asynchronous evaluations and `derived_synch()` to capture completed jobs, and mirrors the `self_schedule_evaluations()` message passing scheduler as much as possible (`derived_synch()` is modeled after `MPI_Waitsome()`).

**8.7.2.13 void synchronous\_local\_evaluations (PRPList & prp\_list) [private]**

perform all jobs in prp\_list using synchronous approaches on the local processor

This function provides blocking synchronization for the local synchronous case (foreground system call, blocking fork, or procedure call from derived\_map()). It is called from [static\\_schedule\\_evaluations\(\)](#) to perform a local portion of the total job set.

**8.7.2.14 void asynchronous\_local\_evaluations\_nowait (PRPList & prp\_list) [private]**

launch new jobs in prp\_list asynchronously (if capacity is available), perform nonblocking query of all running jobs, and process any completed jobs

This function provides nonblocking synchronization for the local asynch case (background system call, nonblocking fork, or threads). It is called from [synch\\_nowait\(\)](#) and passed the complete set of all asynchronous jobs (beforeSynchPRPList). It uses [derived\\_map\\_asynch\(\)](#) to initiate asynchronous evaluations and [derived\\_synch\\_nowait\(\)](#) to capture completed jobs in nonblocking mode. It mirrors a nonblocking message passing scheduler as much as possible ([derived\\_synch\\_nowait\(\)](#) modeled after [MPI\\_Testsome\(\)](#)). The results of this function are [rawResponseList](#) and [completionList](#). Since [rawResponseList](#) is in no particular order, [completionList](#) must be used as a key. It is assumed that the incoming prp\_list contains only active and new jobs - i.e., all completed jobs are cleared by [synch\\_nowait\(\)](#).

**8.7.2.15 void serve\_evaluations\_synch () [private]**

serve the evaluation message passing schedulers and perform one synchronous evaluation at a time

This code is invoked by [serve\\_evaluations\(\)](#) to perform one synchronous job at a time on each slave/peer server. The servers receive requests (blocking receive), do local synchronous maps, and return results. This is done continuously until a termination signal is received from the master (sent via [stop\\_evaluation\\_servers\(\)](#)).

**8.7.2.16 void serve\_evaluations\_asynch () [private]**

serve the evaluation message passing schedulers and manage multiple asynchronous evaluations

This code is invoked by [serve\\_evaluations\(\)](#) to perform multiple asynchronous jobs on each slave/peer server. The servers test for any incoming jobs, launch any new jobs, process any completed jobs, and return any results. Each of these components is nonblocking, although the server loop continues until a termination signal is received from the master (sent via [stop\\_evaluation\\_servers\(\)](#)). In the master-slave case, the master maintains the correct number of jobs on each slave. In the static scheduling case, each server is responsible for limiting concurrency (since the entire static schedule is sent to the peers at start up).

**8.7.2.17 void serve\_evaluations\_peer () [private]**

serve the evaluation message passing schedulers and perform one synchronous evaluation at a time as part of the 1st peer

This code is invoked by [serve\\_evaluations\(\)](#) to perform a synchronous evaluation in coordination with the iteratorCommRank 0 processor (the iterator) for static schedules. The [bcast\(\)](#) matches either the [bcast\(\)](#) in [synchronous\\_local\\_evaluations\(\)](#), which is invoked by [static\\_schedule\\_evaluations\(\)](#), or the [bcast\(\)](#) in [map\(\)](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

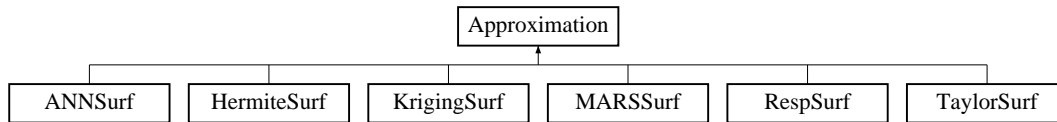
- `ApplicationInterface.H`
- `ApplicationInterface.C`



## 8.8 Approximation Class Reference

Base class for the approximation class hierarchy.

Inheritance diagram for Approximation::



### Public Member Functions

- [Approximation](#) ()  
*default constructor*
- [Approximation](#) (const [String](#) &approx\_type, const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db, const size\_t &num\_acv)  
*standard constructor for envelope*
- [Approximation](#) (const [Approximation](#) &approx)  
*copy constructor*
- virtual [~Approximation](#) ()  
*destructor*
- [Approximation operator=](#) (const [Approximation](#) &approx)  
*assignment operator*
- virtual Real [get\\_value](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x)  
*retrieve the approximate function value for a given parameter vector*
- virtual const [RealBaseVector](#) & [get\\_gradient](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x)  
*retrieve the approximate function gradient for a given parameter vector*
- virtual const [RealMatrix](#) & [get\\_hessian](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x)  
*retrieve the approximate function Hessian for a given parameter vector*
- virtual int [required\\_samples](#) ()  
*return the minimum number of samples required to build the derived class approximation type in numVars dimensions*
- virtual const [RealVector](#) & [approximation\\_coefficients](#) ()  
*return the coefficient array computed by [find\\_coefficients\(\)](#)*

- void **build** (const [RealVectorArray](#) &vars\_samples, const [RealVector](#) &fn\_samples, const [RealBaseVectorArray](#) &grad\_samples)  
*build the global surface from scratch. Populates currentPoints and invokes [find\\_coefficients\(\)](#).*
- void **build** (const [RealVector](#) &vars\_sample, const Real &fn\_sample, const [RealBaseVector](#) &grad\_sample, const [RealMatrix](#) &hess\_sample)  
*build the local surface from scratch. Populates currentPoints and invokes [find\\_coefficients\(\)](#).*
- void **add\_point\_rebuild** (const [RealVector](#) &x, const Real &fn\_val, const [RealBaseVector](#) &fn\_grad, const [RealMatrix](#) &fn\_hess)  
*add a new point to the approximation and rebuild it*
- void **set\_bounds** (const [RealVector](#) &lower, const [RealVector](#) &upper)  
*set approximation lower and upper bounds (currently only used by graphics)*
- void **draw\_surface** ()  
*render the approximate surface using the 3D graphics (2 variable problems only).*
- int **num\_variables** () const  
*return the number of variables used in the approximation*

## Protected Member Functions

- [Approximation](#) ([BaseConstructor](#), const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db, const size\_t &num\_acv)  
*constructor initializes the base class part of letter classes ([BaseConstructor](#) overloading avoids infinite recursion in the derived class constructors - Coplien, p. 139)*
- virtual void **find\_coefficients** ()  
*calculate the data fit coefficients using the currentPoints list of [SurrogateDataPoints](#)*

## Protected Attributes

- bool **useGradsFlag**  
*flag signaling the use of gradient data in global approximation builds as indicated by the user's use\_gradients specification. This setting cannot be inferred from the responses spec., since we may need gradient support in the spec. for evaluating gradients at a single point (e.g., the center of a trust region), but not require gradient evaluations at every point.*
- bool **verboseFlag**  
*flag for verbose approximation output*
- int **numVars**  
*number of variables in the approximation*
- int **numCurrentPoints**  
*number of points in the currentPoints list*
- int **numSamples**

*number of samples passed to build() to construct the approximation*

- [RealBaseVector gradVector](#)  
*gradient of the approximation with respect to the variables*
- [RealMatrix hessMatrix](#)  
*Hessian of the approximation with respect to the variables.*
- [List< SurrogateDataPoint > currentPoints](#)  
*list of samples used to build the approximation*
- [String approxType](#)  
*approximation type (long form for diagnostic I/O)*

### Private Member Functions

- [Approximation \\* get\\_approx](#) (const [String](#) &approx\_type, const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db, const size\_t &num\_acv)  
*Used only by the envelope constructor to initialize approxRep to the appropriate derived type.*
- void [add\\_point](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x, const Real &fn\_val, const [RealBaseVector](#) &fn\_grad, const [RealMatrix](#) &fn\_hess)  
*add a new point to the approximation (used by build & add\_point\_rebuild)*

### Private Attributes

- [RealVector approxLowerBounds](#)  
*approximation lower bounds (used only by 3D graphics)*
- [RealVector approxUpperBounds](#)  
*approximation upper bounds (used only by 3D graphics)*
- [Approximation \\* approxRep](#)  
*pointer to the letter (initialized only for the envelope)*
- int [referenceCount](#)  
*number of objects sharing approxRep*

## 8.8.1 Detailed Description

Base class for the approximation class hierarchy.

The [Approximation](#) class is the base class for the data fit surrogate class hierarchy in DAKOTA. One instance of a [Approximation](#) must be created for each function to be approximated (a vector of Approximations is contained in [ApproximationInterface](#)). For memory efficiency and enhanced polymorphism, the approximation hierarchy employs the "letter/envelope idiom" (see Coplien "Advanced C++", p. 133), for which the base class ([Approximation](#)) serves as the envelope and one of the derived classes (selected in [Approximation::get\\_approximation\(\)](#)) serves as the letter.

## 8.8.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 8.8.2.1 [Approximation](#) ()

default constructor

The default constructor is used in `List<Approximation>` instantiations. `approxRep` is NULL in this case (`problem_db` is needed to build a meaningful [Model](#) object). This makes it necessary to check for NULL in the copy constructor, assignment operator, and destructor.

### 8.8.2.2 [Approximation](#) (const [String](#) & *approx\_type*, const [ProblemDescDB](#) & *problem\_db*, const *size\_t* & *num\_acv*)

standard constructor for envelope

Envelope constructor only needs to extract enough data to properly execute `get_approx`, since [Approximation\(BaseConstructor, problem\\_db\)](#) builds the actual base class data for the derived approximations.

### 8.8.2.3 [Approximation](#) (const [Approximation](#) & *approx*)

copy constructor

Copy constructor manages sharing of `approxRep` and incrementing of `referenceCount`.

### 8.8.2.4 `~Approximation` () [virtual]

destructor

Destructor decrements `referenceCount` and only deletes `approxRep` when `referenceCount` reaches zero.

### 8.8.2.5 [Approximation](#) ([BaseConstructor](#), const [ProblemDescDB](#) & *problem\_db*, const *size\_t* & *num\_acv*) [protected]

constructor initializes the base class part of letter classes ([BaseConstructor](#) overloading avoids infinite recursion in the derived class constructors - Coplien, p. 139)

This constructor is the one which must build the base class data for all derived classes. `get_approx()` instantiates a derived class letter and the derived constructor selects this base class constructor in its initialization list (to avoid recursion in the base class constructor calling `get_approx()` again). Since the letter IS the representation, its `rep` pointer is set to NULL (an uninitialized pointer causes problems in `~Approximation`).

## 8.8.3 Member Function Documentation

### 8.8.3.1 [Approximation](#) operator= (const [Approximation](#) & *approx*)

assignment operator

Assignment operator decrements referenceCount for old approxRep, assigns new approxRep, and increments referenceCount for new approxRep.

### 8.8.3.2 `Approximation` \* `get_approx` (const `String` & `approx_type`, const `ProblemDescDB` & `problem_db`, const `size_t` & `num_acv`) [`private`]

Used only by the envelope constructor to initialize approxRep to the appropriate derived type.

Used only by the envelope constructor to initialize approxRep to the appropriate derived type, as given by the approx\_type parameter.

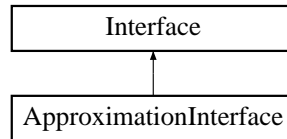
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- DakotaApproximation.H
- DakotaApproximation.C

## 8.9 ApproximationInterface Class Reference

Derived class within the interface class hierarchy for supporting approximations to simulation-based results.

Inheritance diagram for ApproximationInterface::



### Public Member Functions

- [ApproximationInterface](#) ([ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db, const size\_t &num\_acv, const size\_t &num\_fns)  
*constructor*
- [~ApproximationInterface](#) ()  
*destructor*

### Protected Member Functions

- void [map](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response, const bool asynch\_flag=0)  
*the function evaluator: provides an approximate "mapping" from the variables to the responses using functionSurfaces*
- int [minimum\\_samples](#) () const  
*returns minSamples*
- void [build\\_global\\_approximation](#) ([Iterator](#) &dace\_iterator, const [RealVector](#) &lower\_bnds, const [RealVector](#) &upper\_bnds)  
*builds a global approximation for use as a surrogate*
- void [build\\_local\\_approximation](#) ([Model](#) &actual\_model)  
*builds a local approximation for use as a surrogate*
- void [update\\_approximation](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x\_star, const [Response](#) &response\_star)  
*updates an existing global approximation with new data*
- const [RealVectorArray](#) & [approximation\\_coefficients](#) ()  
*retrieve the approximation coefficients from each [Approximation](#) within an [ApproximationInterface](#)*
- const [ResponseArray](#) & [synch](#) ()

*recovers data from a series of asynchronous evaluations (blocking)*

- const [ResponseList](#) & [synch\\_nowait](#) ()  
*recovers data from a series of asynchronous evaluations (nonblocking)*

## Private Attributes

- [String](#) [daceMethodPointer](#)  
*string pointer to the dace iterator specified by the user in the global approximation specification*
- [String](#) [actualInterfacePointer](#)  
*string pointer to the actual interface specified by the user in the local/multipoint approximation specifications*
- [Array](#)< [Approximation](#) > [functionSurfaces](#)  
*list of approximations, one per response function*
- [RealVectorArray](#) [functionSurfaceCoeffs](#)  
*array of approximation coefficient vectors, one vector per response function*
- [String](#) [sampleReuse](#)  
*user selection of type of sample reuse for approximation builds: all, region, file, or none (default)*
- [String](#) [sampleReuseFile](#)  
*file name for sampleReuse == "file"*
- [bool](#) [graphicsFlag](#)  
*controls 3D graphics of approximation surfaces*
- [bool](#) [useGradsFlag](#)  
*signals the use of gradient data in global approximation builds*
- [int](#) [minSamples](#)  
*the minimum number of samples over all functionSurfaces*
- [ResponseList](#) [beforeSynchResponseList](#)  
*bookkeeping list to catalogue responses generated in map for use in [synch\(\)](#) and [synch\\_nowait\(\)](#). This supports pseudo-asynchronous operations (approximate responses all always computed synchronously, but asynchronous virtual functions are supported through bookkeeping).*

### 8.9.1 Detailed Description

Derived class within the interface class hierarchy for supporting approximations to simulation-based results.

[ApproximationInterface](#) provides an interface class for building a set of global/local/multipoint approximations and performing approximate function evaluations using them. It contains a list of [Approximation](#) objects, one for each response function.

## 8.9.2 Member Data Documentation

### 8.9.2.1 `String daceMethodPointer` [private]

string pointer to the dace iterator specified by the user in the global approximation specification

This pointer is *not* used for building objects since this is managed in `SurrLayeredModels`. Its use in `ApproximationInterface` is currently limited to flagging dace contributions to data sets in `build_global_approximation()`.

### 8.9.2.2 `String actualInterfacePointer` [private]

string pointer to the actual interface specified by the user in the local/multipoint approximation specifications

This pointer is *not* used for building objects since this is managed in `SurrLayeredModels`. Its use in `ApproximationInterface` is currently limited to header output.

### 8.9.2.3 `Array<Approximation> functionSurfaces` [private]

list of approximations, one per response function

This formulation allows the use of mixed approximations (i.e., different approximations used for different response functions), although the input specification is not currently general enough to support it.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `ApproximationInterface.H`
- `ApproximationInterface.C`



## 8.10 Array Class Template Reference

Template class for the [Dakota](#) bookkeeping array.

### Public Member Functions

- [Array](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [Array](#) (size\_t size)  
*Constructor which takes an initial size.*
- [Array](#) (size\_t size, const T &initial\_val)  
*Constructor which takes an initial size and an initial value.*
- [Array](#) (const [Array](#)< T > &a)  
*Copy constructor.*
- [Array](#) (const T \*p, size\_t size)  
*Constructor which copies size entries from T\*.*
- [~Array](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- [Array](#)< T > & [operator=](#) (const [Array](#)< T > &a)  
*Normal const assignment operator.*
- [Array](#)< T > & [operator=](#) ([Array](#)< T > &a)  
*Normal assignment operator.*
- [Array](#)< T > & [operator=](#) (const T &ival)  
*Sets all elements in self to the value ival.*
- [operator T \\*](#) () const  
*Converts the [Array](#) to a standard C-style array. Use with care!*
- T & [operator](#)[ ] (int i)  
*alternate bounds-checked indexing operator for int indices*
- const T & [operator](#)[ ] (int i) const  
*alternate bounds-checked const indexing operator for int indices*
- T & [operator](#)[ ] (size\_t i)  
*Index operator, returns the ith value of the array.*
- const T & [operator](#)[ ] (size\_t i) const

*Index operator const, returns the ith value of the array.*

- T & [operator\(\)](#) (size\_t i)  
*Index operator, not bounds checked.*
- const T & [operator\(\)](#) (size\_t i) const  
*Index operator const, not bounds checked.*
- void [print](#) (ostream &s) const  
*Prints an [Array](#) to an output stream.*
- void [read](#) (MPIUnpackBuffer &s)  
*Reads an [Array](#) from a buffer after an MPI receive.*
- void [print](#) (MPIPackBuffer &s) const  
*Writes an [Array](#) to a buffer prior to an MPI send.*
- size\_t [length](#) () const  
*Returns size of array.*
- void [reshape](#) (size\_t sz)  
*Resizes array to size sz.*
- const T \* [data](#) () const  
*Returns pointer T\* to continuous data.*

### 8.10.1 Detailed Description

**template<class T> class Dakota::Array< T >**

Template class for the [Dakota](#) bookkeeping array.

An array class template that provides additional functionality that is specific to Dakota's needs. The [Array](#) class adds additional functionality needed by [Dakota](#) to the inherited base array class. The [Array](#) class can inherit from either the STL or RW vector classes.

### 8.10.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.10.2.1 [Array](#) (const T \* p, size\_t size) [inline]

Constructor which copies size entries from T\*.

Assigns size values from p into array.

### 8.10.3 Member Function Documentation

**8.10.3.1** `Array< T > & operator=(const T & ival)` [inline]

Sets all elements in self to the value ival.

Assigns all values of array to the value passed in as ival. For the Rogue Wave case utilizes base class `operator=(ival),i` while for the ANSI case uses the STL `assign()` method.

**8.10.3.2** `operator T * () const` [inline]

Converts the `Array` to a standard C-style array. Use with care!

The `operator()` returns a c style pointer to the data within the array. Calls the `data()` method. USE WITH CARE.

**8.10.3.3** `]`

`T & operator[] (size_t i)` [inline]

Index operator, returns the *i*th value of the array.

Index operator; calls the STL method `at()` which is bounds checked. Mimics the RW vector class. Note: the `at()` method is not supported by the `__GNUG__` STL implementation and by SGI builds omitting exceptions (e.g., SIERRA).

**8.10.3.4** `]`

`const T & operator[] (size_t i) const` [inline]

Index operator const, returns the *i*th value of the array.

A const version of the index operator; calls the STL method `at()` which is bounds checked. Mimics the RW vector class. Note: the `at()` method is not supported by the `__GNUG__` STL implementation and by SGI builds omitting exceptions (e.g., SIERRA).

**8.10.3.5** `T & operator() (size_t i)` [inline]

Index operator, not bounds checked.

Non bounds check index operator, calls the STL `operator[]` which is not bounds checked. Needed to mimic the RW vector class

**8.10.3.6** `const T & operator() (size_t i) const` [inline]

Index operator const, not bounds checked.

A const version of the non-bounds check index operator, calls the STL `operator[]` which is not bounds checked. Needed to mimic the RW vector class

**8.10.3.7** `const T * data () const` [inline]

Returns pointer `T*` to continuous data.

Returns a C style pointer to the data within the array. USE WITH CARE. Needed to mimic RW vector class, is used in the `operator()`. Uses the STL `front` method.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- DakotaArray.H

## 8.11 BaseConstructor Struct Reference

Dummy struct for overloading letter-envelope constructors.

### Public Member Functions

- [BaseConstructor](#) (int=0)  
*C++ structs can have constructors.*

### 8.11.1 Detailed Description

Dummy struct for overloading letter-envelope constructors.

[BaseConstructor](#) is used to overload the constructor for the base class portion of letter objects. It avoids infinite recursion (Coplien p.139) in the letter-envelope idiom by preventing the letter from instantiating another envelope. Putting this struct here (rather than in a header of a class that uses it) avoids problems with circular dependencies.

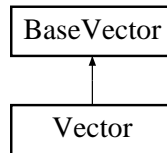
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- ProblemDescDB.H

## 8.12 BaseVector Class Template Reference

Base class for the [Dakota::Matrix](#) and [Dakota::Vector](#) classes.

Inheritance diagram for BaseVector::



### Public Member Functions

- [BaseVector](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [BaseVector](#) (size\_t size)  
*Constructor, creates vector of size.*
- [BaseVector](#) (size\_t size, const T &initial\_val)  
*Constructor, creates vector of size with initial value of initial\_val.*
- [~BaseVector](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- [BaseVector](#) (const [BaseVector](#)< T > &a)  
*Copy constructor.*
- [BaseVector](#)< T > & [operator=](#) (const [BaseVector](#)< T > &a)  
*Normal assignment operator.*
- [BaseVector](#)< T > & [operator=](#) (const T &ival)  
*Assigns all values of vector to ival.*
- T & [operator\[\]](#) (int i)  
*alternate bounds-checked indexing operator for int indices*
- const T & [operator\[\]](#) (int i) const  
*alternate bounds-checked const indexing operator for int indices*
- T & [operator\[\]](#) (size\_t i)  
*Returns the object at index i, (can use as lvalue).*
- const T & [operator\[\]](#) (size\_t i) const  
*Returns the object at index i, const (can't use as lvalue).*

- `T & operator() (size_t i)`  
*Index operator, not bounds checked.*
- `const T & operator() (size_t i) const`  
*Index operator const , not bounds checked.*
- `size_t length () const`  
*Returns size of vector.*
- `void reshape (size_t sz)`  
*Resizes vector to size sz.*
- `const T * data () const`  
*Returns const pointer to standard C array. Use with care.*

## Protected Member Functions

- `T * array () const`  
*Returns pointer to standard C array. Use with care.*

### 8.12.1 Detailed Description

`template<class T> class Dakota::BaseVector< T >`

Base class for the `Dakota::Matrix` and `Dakota::Vector` classes.

The `Dakota::BaseVector` class is the base class for the `Dakota::Matrix` class. It is used to define a common vector interface for both the STL and RW vector classes. If the STL version is based on the `valarray` class then some basic vector operations such as `+`, `*` are available.

### 8.12.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.12.2.1 `BaseVector (size_t size, const T & initial_val) [inline]`

Constructor, creates vector of size with initial value of `initial_val`.

Constructor which takes an initial size and an initial value, allocates an area of initial size and initializes it with input value. Calls base class constructor

### 8.12.3 Member Function Documentation

**8.12.3.1** ]

`T & operator[] (size_t i) [inline]`

Returns the object at index *i*, (can use as lvalue).

Index operator, calls the STL method `at()` which is bounds checked. Mimics the RW vector class. Note: the `at()` method is not supported by the `__GNUC__` STL implementation and by SGI builds omitting exceptions (e.g., SIERRA).

**8.12.3.2** ]

`const T & operator[] (size_t i) const [inline]`

Returns the object at index *i*, `const` (can't use as lvalue).

Const versions of the index operator calls the STL method `at()` which is bounds checked. Mimics the RW vector class. Note: the `at()` method is not supported by the `__GNUC__` STL implementation and by SGI builds omitting exceptions (e.g., SIERRA).

**8.12.3.3 T & operator() (size\_t i) [inline]**

Index operator, not bounds checked.

Non bounds check index operator, calls the STL `operator[]` which is not bounds checked. Needed to mimic the RW vector class

**8.12.3.4 const T & operator() (size\_t i) const [inline]**

Index operator `const`, not bounds checked.

Const version of the non-bounds check index operator, calls the STL `operator[]` which is not bounds checked. Needed to mimic the RW vector class

**8.12.3.5 size\_t length () const [inline]**

Returns size of vector.

Returns the length of the array by calling the STL `size` method. Needed to mimic the RW vector class

**8.12.3.6 void reshape (size\_t sz) [inline]**

Resizes vector to size *sz*.

Resizes the array to size *sz* by calling the STL `resize` method. Needed to mimic the RW vector class

**8.12.3.7 const T \* data () const [inline]**

Returns `const` pointer to standard C array. Use with care.

Returns a `const` pointer to the data within the array. USE WITH CARE. Needed to mimic RW vector class.



**8.12.3.8** `T * array () const` [inline, protected]

Returns pointer to standard C array. Use with care.

Returns a non-const pointer to the data within the array. Non-const version of `data()` used by derived classes.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `DakotaBaseVector.H`

## 8.13 BiStream Class Reference

The binary input stream class. Overloads the >> operator for all data types.

### Public Member Functions

- [BiStream \(\)](#)  
*Default constructor, need to open.*
- [BiStream \(const char \\*s\)](#)  
*Constructor takes name of input file.*
- [BiStream \(const char \\*s, std::ios\\_base::openmode mode\)](#)  
*Constructor takes name of input file, mode.*
- [BiStream \(const char \\*s, int mode\)](#)  
*Constructor takes name of input file, mode.*
- [~BiStream \(\)](#)  
*Destructor, calls xdr\_destroy to delete xdr stream.*
- [BiStream & operator>> \(String &ds\)](#)  
*Binary Input stream operator>>.*
- [BiStream & operator>> \(char \\*s\)](#)  
*Input operator, reads char\* from binary stream [BiStream](#).*
- [BiStream & operator>> \(char &c\)](#)  
*Input operator, reads char from binary stream [BiStream](#).*
- [BiStream & operator>> \(int &i\)](#)  
*Input operator, reads int\* from binary stream [BiStream](#).*
- [BiStream & operator>> \(long &l\)](#)  
*Input operator, reads long from binary stream [BiStream](#).*
- [BiStream & operator>> \(short &s\)](#)  
*Input operator, reads short from binary stream [BiStream](#).*
- [BiStream & operator>> \(bool &b\)](#)  
*Input operator, reads bool from binary stream [BiStream](#).*
- [BiStream & operator>> \(double &d\)](#)  
*Input operator, reads double from binary stream [BiStream](#).*
- [BiStream & operator>> \(float &f\)](#)

*Input operator, reads float from binary stream [BiStream](#).*

- [BiStream](#) & [operator](#)>> (unsigned char &c)  
*Input operator, reads unsigned char\* from binary stream [BiStream](#).*
- [BiStream](#) & [operator](#)>> (unsigned int &i)  
*Input operator, reads unsigned int from binary stream [BiStream](#).*
- [BiStream](#) & [operator](#)>> (unsigned long &l)  
*Input operator, reads unsigned long from binary stream [BiStream](#).*
- [BiStream](#) & [operator](#)>> (unsigned short &s)  
*Input operator, reads unsigned short from binary stream [BiStream](#).*

## Private Attributes

- XDR [xdrInBuf](#)  
*XDR input stream buffer.*
- char [inBuf](#) [MAX\_NETOBJ\_SZ]  
*Buffer to hold data as it is read in.*

### 8.13.1 Detailed Description

The binary input stream class. Overloads the >> operator for all data types.

The `Dakota::BiStream` class is a binary input class which overloads the >> operator for all standard data types (int, char, float, etc). The class relies on the methods within the `ifstream` base class. The `Dakota::BiStream` class inherits from the `ifstream` class. If available, the class utilize `rpc/xdr` to construct machine independent binary files. These [Dakota](#) restart files can be moved from host to host. The motivation to develop these classes was to replace the Rogue wave classes which [Dakota](#) historically used for binary I/O.

### 8.13.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.13.2.1 [BiStream](#) ()

Default constructor, need to open.

Default constructor, allocates `xdr stream` , but does not call the `open` method. The `open` method must be called before stream can be read.

#### 8.13.2.2 [BiStream](#) (const char \* s)

Constructor takes name of input file.

Constructor which takes a `char*` filename. Calls the base class `open` method with the filename and no other arguments. Also allocates the `xdr stream`.

### 8.13.2.3 **BiStream** (const char \* s, std::ios\_base::openmode mode)

Constructor takes name of input file, mode.

Constructor which takes a char\* filename and int flags. Calls the base class open method with the filename and flags as arguments. Also allocates xdr stream.

### 8.13.2.4 **~BiStream** ()

Destructor, calls xdr\_destroy to delete xdr stream.

Destructor, destroys the xdr stream allocated in constructor

## 8.13.3 Member Function Documentation

### 8.13.3.1 **BiStream & operator>>** (String & ds)

Binary Input stream operator>>.

The [String](#) input operator must first read both the xdr buffer size and the size of the string written. Once these are read it can then read and convert the [String](#) correctly.

### 8.13.3.2 **BiStream & operator>>** (char \* s)

Input operator, reads char\* from binary stream [BiStream](#).

Reading char array is a special case. The method has no way of knowing if the length to the input array is large enough, it assumes it is one char longer than actual string, (Null terminator added). As with the [String](#) the size of the xdr buffer as well as the char array size written must be read from the stream prior to reading and converting the char array.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- DakotaBinStream.H
- DakotaBinStream.C

## 8.14 BoStream Class Reference

The binary output stream class. Overloads the << operator for all data types.

### Public Member Functions

- [BoStream \(\)](#)  
*Default constructor, need to open.*
- [BoStream \(const char \\*s\)](#)  
*Constructor takes name of input file.*
- [BoStream \(const char \\*s, std::ios\\_base::openmode mode\)](#)  
*Constructor takes name of input file, mode.*
- [BoStream \(const char \\*s, int mode\)](#)  
*Constructor takes name of input file, mode.*
- [~BoStream \(\)](#)  
*Destructor, calls xdr\_destroy to delete xdr stream.*
- [BoStream & operator<< \(const String &ds\)](#)  
*Binary Output stream operator<<.*
- [BoStream & operator<< \(const char \\*s\)](#)  
*Output operator, writes char\* TO binary stream [BoStream](#).*
- [BoStream & operator<< \(const char &c\)](#)  
*Output operator, writes char to binary stream [BoStream](#).*
- [BoStream & operator<< \(const int &i\)](#)  
*Output operator, writes int to binary stream [BoStream](#).*
- [BoStream & operator<< \(const long &l\)](#)  
*Output operator, writes long to binary stream [BoStream](#).*
- [BoStream & operator<< \(const short &s\)](#)  
*Output operator, writes short to binary stream [BoStream](#).*
- [BoStream & operator<< \(const bool &b\)](#)  
*Output operator, writes bool to binary stream [BoStream](#).*
- [BoStream & operator<< \(const double &d\)](#)  
*Output operator, writes double to binary stream [BoStream](#).*
- [BoStream & operator<< \(const float &f\)](#)

*Output operator, writes float to binary stream [BoStream](#).*

- [BoStream](#) & `operator<<` (const unsigned char &c)  
*Output operator, writes unsigned char to binary stream [BoStream](#).*
- [BoStream](#) & `operator<<` (const unsigned int &i)  
*Output operator, writes unsigned int to binary stream [BoStream](#).*
- [BoStream](#) & `operator<<` (const unsigned long &l)  
*Output operator, writes unsigned long to binary stream [BoStream](#).*
- [BoStream](#) & `operator<<` (const unsigned short &s)  
*Output operator, writes unsigned short to binary stream [BoStream](#).*

## Private Attributes

- XDR [xdrOutBuf](#)  
*XDR output stream buffer.*
- char [outBuf](#) [MAX\_NETOBJ\_SZ]  
*Buffer to hold converted data before it is written.*

## 8.14.1 Detailed Description

The binary output stream class. Overloads the << operator for all data types.

The `Dakota::BoStream` class is a binary output classes which overloads the << operator for all standard data types (int, char, float, etc). The class relies on the built in write methods within the ostream base classes. `Dakota::BoStream` inherits from the ostream class. The motivation to develop this class was to replace the Rogue wave class which [Dakota](#) historically used for binary I/O. If available, the class utilize rpc/xdr to construct machine independent binary files. These [Dakota](#) restart files can be moved between hosts.

## 8.14.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 8.14.2.1 [BoStream](#) ()

Default constructor, need to open.

Default constructor allocates the xdr stream but does not call the open() method. The open() method must be called before stream can be written to.

### 8.14.2.2 **BoStream** (const char \* s)

Constructor takes name of input file.

Constructor, takes char \* filename as argument. Calls base class open method with filename and no other arguments. Also allocates xdr stream

### 8.14.2.3 **BoStream** (const char \* s, std::ios\_base::openmode mode)

Constructor takes name of input file, mode.

Constructor, takes char \* filename and int flags as arguments. Calls base class open method with filename and flags as arguments. Also allocates xdr stream. Note : If no rpc/xdr support xdr calls are #ifdef'd out.

## 8.14.3 Member Function Documentation

### 8.14.3.1 **BoStream** & operator<< (const String & ds)

Binary Output stream operator<<.

The [String](#) operator<< must first write the xdr buffer size and the original string size to the stream. The input operator needs this information to be able to correctly read and convert the [String](#).

### 8.14.3.2 **BoStream** & operator<< (const char \* s)

Output operator, writes char\* TO binary stream [BoStream](#).

The output of char\* is the same as the output of the [String](#). The size of the xdr buffer and the size of the string must be written first, then the string itself.

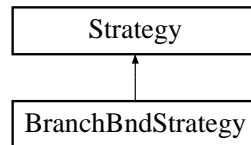
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- DakotaBinStream.H
- DakotaBinStream.C

## 8.15 BranchBndStrategy Class Reference

[Strategy](#) for mixed integer nonlinear programming using the PICO parallel branch and bound engine.

Inheritance diagram for BranchBndStrategy::



### Public Member Functions

- [BranchBndStrategy](#) ([ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor*
- [~BranchBndStrategy](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [run\\_strategy](#) ()  
*Performs the branch and bound strategy by executing selectedIterator on userDefinedModel multiple times in parallel for different variable bounds within the model.*
- [Model](#) & [primary\\_model](#) ()  
*returns userDefinedModel*

### Private Attributes

- [Model](#) [userDefinedModel](#)  
*the model used by the iterator*
- [Iterator](#) [selectedIterator](#)  
*the iterator used by [BranchBndStrategy](#)*
- int [numIteratorServers](#)  
*number of concurrent iterator partitions*
- int [numRootSamples](#)  
*number of samples to perform at the root of the branching structure*
- int [numNodeSamples](#)  
*number of samples to perform at each node of the branching structure*
- MPI\_Comm [picoComm](#)



*MPI intracommunicator for PICO hub processors (strategy and iterator masters).*

- int `picoCommRank`  
*processor rank in `picoComm`*
- int `picoCommSize`  
*number of processors in `picoComm`*
- int `argC`  
*dummy argument count passed to `pico` classes in `init()`, `readAll()`, and `readAndBroadcast()`*
- char \*\* `argV`  
*dummy argument vector passed to `pico` classes in `init()`, `readAll()`, and `readAndBroadcast()`*
- `utilib::DoubleVector` `picoLowerBnds`  
*global lower bounds for merged continuous & discrete design variables passed to PICO (copied from `user-DefinedModel`)*
- `utilib::DoubleVector` `picoUpperBnds`  
*global upper bounds for merged continuous & discrete design variables passed to PICO (copied from `user-DefinedModel`)*
- `utilib::IntVector` `picoListOfIntegers`  
*key to the discrete variables which have been relaxed and merged into the continuous variables and bounds arrays (indices in the combined arrays)*

### 8.15.1 Detailed Description

**Strategy** for mixed integer nonlinear programming using the PICO parallel branch and bound engine.

This strategy combines the PICO branching engine with nonlinear programming optimizers from DAKOTA (e.g., DOT, NPSOL, OPT++) to solve mixed integer nonlinear programs. The discrete variables in the problem must support relaxation, i.e., they must be able to assume nonintegral values during the solution process. PICO selects solution "branches", each of which constrains the problem to lie within different variable bounds. The series of branches selected is designed to drive integer variables to their integral values. For each of the branches, a nonlinear DAKOTA optimizer is used to solve the optimization problem and return the solution to PICO. If this solution has all of the integer variables at integral values, then it provides an upper bound on the true solution. This bound can be used to prune other branches, since there is no need to further investigate a branch which does not yet have integral values for the integer variables and which has an objective function worse than the bound. In linear programs, the bounding and pruning processes are rigorous and will lead to the exact global optimum. In nonlinear problems, the bounding and pruning processes are heuristic, i.e. they will find local optima but the global optimum may be missed. PICO supports parallelism between "hubs," each of which drives a concurrent iterator partition in DAKOTA (and each of these iterator partitions may have lower levels of nested parallelism). This complexity is hidden from PICO through the use of `picoComm`, which contains the set of master iterator processors, one from each iterator partition. Thus, PICO can schedule jobs among single-processor hubs in its normal manner, unaware of the nested parallelism complexities that may occur within each nonlinear optimization.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `BranchBndStrategy.H`

- BranchBndStrategy.C

## 8.16 COLINApplication Class Template Reference

### Public Member Functions

- [COLINApplication](#) ([Model](#) &model, [COLINOptimizerBase](#) \*opt\_)  
*destructor*
- void [DoEval](#) ([DomainT](#) &point, int &priority, [ResponseT](#) \*response, bool synch\_flag)  
*launch a function evaluation either synchronously or asynchronously*
- unsigned int [num\\_evaluation\\_servers](#) ()  
*The number of 'slave' processors that can perform evaluations The value '0' indicates that this is a sequential application.*
- void [synchronize](#) ()  
*blocking retrieval of all pending jobs*
- int [next\\_eval](#) ()  
*nonblocking query and retrieval of a job if completed*
- void [dakota\\_async\\_flag](#) (const bool &asynch\_flag)

### Private Member Functions

- void [map\\_response](#) ([ResponseT](#) &colin\_response, const [Response](#) &dakota\_response)

### Private Attributes

- [Model](#) & [userDefinedModel](#)  
*reference to the COLINOptimizer's model passed in the constructor*
- [IntArray](#) [activeSetVector](#)  
*copy/conversion of the COLIN request vector*
- bool [dakotaModelAsynchFlag](#)  
*a flag for asynchronous DAKOTA evaluations*
- [ResponseList](#) [dakotaResponseList](#)  
*list of DAKOTA responses returned by `synchronize_nowait()`*
- [IntList](#) [dakotaCompletionList](#)  
*list of DAKOTA completions returned by `synchronize_nowait_completions()`*
- size\_t [numObjFns](#)  
*number of objective functions*

- `size_t numNonlinCons`  
*number of nonlinear constraints*
- `COLINOptimizerBase * opt`  
*function pointer to `Optimizer::multi_objective_modify()` for reducing multiple objective functions to a single function.*
- `int num_real_params`
- `int num_integer_params`
- `Variables * dakota_vars`

### 8.16.1 Detailed Description

```
template<class DomainT, class ResponseT> class Dakota::COLINApplication< DomainT, ResponseT >
```

`COLINApplication` is a DAKOTA class that is derived from COLIN's `OptApplication` hierarchy. It redefines a variety of virtual COLIN functions to use the corresponding DAKOTA functions. This is a more flexible algorithm library interfacing approach than can be obtained with the function pointer approaches used by `NPSOLOptimizer` and `SNLLOptimizer`.

### 8.16.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 8.16.2.1 `void DoEval (DomainT & pt, int & priority, ResponseT * prob_response, bool synch_flag)`

launch a function evaluation either synchronously or asynchronously

Converts the `DomainT` variables and request vector to DAKOTA variables and active set vector, performs a DAKOTA function evaluation with synchronization governed by `synch_flag`, and then copies the `Response` data to the `ResponseT` response (synchronous) or bookkeeps the response object (asynchronous).

#### 8.16.2.2 `void synchronize ()`

blocking retrieval of all pending jobs

Blocking synchronize of asynchronous DAKOTA jobs followed by conversion of the `Response` objects to `ResponseT` response objects.

#### 8.16.2.3 `int next_eval ()`

nonblocking query and retrieval of a job if completed

Nonblocking job retrieval. Finds a completion (if available), populates the COLIN response, and sets id to the completed job's id. Else set id = -1.

**8.16.2.4 void map\_response (ResponseT & *colin\_response*, const [Response](#) & *dakota\_response*)**  
[private]

map\_response Maps a [Response](#) object into a ResponseT class that is compatible with COLIN.

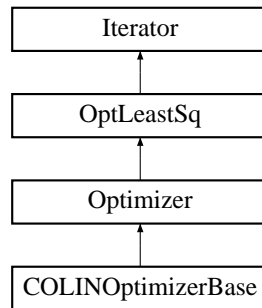
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- COLINApplication.H

## 8.17 COLINOptimizerBase Class Reference

Wrapper class for optimizers defined using COLIN.

Inheritance diagram for COLINOptimizerBase::



### Public Member Functions

- **COLINOptimizerBase** ([Model](#) &model)

### Friends

- class **COLINApplication**< **ColinPoint**, **ColinResponse** >

#### 8.17.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for optimizers defined using COLIN.

The COLINOptimizer class provides a templated wrapper for COLIN, a Sandia-developed C++ optimization interface library. A variety of COLIN optimizers are defined in the COLINY optimization library, which contains the optimization components from the old SGOPT library. COLINY contains optimizers such as genetic algorithms, pattern search methods, and other nongradient-based techniques. COLINOptimizer uses a [COLINApplication](#) object to perform the function evaluations.

The user input mappings are as follows: `max_iterations`, `max_function_evaluations`, `convergence_tolerance`, `solution_accuracy` and `max_cpu_time` are mapped into COLIN's `max_iters`, `max_neval`, `ftol`, `accuracy`, and `max_time` data attributes. An output setting of `verbose` is passed to COLIN's `set_output()` function and a setting of `debug` activates output of method initialization and sets the COLIN `debug` attribute to 10000. COLIN methods assume asynchronous operations whenever the algorithm has independent evaluations which can be performed simultaneously (implicit parallelism). Therefore, parallel configuration is not mapped into the method, rather it is used in [COLINApplication](#) to control whether or not an asynchronous evaluation request from the method is honored by the model (exception: pattern search exploratory moves is set to `best_all` for parallel function evaluations). Refer to [Hart, W.E., 1997] for additional information on COLIN objects and controls.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- COLINOptimizer.H

## 8.18 ColinPoint Class Reference

### Public Attributes

- `vector< double > rvec`  
*continuous parameter values*
- `vector< int > ivec`  
*discrete parameter values*

### 8.18.1 Detailed Description

A class containing a vector of doubles and integers.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

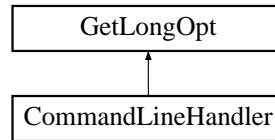
- COLINOptimizer.H



## 8.19 CommandLineHandler Class Reference

Utility class for managing command line inputs to DAKOTA.

Inheritance diagram for CommandLineHandler::



### Public Member Functions

- [CommandLineHandler \(\)](#)  
*constructor*
- [~CommandLineHandler \(\)](#)  
*destructor*
- void [check\\_usage](#) (int argc, char \*\*argv)  
*Verifies that DAKOTA is called with the correct command usage. Prints a descriptive message and exits the program if incorrect.*
- int [read\\_restart\\_evals](#) () const  
*Returns the number of evaluations to be read from the restart file (as specified on the DAKOTA command line) as an integer instead of a const char\*.*

### 8.19.1 Detailed Description

Utility class for managing command line inputs to DAKOTA.

[CommandLineHandler](#) provides additional functionality that is specific to DAKOTA's needs for the definition and parsing of command line options. Inheritance is used to allow the class to have all the functionality of the base class, [GetLongOpt](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [CommandLineHandler.H](#)
- [CommandLineHandler.C](#)

## 8.20 CommandShell Class Reference

Utility class which defines convenience operators for spawning processes with system calls.

### Public Member Functions

- [CommandShell \(\)](#)  
*constructor*
- [~CommandShell \(\)](#)  
*destructor*
- [CommandShell & operator<< \(const char \\*string\)](#)  
*adds string to unixCommand*
- [CommandShell & operator<< \(CommandShell &\(\\*f\)\(CommandShell &\)\)](#)  
*allows passing of the flush function to the shell using <<*
- [CommandShell & flush \(\)](#)  
*"flushes" the shell; i.e. executes the unixCommand*
- void [asynch\\_flag](#) (const bool flag)  
*set the asynchFlag*
- bool [asynch\\_flag](#) () const  
*get the asynchFlag*
- void [suppress\\_output\\_flag](#) (const bool flag)  
*set the suppressOutputFlag*
- bool [suppress\\_output\\_flag](#) () const  
*get the suppressOutputFlag*

### Private Attributes

- [String unixCommand](#)  
*the command string that is constructed through one or more << insertions and then executed by flush*
- bool [asynchFlag](#)  
*flags nonblocking operation (background system calls)*
- bool [suppressOutputFlag](#)  
*flags suppression of shell output (no command echo)*

## 8.20.1 Detailed Description

Utility class which defines convenience operators for spawning processes with system calls.

The [CommandShell](#) class wraps the C `system()` utility and defines convenience operators for building a command string and then passing it to the shell.

## 8.20.2 Member Function Documentation

### 8.20.2.1 [CommandShell](#) & `flush ()`

"flushes" the shell; i.e. executes the `unixCommand`

Executes the `unixCommand` by passing it to `system()`. Appends an "&" if `asynchFlag` is set (background system call) and echos the `unixCommand` to `Cout` if `suppressOutputFlag` is not set.

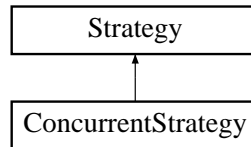
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `CommandShell.H`
- `CommandShell.C`

## 8.21 ConcurrentStrategy Class Reference

[Strategy](#) for multi-start iteration or pareto set optimization.

Inheritance diagram for ConcurrentStrategy::



### Public Member Functions

- [ConcurrentStrategy](#) ([ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor*
- [~ConcurrentStrategy](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [run\\_strategy](#) ()  
*Performs the concurrent strategy by executing selectedIterator on userDefinedModel multiple times in parallel for different settings within the iterator or model.*
- [Model](#) & [primary\\_model](#) ()  
*returns userDefinedModel*

### Private Member Functions

- void [self\\_schedule\\_iterators](#) ()  
*executed by the strategy master to self-schedule iterator jobs among slave iterator servers (called by [run\\_strategy\(\)](#))*
- void [serve\\_iterators](#) ()  
*executed on the slave iterator servers to perform iterator jobs assigned by the strategy master (called by [run\\_strategy\(\)](#))*
- void [static\\_schedule\\_iterators](#) ()  
*executed on iterator peers to statically schedule iterator jobs (called by [run\\_strategy\(\)](#))*
- void [print\\_strategy\\_results](#) ()  
*prints the concurrent iteration results summary (called by [run\\_strategy\(\)](#))*

## Private Attributes

- [Model userDefinedModel](#)  
*the model used by the iterator*
- [Iterator selectedIterator](#)  
*the iterator used by the concurrent strategy*
- [int numIteratorServers](#)  
*number of concurrent iterator partitions*
- [int numIteratorJobs](#)  
*total number of iterator executions to schedule over the servers*
- [RealVectorArray parameterSets](#)  
*an array of parameter set vectors (either multistart variable sets or pareto multiobjective weighting sets) to be performed.*
- [PRPArray prpResults](#)  
*an array of results corresponding to the parameter set vectors.*
- [bool multiStartFlag](#)  
*distinguishes multi-start from Pareto-set*
- [bool strategyDedicatedMasterFlag](#)  
*signals ded. master partitioning*
- [int iteratorServerId](#)  
*identifier for an iterator server*
- [int drvMsgLen](#)  
*length of an MPI buffer containing a RealVector from parameterSets*

### 8.21.1 Detailed Description

[Strategy](#) for multi-start iteration or pareto set optimization.

This strategy maintains two concurrent iterator capabilities. First, a general capability for running an iterator multiple times from different starting points is provided (often used for multi-start optimization, but not restricted to optimization). Second, a simple capability for mapping the "pareto frontier" (the set of optimal solutions in mutiobjective formulations) is provided. This pareto set is mapped through running an optimizer multiple times for different sets of multiobjective weightings.

### 8.21.2 Member Function Documentation

**8.21.2.1 void self\_schedule\_iterators() [private]**

executed by the strategy master to self-schedule iterator jobs among slave iterator servers (called by [run\\_strategy\(\)](#))

This function is adapted from [ApplicationInterface::self\\_schedule\\_evaluations\(\)](#).

**8.21.2.2 void serve\_iterators() [private]**

executed on the slave iterator servers to perform iterator jobs assigned by the strategy master (called by [run\\_strategy\(\)](#))

This function is similar in structure to [ApplicationInterface::serve\\_evaluations\\_synch\(\)](#).

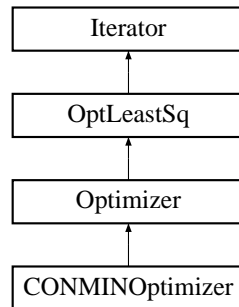
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ConcurrentStrategy.H
- ConcurrentStrategy.C

## 8.22 CONMINOptimizer Class Reference

Wrapper class for the CONMIN optimization library.

Inheritance diagram for CONMINOptimizer::



### Public Member Functions

- [CONMINOptimizer](#) ([Model](#) &model)  
*constructor*
- [~CONMINOptimizer](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [find\\_optimum](#) ()  
*Used within the optimizer branch for computing the optimal solution. Redefines the run\_iterator virtual function for the optimizer branch.*

### Private Member Functions

- void [allocate\\_workspace](#) ()  
*Allocates workspace for the optimizer.*

### Private Attributes

- int [conminInfo](#)  
*INFO from CONMIN manual.*
- int [printControl](#)  
*IPRINT from CONMIN manual (controls output verbosity).*
- int [optimizationType](#)  
*MINMAX from DOT manual (minimize or maximize).*

- **RealVector localConstraintValues**  
*array of nonlinear constraint values passed to CONMIN*
- **SizeList constraintMappingIndices**  
*a list of indices for referencing the corresponding [Response](#) constraints used in computing the CONMIN constraints.*
- **RealList constraintMappingMultipliers**  
*a list of multipliers for mapping the [Response](#) constraints to the CONMIN constraints.*
- **RealList constraintMappingOffsets**  
*a list of offsets for mapping the [Response](#) constraints to the CONMIN constraints.*
- **int N1**  
*Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.*
- **int N2**  
*Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.*
- **int N3**  
*Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.*
- **int N4**  
*Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.*
- **int N5**  
*Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.*
- **int NFDG**  
*Finite difference flag.*
- **int IPRINT**  
*Flag to control amount of output data.*
- **int ITMAX**  
*Flag to specify the maximum number of iterations.*
- **Real FDCH**  
*Relative finite difference step size.*
- **Real FDCHM**  
*Absolute finite difference step size.*
- **Real CT**  
*Constraint thickness parameter.*
- **Real CTMIN**  
*Minimum absolute value of CT used during optimization.*



- Real **CTL**  
*Constraint thickness parameter for linear and side constraints.*
- Real **CTLMIN**  
*Minimum value of CTL used during optimization.*
- Real **DELFUN**  
*Relative convergence criterion threshold.*
- Real **DABFUN**  
*Absolute convergence criterion threshold.*
- Real \* **conminDesVars**  
*Array of design variables used by CONMIN (length N1 = numdv+2).*
- Real \* **conminLowerBnds**  
*Array of lower bounds used by CONMIN (length N1 = numdv+2).*
- Real \* **conminUpperBnds**  
*Array of upper bounds used by CONMIN (length N1 = numdv+2).*
- Real \* **S**  
*Internal CONMIN array.*
- Real \* **G1**  
*Internal CONMIN array.*
- Real \* **G2**  
*Internal CONMIN array.*
- Real \* **B**  
*Internal CONMIN array.*
- Real \* **C**  
*Internal CONMIN array.*
- int \* **MS1**  
*Internal CONMIN array.*
- Real \* **SCAL**  
*Internal CONMIN array.*
- Real \* **DF**  
*Internal CONMIN array.*
- Real \* **A**  
*Internal CONMIN array.*
- int \* **ISC**  
*Internal CONMIN array.*

- `int * IC`

*Internal CONMIN array.*

### 8.22.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for the CONMIN optimization library.

The [CONMINOptimizer](#) class provides a wrapper for CONMIN, a Public-domain Fortran 77 optimization library written by Gary Vanderplaats under contract to NASA Ames Research Center. The CONMIN User's Manual is contained in NASA Technical Memorandum X-62282, 1978. CONMIN uses a reverse communication mode, which avoids the static member function issues that arise with function pointer designs (see [NPSOLOptimizer](#) and [SNLLOptimizer](#)).

The user input mappings are as follows: `max_iterations` is mapped into CONMIN's `ITMAX` parameter, `max_function_evaluations` is implemented directly in the [find\\_optimum\(\)](#) loop since there is no CONMIN parameter equivalent, `convergence_tolerance` is mapped into CONMIN's `DELFUN` and `DABFUN` parameters, `output verbosity` is mapped into CONMIN's `IPRINT` parameter (verbose: `IPRINT = 4`; quiet: `IPRINT = 2`), `gradient mode` is mapped into CONMIN's `NFDG` parameter, and `finite difference step size` is mapped into CONMIN's `FDCH` and `FDCHM` parameters. Refer to [Vanderplaats, 1978] for additional information on CONMIN parameters.

### 8.22.2 Member Data Documentation

#### 8.22.2.1 `int conminInfo` [private]

INFO from CONMIN manual.

Information requested by CONMIN: 1 = evaluate objective and constraints, 2 = evaluate gradients of objective and constraints.

#### 8.22.2.2 `int printControl` [private]

IPRINT from CONMIN manual (controls output verbosity).

Values range from 0 (nothing) to 4 (most output). 0 = nothing, 1 = initial and final function information, 2 = all of #1 plus function value and design vars at each iteration, 3 = all of #2 plus constraint values and direction vectors, 4 = all of #3 plus gradients of the objective function and constraints, 5 = all of #4 plus proposed design vector, plus objective and constraint functions from the 1-D search

#### 8.22.2.3 `int optimizationType` [private]

MINMAX from DOT manual (minimize or maximize).

Values of 0 or -1 (minimize) or 1 (maximize).

#### 8.22.2.4 `RealVector localConstraintValues` [private]

array of nonlinear constraint values passed to CONMIN

This array must be of nonzero length (sized with `localConstraintArraySize`) and must contain only one-sided inequality constraints which are  $\leq 0$  (which requires a transformation from 2-sided inequalities and equalities).

#### 8.22.2.5 `SizeList constraintMappingIndices` [private]

a list of indices for referencing the corresponding `Response` constraints used in computing the CONMIN constraints.

The length of the list corresponds to the number of CONMIN constraints, and each entry in the list points to the corresponding DAKOTA constraint.

#### 8.22.2.6 `RealList constraintMappingMultipliers` [private]

a list of multipliers for mapping the `Response` constraints to the CONMIN constraints.

The length of the list corresponds to the number of CONMIN constraints, and each entry in the list contains a multiplier for the DAKOTA constraint identified with `constraintMappingIndices`. These multipliers are currently +1 or -1.

#### 8.22.2.7 `RealList constraintMappingOffsets` [private]

a list of offsets for mapping the `Response` constraints to the CONMIN constraints.

The length of the list corresponds to the number of CONMIN constraints, and each entry in the list contains an offset for the DAKOTA constraint identified with `constraintMappingIndices`. These offsets involve inequality bounds or equality targets, since CONMIN assumes constraint allowables = 0.

#### 8.22.2.8 `int N1` [private]

Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.

$N1 = \text{number of variables} + 2$

#### 8.22.2.9 `int N2` [private]

Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.

$N2 = \text{number of constraints} + 2 * (\text{number of variables})$

#### 8.22.2.10 `int N3` [private]

Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.

$N3 = \text{Maximum possible number of active constraints.}$

#### 8.22.2.11 `int N4` [private]

Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.

$N4 = \text{Maximum}(N3, \text{number of variables})$

**8.22.2.12 int N5** [private]

Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.

$$N5 = 2*(N4)$$

**8.22.2.13 Real CT** [private]

Constraint thickness parameter.

The value of CT decreases in magnitude during optimization.

**8.22.2.14 Real\* S** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

Move direction in N-dimensional space.

**8.22.2.15 Real\* G1** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

Temporary storage of constraint values.

**8.22.2.16 Real\* G2** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

Temporary storage of constraint values.

**8.22.2.17 Real\* B** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

Temporary storage for computations involving array S.

**8.22.2.18 Real\* C** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

Temporary storage for use with arrays B and S.

**8.22.2.19 int\* MS1** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

Temporary storage for use with arrays B and S.

**8.22.2.20 Real\* SCAL** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

[Vector](#) of scaling parameters for design parameter values.

**8.22.2.21 Real\* DF** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

Temporary storage for analytic gradient data.

**8.22.2.22 Real\* A** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

Temporary 2-D array for storage of constraint gradients.

**8.22.2.23 int\* ISC** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

[Array](#) of flags to identify linear constraints. (not used in this implementation of CONMIN)

**8.22.2.24 int\* IC** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

[Array](#) of flags to identify active and violated constraints

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CONMINOptimizer.H
- CONMINOptimizer.C

## 8.23 CtelRegexp Class Reference

### Public Types

- enum [RStatus](#) {  
**GOOD = 0, EXP\_TOO\_BIG, OUT\_OF\_MEM, TOO\_MANY\_PAR,**  
**UNMATCH\_PAR, STARPLUS\_EMPTY, STARPLUS\_NESTED, INDEX\_RANGE,**  
**INDEX\_MATCH, STARPLUS\_NOTHING, TRAILING, INT\_ERROR,**  
**BAD\_PARAM, BAD\_OPCODE }**

*Error codes reported by the engine - Most of these codes never really occurs with this implementation.*

### Public Member Functions

- [CtelRegexp](#) (const std::string &pattern)  
*Constructor - compile a regular expression.*
- [~CtelRegexp](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- bool [compile](#) (const std::string &pattern)  
*Compile a new regular expression.*
- std::string [match](#) (const std::string &str)  
*matches a particular string; this method returns a string that is a sub-string matching with the regular expression*
- bool [match](#) (const std::string &str, size\_t \*start, size\_t \*size)  
*another form of matching; returns the indexes of the matching*
- [RStatus](#) [getStatus](#) ()  
*Get status.*
- const std::string & [getStatusMsg](#) ()  
*Get status message.*
- void [clearErrors](#) ()  
*Clear all errors.*
- const std::string & [getRe](#) ()  
*Return regular expression pattern.*
- bool [split](#) (const std::string &str, std::vector< std::string > &all\_matches)  
*Split.*

## Private Member Functions

- [CtelRegexp](#) (const [CtelRegexp](#) &)  
*Private copy constructor.*
- [CtelRegexp](#) & [operator=](#) (const [CtelRegexp](#) &)  
*Private assignment operator.*

## Private Attributes

- `std::string` [strPattern](#)  
*STL string to hold pattern.*
- `regexp * r`  
*Pointer to regexp.*
- [RStatus](#) [status](#)  
*Return status, enumerated type.*
- `std::string` [statusMsg](#)  
*STL string to hold status message.*

### 8.23.1 Detailed Description

DESCRIPTION: Wrapper for the Regular Expression engine( `regexp` ) released by Henry Spencer of the University of Toronto.

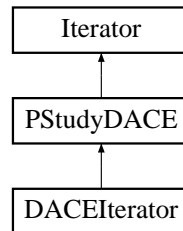
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `CtelRegExp.H`
- `CtelRegExp.C`

## 8.24 DACEIterator Class Reference

Wrapper class for the DDACE design of experiments library.

Inheritance diagram for DACEIterator::



### Public Member Functions

- [DACEIterator \(Model &model\)](#)  
*primary constructor for building a standard DACE iterator*
- [~DACEIterator \(\)](#)  
*destructor*
- void [extract\\_trends \(\)](#)  
*Redefines the run\_iterator virtual function for the PStudy/DACE branch.*
- void [sampling\\_reset](#) (int min\_samples, bool all\_data\_flag, bool stats\_flag)  
*reset sampling iterator*
- const [String & sampling\\_scheme \(\)](#) const  
*return sampling name*

### Private Member Functions

- void [resolve\\_samples\\_symbols \(\)](#)  
*convenience function for resolving number of samples and number of symbols from input.*

### Private Attributes

- [String daceMethod](#)  
*oas, lhs, oa\_lhs, random, box\_behnken, central\_composite, or grid*
- int [numSamples](#)  
*number of samples to be evaluated*



- int `numSymbols`  
*number of symbols to be used in generating the sample set (inversely related to number of replications)*
- const int `originalSeed`  
*the user seed specification for the random number generator (allows repeatable results)*
- int `randomSeed`  
*current seed for the random number generator*
- bool `allDataFlag`  
*flag which triggers the update of allVars/allResponses for use by `Iterator::all_variables()` and `Iterator::all_responses()`*
- size\_t `numDACERuns`  
*counter for number of executions of `run_iterator()` for this object*
- bool `varyPattern`  
*flag for continuing the random number sequence from a previous `run_iterator()` execution (e.g., for surrogate-based optimization) so that multiple executions are repeatable but not correlated.*

### 8.24.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for the DDACE design of experiments library.

The `DACEIterator` class provides a wrapper for DDACE, a C++ design of experiments library from the Computational Sciences and Mathematics Research (CSMR) department at Sandia's Livermore CA site. This class uses design and analysis of computer experiments (DACE) methods to sample the design space spanned by the bounds of a `Model`. It returns all generated samples and their corresponding responses as well as the best sample found.

### 8.24.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.24.2.1 `DACEIterator` (`Model` & `model`)

primary constructor for building a standard DACE iterator

This constructor is called for a standard iterator built with data from `probDescDB`.

### 8.24.3 Member Function Documentation

### 8.24.3.1 void resolve\_samples\_symbols() [private]

convenience function for resolving number of samples and number of symbols from input.

This function must define a combination of samples and symbols that is acceptable for a particular sampling algorithm. Users provide requests for these quantities, but this function must enforce any restrictions imposed by the sampling algorithms.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- DACEIterator.H
- DACEIterator.C

## 8.25 DataInterface Class Reference

Container class for interface specification data.

### Public Member Functions

- [DataInterface](#) ()  
*constructor*
- [DataInterface](#) (const [DataInterface](#) &)  
*copy constructor*
- [~DataInterface](#) ()  
*destructor*
- [DataInterface](#) & [operator=](#) (const [DataInterface](#) &)  
*assignment operator*
- bool [operator==](#) (const [DataInterface](#) &)  
*equality operator*
- void [write](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write a [DataInterface](#) object to an ostream*
- void [read](#) (MPIUnpackBuffer &s)  
*read a [DataInterface](#) object from a packed MPI buffer*
- void [write](#) (MPIPackBuffer &s) const  
*write a [DataInterface](#) object to a packed MPI buffer*

### Public Attributes

- [String](#) [interfaceType](#)  
*the interface selection: application\_system/fork/direct/grid or approximation\_ann/rsm/mars/hermite/ksm/mpa/taylor/hierarchical*
- [String](#) [idInterface](#)  
*string identifier for an interface specification data set (from the id\_interface specification in InterfSetId)*
- [String](#) [inputFilter](#)  
*the input filter for a simulation-based interface (from the input\_filter specification in InterfApplic)*
- [String](#) [outputFilter](#)  
*the output filter for a simulation-based interface (from the output\_filter specification in InterfApplic)*

- **StringList analysisDrivers**  
*the set of analysis drivers for a simulation-based interface (from the analysis\_drivers specification in InterfApplic)*
- **String parametersFile**  
*the parameters file for system call and fork interfaces (from the parameters\_file specification in InterfApplic)*
- **String resultsFile**  
*the results file for system call and fork interfaces (from the results\_file specification in InterfApplic)*
- **String analysisUsage**  
*the analysis command usage string for a system call interface (from the analysis\_usage specification in InterfApplic)*
- **bool apreproFormatFlag**  
*the flag for aprepro format usage in the parameters file for system call and fork interfaces (from the aprepro specification in InterfApplic)*
- **bool fileTagFlag**  
*the flag for file tagging of parameters and results files for system call and fork interfaces (from the file\_tag specification in InterfApplic)*
- **bool fileSaveFlag**  
*the flag for saving of parameters and results files for system call and fork interfaces (from the file\_save specification in InterfApplic)*
- **int procsPerAnalysis**  
*processors per parallel analysis for a direct interface (from the processors\_per\_analysis specification in InterfApplic)*
- **String modelCenterFile**  
*configuration file for defining the simulation model accessed via the direct interface to the ModelCenter framework from Phoenix Integration (from the modelcenter\_file specification in InterfApplic)*
- **StringList gridHostNames**  
*names of host machines for a grid interface (from the hostnames specification in InterfApplic)*
- **IntArray gridProcsPerHost**  
*processors per host machine for a grid interface (from the processors\_per\_host specification in InterfApplic)*
- **String interfaceSynchronization**  
*parallel mode for a simulation-based interface: synchronous or asynchronous (from the asynchronous specification in InterfApplic)*
- **int asynchLocalEvalConcurrency**  
*evaluation concurrency for asynchronous simulation-based interfaces (from the evaluation\_concurrency specification in InterfApplic)*
- **int asynchLocalAnalysisConcurrency**

*analysis concurrency for asynchronous simulation-based interfaces (from the analysis\_concurrency specification in InterfApplic)*

- **int evalServers**  
*number of evaluation servers to be used in the parallel configuration (from the evaluation\_servers specification in InterfApplic)*
- **String evalScheduling**  
*the scheduling approach to be used for concurrent evaluations within an iterator (from the evaluation\_self\_scheduling and evaluation\_static\_scheduling specifications in InterfApplic)*
- **int analysisServers**  
*number of analysis servers to be used in the parallel configuration (from the analysis\_servers specification in InterfApplic)*
- **String analysisScheduling**  
*the scheduling approach to be used for concurrent analyses within a function evaluation (from the analysis\_self\_scheduling and analysis\_static\_scheduling specifications in InterfApplic)*
- **String failAction**  
*the selected action upon capture of a simulation failure: abort, retry, recover, or continuation (from the failure\_capture specification in InterfApplic)*
- **int retryLimit**  
*the limit on retries for captured simulation failures (from the retry specification in InterfApplic)*
- **RealVector recoveryFnVals**  
*the function values to be returned in a recovery operation for captured simulation failures (from the recover specification in InterfApplic)*
- **bool activeSetVectorFlag**  
*active set vector: 1=active (ASV control on), 0=inactive (ASV control off) (from the deactivate active\_set\_vector specification in InterfApplic)*
- **bool evalCacheFlag**  
*function evaluation cache: 1=active (all new evaluations checked against existing cache and then added to cache), 0=inactive (cache neither queried nor augmented) (from the deactivate evaluation\_cache specification in InterfApplic)*
- **bool restartFileFlag**  
*function evaluation cache: 1=active (all new evaluations written to restart), 0=inactive (no records written to restart) (from the deactivate restart\_file specification in InterfApplic)*
- **String approxType**  
*the selected approximation type: global, multipoint, local, or hierarchical*
- **String actualInterfacePtr**  
*pointer to the interface specification for constructing the truth model used in building local and multipoint approximations (from the actual\_interface\_pointer specification in InterfApprox)*
- **String actualInterfaceResponsesPtr**

*pointer to the responses specification for constructing the truth model used in building local approximations (from the `actual_interface_responses_pointer` specification in `InterfApprox`). This allows differences in gradient specifications between the responses used to build the approximation and the responses computed from the approximation.*

- **String** `lowFidelityInterfacePtr`

*pointer to the low fidelity interface specification used in hierarchical approximations (from the `low_fidelity_interface_pointer` specification in `InterfApprox`)*

- **String** `highFidelityInterfacePtr`

*pointer to the high fidelity interface specification used in hierarchical approximations (from the `high_fidelity_interface_pointer` specification in `InterfApprox`)*

- **String** `approxDaceMethodPtr`

*pointer to the design of experiments method used in building global approximations (from the `dace_method_pointer` specification in `InterfApprox`)*

- **String** `approxSampleReuse`

*sample reuse selection for building global approximations: none, all, region, or file (from the `reuse_samples` specification in `InterfApprox`)*

- **String** `approxSampleReuseFile`

*the file name for the "file" setting for the `reuse_samples` specification in `InterfApprox`*

- **String** `approxCorrectionType`

*correction type for global and hierarchical approximations: additive or multiplicative (from the `correction` specification in `InterfApprox`)*

- **short** `approxCorrectionOrder`

*correction order for global and hierarchical approximations: 0, 1, or 2 (from the `correction` specification in `InterfApprox`)*

- **bool** `approxGradUsageFlag`

*flags the use of gradients in building global approximations (from the `use_gradients` specification in `InterfApprox`)*

- **RealVector** `krigingCorrelations`

*vector of correlations used in building a kriging approximation (from the `correlations` specification in `InterfApprox`)*

- **short** `polynomialOrder`

*scalar integer indicating the order of the polynomial approximation (1=linear, 2=quadratic, 3=cubic)*

## Private Member Functions

- **void** `assign` (const **DataInterface** &`data_interface`)

*convenience function for setting this objects attributes equal to the attributes of the incoming `data_interface` object (used by copy constructor and assignment operator)*

### 8.25.1 Detailed Description

Container class for interface specification data.

The [DataInterface](#) class is used to contain the data from a interface keyword specification. It is populated by `ProblemDescDB::interface_kwhandler()` and is queried by the `ProblemDescDB::get_<datatype>()` functions. A list of [DataInterface](#) objects is maintained in `ProblemDescDB::interfaceList`, one for each interface specification in an input file. Default values are managed in the [DataInterface](#) constructor. Data is public to avoid maintaining set/get functions, but is still encapsulated within `ProblemDescDB` since `ProblemDescDB::interfaceList` is private (a similar model is used with [SurrogateDataPoint](#) objects contained in `Dakota::Approximation` and with `ParallelismLevel` objects contained in `ParallelLibrary`).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `DataInterface.H`
- `DataInterface.C`

## 8.26 DataMethod Class Reference

Container class for method specification data.

### Public Member Functions

- [DataMethod \(\)](#)  
*constructor*
- [DataMethod \(const DataMethod &\)](#)  
*copy constructor*
- [~DataMethod \(\)](#)  
*destructor*
- [DataMethod & operator= \(const DataMethod &\)](#)  
*assignment operator*
- [bool operator== \(const DataMethod &\)](#)  
*equality operator*
- [void write \(ostream &s\) const](#)  
*write a [DataMethod](#) object to an ostream*
- [void read \(MPIUnpackBuffer &s\)](#)  
*read a [DataMethod](#) object from a packed MPI buffer*
- [void write \(MPIPackBuffer &s\) const](#)  
*write a [DataMethod](#) object to a packed MPI buffer*

### Public Attributes

- [String methodName](#)  
*the method selection: one of the dot, npsol, opt++, apps, sgopt, nond, dace, or parameter study methods*
- [String idMethod](#)  
*string identifier for the method specification data set (from the id\_method specification in MethodIndControl)*
- [String variablesPointer](#)  
*string pointer to the variables specification to be used by this method (from the variables\_pointer specification in MethodIndControl)*
- [String interfacePointer](#)



*string pointer to the interface specification to be used by this method (from the `interface_pointer` specification in `MethodIndControl`)*

- **String `responsesPointer`**

*string pointer to the responses specification to be used by this method (from the `responses_pointer` specification in `MethodIndControl`)*

- **String `modelType`**

*model type selection: single, nested, or layered (from the `model_type` specification in `MethodIndControl`)*

- **String `subMethodPointer`**

*string pointer to the sub-iterator used by nested models (from the `sub_method_pointer` specification in `MethodIndControl`)*

- **String `optionalInterfaceResponsesPointer`**

*string pointer to the responses specification used by the optional interface in nested models (from the `interface_responses_pointer` specification in `MethodIndControl`)*

- **RealVector `primaryCoeffs`**

*the primary mapping matrix used in nested models for weighting contributions from the sub-iterator responses in the top level (objective) functions (from the `primary_mapping_matrix` specification in `MethodIndControl`)*

- **RealVector `secondaryCoeffs`**

*the secondary mapping matrix used in nested models for weighting contributions from the sub-iterator responses in the top level (constraint) functions (from the `secondary_mapping_matrix` specification in `MethodIndControl`)*

- **String `methodOutput`**

*method verbosity control: quiet, verbose, debug, or normal (default) (from the `output` specification in `MethodIndControl`)*

- **Real `convergenceTolerance`**

*iteration convergence tolerance for the method (from the `convergence_tolerance` specification in `MethodIndControl`)*

- **Real `constraintTolerance`**

*tolerance for controlling the amount of infeasibility that is allowed before an active constraint is considered to be violated (from the `constraint_tolerance` specification in `MethodIndControl`)*

- **int `maxIterations`**

*maximum number of iterations allowed for the method (from the `max_iterations` specification in `MethodIndControl`)*

- **int `maxFunctionEvaluations`**

*maximum number of function evaluations allowed for the method (from the `max_function_evaluations` specification in `MethodIndControl`)*

- **bool `speculativeFlag`**

*flag for use of speculative gradient approaches for maintaining parallel load balance during the line search portion of optimization algorithms (from the `speculative` specification in `MethodIndControl`)*

- **RealVector linearIneqConstraintCoeffs**  
*coefficient matrix for the linear inequality constraints (from the linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix specification in MethodIndControl)*
- **RealVector linearIneqLowerBnds**  
*lower bounds for the linear inequality constraints (from the linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds specification in MethodIndControl)*
- **RealVector linearIneqUpperBnds**  
*upper bounds for the linear inequality constraints (from the linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds specification in MethodIndControl)*
- **RealVector linearEqConstraintCoeffs**  
*coefficient matrix for the linear equality constraints (from the linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix specification in MethodIndControl)*
- **RealVector linearEqTargets**  
*targets for the linear equality constraints (from the linear\_equality\_targets specification in MethodIndControl)*
- **String minMaxType**  
*the optimization\_type specification in MethodDOTDC*
- **int verifyLevel**  
*the verify\_level specification in MethodNPSOLDC*
- **Real functionPrecision**  
*the function\_precision specification in MethodNPSOLDC*
- **Real lineSearchTolerance**  
*the linesearch\_tolerance specification in MethodNPSOLDC*
- **String searchMethod**  
*the search\_method specification for Newton and nonlinear interior-point methods in MethodOPTPPDC*
- **Real gradientTolerance**  
*the gradient\_tolerance specification in MethodOPTPPDC*
- **Real maxStep**  
*the max\_step specification in MethodOPTPPDC*
- **String meritFn**  
*the merit\_function specification for nonlinear interior-point methods in MethodOPTPPDC*
- **String centralPath**  
*the central\_path specification for nonlinear interior-point methods in MethodOPTPPDC*
- **Real stepLenToBoundary**  
*the steplength\_to\_boundary specification for nonlinear interior-point methods in MethodOPTPPDC*

- Real [centeringParam](#)  
*the centering\_parameter specification for nonlinear interior-point methods in MethodOPTPPDC*
- int [searchSchemeSize](#)  
*the search\_scheme\_size specification for PDS methods in MethodOPTPPDC*
- bool [showMiscOptions](#)  
*the show\_misc\_options specification in MethodCOLINYDC*
- [StringArray](#) [miscOptions](#)  
*the misc\_options specification in MethodCOLINYDC*
- Real [solnAccuracy](#)  
*the solution\_accuracy specification in MethodSGOPTDC*
- Real [maxCPUTime](#)  
*the max\_cpu\_time specification in MethodSGOPTDC*
- Real [crossoverRate](#)  
*the crossover\_rate specification for GA/EPSSA methods in MethodSGOPTSA*
- Real [mutationDimRate](#)  
*the dimension\_rate specification for mutation in GA/EPSSA methods in MethodSGOPTSA*
- Real [mutationPopRate](#)  
*the population\_rate specification for mutation in GA/EPSSA methods in MethodSGOPTSA*
- Real [mutationScale](#)  
*the mutation\_scale specification for GA/EPSSA methods in MethodSGOPTSA*
- Real [mutationMinScale](#)  
*the min\_scale specification for mutation in EPSSA methods in MethodSGOPTSA*
- Real [initDelta](#)  
*the initial\_delta specification for APPS/PS/SW methods in MethodCOLINYAPPS, MethodSGOPTPS, and MethodSGOPTSW*
- Real [threshDelta](#)  
*the threshold\_delta specification for APPS/PS/SW methods in MethodCOLINYAPPS, MethodSGOPTPS, and MethodSGOPTSW*
- Real [contractFactor](#)  
*the contraction\_factor specification for APPS/PS/SW methods in MethodCOLINYAPPS, MethodSGOPTPS, and MethodSGOPTSW*
- int [populationSize](#)  
*the population\_size specification for GA/EPSSA methods in MethodSGOPTSA*
- int [newSolnsGenerated](#)  
*the new\_solutions\_generated specification for GA/EPSSA methods in MethodSGOPTSA*

- **int numberRetained**  
*the integer assignment to random, chc, or elitist in the replacement\_type specification for GA/EPGA methods in MethodSGOPTGA*
- **int expandAfterSuccess**  
*the expand\_after\_success specification for PS/SW methods in MethodSGOPTPS and MethodSGOPTSW*
- **int contractAfterFail**  
*the contract\_after\_failure specification for the SW method in MethodSGOPTSW*
- **int mutationRange**  
*the mutation\_range specification for the pga\_int method in MethodSGOPTGA*
- **int numPartitions**  
*the num\_partitions specification for EPGA methods in MethodSGOPTGA*
- **int totalPatternSize**  
*the total\_pattern\_size specification for APPS/PS methods in MethodCOLINYAPPS and MethodSGOPTPS*
- **int batchSize**  
*the batch\_size specification for the SMC method in MethodSGOPTSMC*
- **bool nonAdaptiveFlag**  
*the non\_adaptive specification for the pga\_real method in MethodSGOPTGA*
- **bool randomizeOrderFlag**  
*the stochastic specification for the PS method in MethodSGOPTPS*
- **bool expansionFlag**  
*the no\_expansion specification for APPS/PS/SW methods in MethodCOLINYAPPS, MethodSGOPTPS, and MethodSGOPTSW*
- **String selectionPressure**  
*the selection\_pressure specification for GA/EPGA methods in MethodSGOPTGA*
- **String replacementType**  
*the replacement\_type specification for GA/EPGA methods in MethodSGOPTGA*
- **String crossoverType**  
*the crossover\_type specification for GA/EPGA methods in MethodSGOPTGA*
- **String mutationType**  
*the mutation\_type specification for GA/EPGA methods in MethodSGOPTGA*
- **String exploratoryMoves**  
*the exploratory\_moves specification for the PS method in MethodSGOPTPS*

- **String patternBasis**  
*the pattern\_basis specification for APPS/PS methods in MethodCOLINYAPPS and MethodSGOPTPS*
- **IntArray varPartitions**  
*the partitions specification for sMC/PStudy methods in MethodSGOPTSMC and MethodPSMPS*
- **String daceMethod**  
*the dace method selection: grid, random, oas, lhs, oa\_lhs, box\_behnken, or central\_composite (from the dace specification in MethodDACE)*
- **int numSymbols**  
*the symbols specification for DACE methods*
- **int randomSeed**  
*the seed specification for SGOPT, NonD, & DACE methods*
- **int numSamples**  
*the samples specification for NonD & DACE methods*
- **bool fixedSeedFlag**  
*flag for fixing the value of the seed among different NonD/DACE sample sets. This results in the use of the same sampling stencil/pattern throughout a strategy with repeated sampling.*
- **int expansionTerms**  
*the expansion\_terms specification in MethodNonDPCE*
- **int expansionOrder**  
*the expansion\_order specification in MethodNonDPCE*
- **String sampleType**  
*the sample\_type specification in MethodNonDMC and MethodNonDPCE*
- **String reliabilitySearchType**  
*the type of MPP search as specified by x\_linearize\_mean, x\_linearize\_mpp, u\_linearize\_mean, u\_linearize\_mpp, or no\_linearize in MethodNonDRel*
- **String reliabilitySearchAlgorithm**  
*the algorithm selection used for computing the MPP as specified by sqp or nip in MethodNonDRel*
- **String reliabilityIntegration**  
*the first\_order/second\_order integration selection in MethodNonDRel*
- **String distributionType**  
*the distribution cumulative or complementary specification in MethodNonDMC, MethodNonDPCE, and MethodNonDRel*
- **String responseLevelMappingType**  
*the compute probabilities or reliabilities specification in MethodNonDMC, MethodNonDPCE, and MethodNonDRel*
- **RealVectorArray responseLevels**

*the response\_levels specification in MethodNonDMC, MethodNonDPCE, and MethodNonDRel*

- **RealVectorArray probabilityLevels**  
*the probability\_levels specification in MethodNonDMC, MethodNonDPCE, and MethodNonDRel*
- **RealVectorArray reliabilityLevels**  
*the reliability\_levels specification in MethodNonDMC, MethodNonDPCE, and MethodNonDRel*
- **bool allVarsFlag**  
*the all\_variables specification in MethodNonDMC*
- **int paramStudyType**  
*the type of parameter study: list(-1), vector(1, 2, or 3), centered(4), or multidim(5)*
- **RealVector finalPoint**  
*the final\_point specification in MethodPSVPS*
- **RealVector stepVector**  
*the step\_vector specification in MethodPSVPS*
- **Real stepLength**  
*the step\_length specification in MethodPSVPS*
- **int numSteps**  
*the num\_steps specification in MethodPSVPS*
- **RealVector listOfPoints**  
*the list\_of\_points specification in MethodPSLPS*
- **Real percentDelta**  
*the percent\_delta specification in MethodPSCPS*
- **int deltasPerVariable**  
*the deltas\_per\_variable specification in MethodPSCPS*
- **String initializationType**  
*The means by which the JEGA should initialize the population.*
- **String flatFile**  
*The filename to use for initialization.*
- **size\_t numCrossPoints**  
*The number of crossover points or multi-point schemes.*
- **size\_t numParents**  
*The number of parents to use in a crossover operation.*
- **size\_t numOffspring**  
*The number of children to produce in a crossover operation.*

- **String fitnessType**  
*the fitness assessment operator to use.*
- **String selectionType**  
*The kind of selection to use.*
- **String convergenceType**  
*The means by which this JEGA should converge.*
- **size\_t dominationCutoff**  
*The cutoff value for survival in domination count selection.*
- **Real shrinkagePercent**  
*The minimum percentage of the requested number of selections that must take place on each call to the selector (0, 1).*
- **Real percentChange**  
*The minimum percent change before convergence for a fitness tracker converger.*
- **size\_t numGenerations**  
*The number of generations over which a fitness\ tracker converger should track.*
- **Real exteriorPenaltyMultiplier**  
*The penalty multiplier to use with penalty fitness assessors.*
- **Real afctol**  
*absolute function convergence tolerance*
- **int auxprt**  
*auxiliary printing switches: 1 = x0prt (print initial guess) 2 = solprt (print final solution) 4 = statpr (print statistics) 8 = parprt (print nondefault parameters) 16 = dradpr (print drops/adds when bounds present) default = 31 (everything)*
- **int covreq**  
*kind of covariance required: 1 or -1 ==>  $\sigma^2 H^{-1} J^T J H^{-1}$  2 or -2 ==>  $\sigma^2 H^{-1} J^T J H^{-1}$  3 or -3 ==>  $\sigma^2 (J^T J)^{-1}$  1 or 2 ==> use gradient diffs to estimate H -1 or -2 ==> use function diffs to estimate H default = 0 (no covariance)*
- **Real delta0**  
*finite-difference step size (1st-order func diffs) for covariance*
- **Real dltdc**  
*finite-difference step size (2nd-order func diffs) for covariance*
- **Real lmax0**  
*initial trust radius*
- **Real lmaxs**  
*radius for singular convergence test*
- **int outlev**

*how often to print summary lines*

- int [rdreq](#)  
*whether to print the regression diagnostic vector 1 ==> yes; default = 0 ==> no*
- Real [rfctol](#)  
*relative function convergence tolerance*
- Real [sctol](#)  
*singular convergence tolerance*
- Real [xctol](#)  
*x-convergence tolerance*
- Real [xftol](#)  
*false-convergence tolerance*

## Private Member Functions

- void [assign](#) (const [DataMethod](#) &data\_method)  
*convenience function for setting this objects attributes equal to the attributes of the incoming data\_method object (used by copy constructor and assignment operator)*

### 8.26.1 Detailed Description

Container class for method specification data.

The [DataMethod](#) class is used to contain the data from a method keyword specification. It is populated by [ProblemDescDB::method\\_kwhandler\(\)](#) and is queried by the [ProblemDescDB::get\\_<datatype>\(\)](#) functions. A list of [DataMethod](#) objects is maintained in [ProblemDescDB::methodList](#), one for each method specification in an input file. Default values are managed in the [DataMethod](#) constructor. Data is public to avoid maintaining set/get functions, but is still encapsulated within [ProblemDescDB](#) since [ProblemDescDB::methodList](#) is private (a similar model is used with [SurrogateDataPoint](#) objects contained in [Dakota::Approximation](#) and with [ParallelismLevel](#) objects contained in [ParallelLibrary](#)).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [DataMethod.H](#)
- [DataMethod.C](#)



## 8.27 DataResponses Class Reference

Container class for responses specification data.

### Public Member Functions

- [DataResponses](#) ()  
*constructor*
- [DataResponses](#) (const [DataResponses](#) &)  
*copy constructor*
- [~DataResponses](#) ()  
*destructor*
- [DataResponses](#) & [operator=](#) (const [DataResponses](#) &)  
*assignment operator*
- bool [operator==](#) (const [DataResponses](#) &)  
*equality operator*
- void [write](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write a [DataResponses](#) object to an ostream*
- void [read](#) (MPIUnpackBuffer &s)  
*read a [DataResponses](#) object from a packed MPI buffer*
- void [write](#) (MPIPackBuffer &s) const  
*write a [DataResponses](#) object to a packed MPI buffer*

### Public Attributes

- size\_t [numObjectiveFunctions](#)  
*number of objective functions (from the num\_objective\_functions specification in RespFnOpt)*
- size\_t [numNonlinearIneqConstraints](#)  
*number of nonlinear inequality constraints (from the num\_nonlinear\_inequality\_constraints specification in RespFnOpt)*
- size\_t [numNonlinearEqConstraints](#)  
*number of nonlinear equality constraints (from the num\_nonlinear\_equality\_constraints specification in RespFnOpt)*
- size\_t [numLeastSqTerms](#)  
*number of least squares terms (from the num\_least\_squares\_terms specification in RespFnLS)*

- **size\_t numResponseFunctions**  
*number of generic response functions (from the num\_response\_functions specification in RespFnGen)*
- **RealVector multiObjectiveWeights**  
*vector of multiobjective weightings (from the multi\_objective\_weights specification in RespFnOpt)*
- **RealVector nonlinearIneqLowerBnds**  
*vector of nonlinear inequality constraint lower bounds (from the nonlinear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds specification in RespFnOpt)*
- **RealVector nonlinearIneqUpperBnds**  
*vector of nonlinear inequality constraint upper bounds (from the nonlinear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds specification in RespFnOpt)*
- **RealVector nonlinearEqTargets**  
*vector of nonlinear equality constraint targets (from the nonlinear\_equality\_targets specification in RespFnOpt)*
- **String gradientType**  
*gradient type: none, numerical, analytic, or mixed (from the no\_gradients, numerical\_gradients, analytic\_gradients, and mixed\_gradients specifications in RespGrad)*
- **String hessianType**  
*Hessian type: none or analytic (from the no\_hessians and analytic\_hessians specifications in RespHess).*
- **String methodSource**  
*numerical gradient method source: dakota or vendor (from the method\_source specification in RespGradNum and RespGradMixed)*
- **String intervalType**  
*numerical gradient interval type: forward or central (from the interval\_type specification in RespGradNum and RespGradMixed)*
- **RealVector fdStepSize**  
*vector of finite difference step sizes, one per active continuous variable, used in computing numerical gradients (from the fd\_step\_size specification in RespGradNum and RespGradMixed)*
- **IntList idNumerical**  
*mixed gradient numerical identifiers (from the id\_numerical specification in RespGradMixed)*
- **IntList idAnalytic**  
*mixed gradient analytic identifiers (from the id\_analytic specification in RespGradMixed)*
- **String idResponses**  
*string identifier for the responses specification data set (from the id\_responses specification in RespSetId)*

- [StringArray responseLabels](#)

*the response labels array (from the response\_descriptors specification in RespLabels)*

## Private Member Functions

- void [assign](#) (const [DataResponses](#) &data\_responses)

*convenience function for setting this objects attributes equal to the attributes of the incoming data\_responses object (used by copy constructor and assignment operator)*

### 8.27.1 Detailed Description

Container class for responses specification data.

The [DataResponses](#) class is used to contain the data from a responses keyword specification. It is populated by [ProblemDescDB::responses\\_kwhandler\(\)](#) and is queried by the [ProblemDescDB::get\\_<datatype>\(\)](#) functions. A list of [DataResponses](#) objects is maintained in [ProblemDescDB::responsesList](#), one for each responses specification in an input file. Default values are managed in the [DataResponses](#) constructor. Data is public to avoid maintaining set/get functions, but is still encapsulated within [ProblemDescDB](#) since [ProblemDescDB::responsesList](#) is private (a similar model is used with [SurrogateDataPoint](#) objects contained in [Dakota::Approximation](#) and with [ParallelismLevel](#) objects contained in [ParallelLibrary](#)).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [DataResponses.H](#)
- [DataResponses.C](#)

## 8.28 DataStrategy Class Reference

Container class for strategy specification data.

### Public Member Functions

- [DataStrategy \(\)](#)  
*constructor*
- [DataStrategy \(const DataStrategy &\)](#)  
*copy constructor*
- [~DataStrategy \(\)](#)  
*destructor*
- [DataStrategy & operator= \(const DataStrategy &\)](#)  
*assignment operator*
- void [write](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write a DataStrategy object to an ostream*
- void [read](#) (MPIUnpackBuffer &s)  
*read a DataStrategy object from a packed MPI buffer*
- void [write](#) (MPIPackBuffer &s) const  
*write a DataStrategy object to a packed MPI buffer*

### Public Attributes

- [String strategyType](#)  
*the strategy selection: multi\_level, surrogate\_based\_opt, opt\_under\_uncertainty, branch\_and\_bound, multi\_start, pareto\_set, or single\_method*
- bool [graphicsFlag](#)  
*flags use of graphics by the strategy (from the graphics specification in StratIndControl)*
- bool [tabularDataFlag](#)  
*flags tabular data collection by the strategy (from the tabular\_graphics\_data specification in StratIndControl)*
- [String tabularDataFile](#)  
*the filename used for tabular data collection by the strategy (from the tabular\_graphics\_file specification in StratIndControl)*
- int [iteratorServers](#)

*number of servers for concurrent iterator parallelism (from the `iterator_servers` specification in `StratIndControl`)*

- **String** `iteratorScheduling`

*type of scheduling (self or static) used in concurrent iterator parallelism (from the `iterator_self_scheduling` and `iterator_static_scheduling` specifications in `StratIndControl`)*

- **String** `methodPointer`

*method identifier for the strategy (from the `opt_method_pointer` specifications in `StratSBO`, `StratOUU`, `StratBandB`, and `StratParetoSet` and `method_pointer` specifications in `StratSingle` and `StratMultiStart`)*

- **int** `branchBndNumSamplesRoot`

*number of samples at the root for the branch and bound strategy (from the `num_samples_at_root` specification in `StratBandB`)*

- **int** `branchBndNumSamplesNode`

*number of samples at each node for the branch and bound strategy (from the `num_samples_at_node` specification in `StratBandB`)*

- **StringList** `multilevelMethodList`

*list of methods for the multilevel hybrid optimization strategy (from the `method_list` specification in `StratML`)*

- **String** `multilevelType`

*the type of multilevel hybrid optimization strategy: `uncoupled`, `uncoupled_adaptive`, or `coupled` (from the `uncoupled`, `adaptive`, and `coupled` specifications in `StratML`)*

- **Real** `multilevelProgThresh`

*progress threshold for `uncoupled_adaptive` multilevel hybrids (from the `progress_threshold` specification in `StratML`)*

- **String** `multilevelGlobalMethodPointer`

*global method pointer for coupled multilevel hybrids (from the `global_method_pointer` specification in `StratML`)*

- **String** `multilevelLocalMethodPointer`

*local method pointer for coupled multilevel hybrids (from the `local_method_pointer` specification in `StratML`)*

- **Real** `multilevelLSProb`

*local search probability for coupled multilevel hybrids (from the `local_search_probability` specification in `StratML`)*

- **int** `surrBasedOptMaxIterations`

*maximum number of iterations in the surrogate-based optimization strategy (from the `max_iterations` specification in `StratSBO`)*

- **Real** `surrBasedOptConvTol`

*convergence tolerance in the surrogate-based optimization strategy (from the `convergence_tolerance` specification in `StratSBO`)*

- **int** `surrBasedOptSoftConvLimit`

*number of consecutive iterations with change less than `surrBasedOptConvTol` required to trigger convergence within the surrogate-based optimization strategy (from the `soft_convergence_limit` specification in `StratSBO`)*

- bool `surrBasedOptLayerBypass`

*flag to indicate user-specification of a bypass of any/all layerings in evaluating truth response values in SBO.*

- Real `surrBasedOptTRInitSize`

*initial trust region size in the surrogate-based optimization strategy (from the `initial_size` specification in `StratSBO`) note: this is a relative value, e.g., 0.1 = 10% of global bounds distance (upper bound - lower bound) for each variable*

- Real `surrBasedOptTRMinSize`

*minimum trust region size in the surrogate-based optimization strategy (from the `minimum_size` specification in `StratSBO`), if the trust region size falls below this threshold the SBO iterations are terminated (note: if kriging is used with SBO, the min trust region size is set to 1.0e-3 in attempt to avoid ill-conditioned matrixes that arise in kriging over small trust regions)*

- Real `surrBasedOptTRContractTrigger`

*trust region minimum improvement level (ratio of actual to predicted decrease in objective fcn) in the surrogate-based optimization strategy (from the `contract_region_threshold` specification in `StratSBO`), the trust region shrinks or is rejected if the ratio is below this value ("`eta_1`" in the Conn-Gould-Toint trust region book)*

- Real `surrBasedOptTRExpandTrigger`

*trust region sufficient improvement level (ratio of actual to predicted decrease in objective fcn) in the surrogate-based optimization strategy (from the `expand_region_threshold` specification in `StratSBO`), the trust region expands if the ratio is above this value ("`eta_2`" in the Conn-Gould-Toint trust region book)*

- Real `surrBasedOptTRContract`

*trust region contraction factor in the surrogate-based optimization strategy (from the `contraction_factor` specification in `StratSBO`)*

- Real `surrBasedOptTRExpand`

*trust region expansion factor in the surrogate-based optimization strategy (from the `expansion_factor` specification in `StratSBO`)*

- int `concurrentRandomJobs`

*number of random jobs to perform in the concurrent strategy (from the `random_starts` and `random_weight_sets` specifications in `StratMultiStart` and `StratParetoSet`)*

- int `concurrentSeed`

*seed for the selected random jobs within the concurrent strategy (from the `seed` specification in `StratMultiStart` and `StratParetoSet`)*

- RealVector `concurrentParameterSets`

*user-specified (i.e., nonrandom) parameter sets to evaluate in the concurrent strategy (from the `starting_points` and `multi_objective_weight_sets` specifications in `StratMultiStart` and `StratParetoSet`)*

## Private Member Functions

- void `assign` (const [DataStrategy](#) &data\_strategy)  
*convenience function for setting this objects attributes equal to the attributes of the incoming data\_strategy object (used by copy constructor and assignment operator)*

### 8.28.1 Detailed Description

Container class for strategy specification data.

The [DataStrategy](#) class is used to contain the data from a strategy keyword specification. It is populated by `ProblemDescDB::strategy_kwhandler()` and is queried by the `ProblemDescDB::get_<datatype>()` functions. Default values are managed in the [DataStrategy](#) constructor. Data is public to avoid maintaining set/get functions, but is still encapsulated within [ProblemDescDB](#) since `ProblemDescDB::strategySpec` is private (a similar model is used with [SurrogateDataPoint](#) objects contained in [Dakota::Approximation](#) and with `ParallelismLevel` objects contained in [ParallelLibrary](#)).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `DataStrategy.H`
- `DataStrategy.C`

## 8.29 DataVariables Class Reference

Container class for variables specification data.

### Public Member Functions

- [DataVariables](#) ()  
*constructor*
- [DataVariables](#) (const [DataVariables](#) &)  
*copy constructor*
- [~DataVariables](#) ()  
*destructor*
- [DataVariables](#) & [operator=](#) (const [DataVariables](#) &)  
*assignment operator*
- bool [operator==](#) (const [DataVariables](#) &)  
*equality operator*
- void [write](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write a [DataVariables](#) object to an ostream*
- void [read](#) (MPIUnpackBuffer &s)  
*read a [DataVariables](#) object from a packed MPI buffer*
- void [write](#) (MPIPackBuffer &s) const  
*write a [DataVariables](#) object to a packed MPI buffer*
- size\_t [design](#) ()  
*return total number of design variables*
- size\_t [uncertain](#) ()  
*return total number of uncertain variables*
- size\_t [state](#) ()  
*return total number of state variables*
- size\_t [num\\_continuous\\_variables](#) ()  
*return total number of continuous variables*
- size\_t [num\\_discrete\\_variables](#) ()  
*return total number of discrete variables*
- size\_t [num\\_variables](#) ()  
*return total number of variables*



## Public Attributes

- [String idVariables](#)  
*string identifier for the variables specification data set (from the id\_variables specification in VarSetId)*
- `size_t numContinuousDesVars`  
*number of continuous design variables (from the continuous\_design specification in VarDV)*
- `size_t numDiscreteDesVars`  
*number of discrete design variables (from the discrete\_design specification in VarDV)*
- `size_t numNormalUncVars`  
*number of normal uncertain variables (from the normal\_uncertain specification in VarUV)*
- `size_t numLognormalUncVars`  
*number of lognormal uncertain variables (from the lognormal\_uncertain specification in VarUV)*
- `size_t numUniformUncVars`  
*number of uniform uncertain variables (from the uniform\_uncertain specification in VarUV)*
- `size_t numLoguniformUncVars`  
*number of loguniform uncertain variables (from the loguniform\_uncertain specification in VarUV)*
- `size_t numWeibullUncVars`  
*number of weibull uncertain variables (from the weibull\_uncertain specification in VarUV)*
- `size_t numHistogramUncVars`  
*number of histogram uncertain variables (from the histogram\_uncertain specification in VarUV)*
- `size_t numContinuousStateVars`  
*number of continuous state variables (from the continuous\_state specification in VarSV)*
- `size_t numDiscreteStateVars`  
*number of discrete state variables (from the discrete\_state specification in VarSV)*
- [RealVector continuousDesignVars](#)  
*initial values for the continuous design variables array (from the cdv\_initial\_point specification in VarDV)*
- [RealVector continuousDesignLowerBnds](#)  
*the continuous design lower bounds array (from the cdv\_lower\_bounds specification in VarDV)*
- [RealVector continuousDesignUpperBnds](#)  
*the continuous design upper bounds array (from the cdv\_upper\_bounds specification in VarDV)*
- [IntVector discreteDesignVars](#)  
*initial values for the discrete design variables array (from the ddv\_initial\_point specification in VarDV)*
- [IntVector discreteDesignLowerBnds](#)

*the discrete design lower bounds array (from the `ddv_lower_bounds` specification in `VarDV`)*

- **IntVector discreteDesignUpperBnds**  
*the discrete design upper bounds array (from the `ddv_upper_bounds` specification in `VarDV`)*
- **StringArray continuousDesignLabels**  
*the continuous design labels array (from the `cdv_descriptors` specification in `VarDV`)*
- **StringArray discreteDesignLabels**  
*the discrete design labels array (from the `ddv_descriptors` specification in `VarDV`)*
- **RealVector normalUncMeans**  
*means of the normal uncertain variables (from the `nuv_means` specification in `VarUV`)*
- **RealVector normalUncStdDevs**  
*standard deviations of the normal uncertain variables (from the `nuv_std_deviations` specification in `VarUV`)*
- **RealVector normalUncDistLowerBnds**  
*distribution lower bounds for the normal uncertain variables (from the `nuv_dist_lower_bounds` specification in `VarUV`)*
- **RealVector normalUncDistUpperBnds**  
*distribution upper bounds for the normal uncertain variables (from the `nuv_dist_upper_bounds` specification in `VarUV`)*
- **RealVector lognormalUncMeans**  
*means of the lognormal uncertain variables (from the `lnuv_means` specification in `VarUV`)*
- **RealVector lognormalUncStdDevs**  
*standard deviations of the lognormal uncertain variables (from the `lnuv_std_deviations` specification in `VarUV`)*
- **RealVector lognormalUncErrFacts**  
*error factors for the lognormal uncertain variables (from the `lnuv_error_factors` specification in `VarUV`)*
- **RealVector lognormalUncDistLowerBnds**  
*distribution lower bounds for the lognormal uncertain variables (from the `lnuv_dist_lower_bounds` specification in `VarUV`)*
- **RealVector lognormalUncDistUpperBnds**  
*distribution upper bounds for the lognormal uncertain variables (from the `lnuv_dist_upper_bounds` specification in `VarUV`)*
- **RealVector uniformUncDistLowerBnds**  
*distribution lower bounds for the uniform uncertain variables (from the `uuv_dist_lower_bounds` specification in `VarUV`)*
- **RealVector uniformUncDistUpperBnds**  
*distribution upper bounds for the uniform uncertain variables (from the `uuv_dist_upper_bounds` specification in `VarUV`)*

- **RealVector loguniformUncDistLowerBnds**  
*distribution lower bounds for the loguniform uncertain variables (from the `luuv_dist_lower_bounds` specification in `VarUV`)*
- **RealVector loguniformUncDistUpperBnds**  
*distribution upper bounds for the loguniform uncertain variables (from the `luuv_dist_upper_bounds` specification in `VarUV`)*
- **RealVector weibullUncAlphas**  
*alpha factors for the weibull uncertain variables (from the `wuv_alphas` specification in `VarUV`)*
- **RealVector weibullUncBetas**  
*beta factors for the weibull uncertain variables (from the `wuv_betas` specification in `VarUV`)*
- **RealVectorArray histogramUncBinPairs**  
*an array containing a vector of (x,y) pairs for each bin-based histogram uncertain variable (see continuous linear histogram in LHS manual; from the `huv_num_bin_pairs` and `huv_bin_pairs` specifications in `VarUV`)*
- **RealVectorArray histogramUncPointPairs**  
*an array containing a vector of (x,y) pairs for each point-based histogram uncertain variable (see discrete histogram in LHS manual; from the `huv_num_point_pairs` and `huv_point_pairs` specifications in `VarUV`)*
- **RealMatrix uncertainCorrelations**  
*correlation matrix for all uncertain variables (from the `uncertain_correlation_matrix` specification in `VarUV`). This matrix specifies rank correlations for sampling methods (i.e., LHS) and correlation coefficients ( $\rho_{ij}$  = normalized covariance matrix) for analytic reliability methods.*
- **RealVector uncertainVars**  
*array of values for all uncertain variables (built and initialized in `ProblemDescDB::variables_kwhandler()`)*
- **RealVector uncertainDistLowerBnds**  
*distribution lower bounds for all uncertain variables (collected from `nuv_dist_lower_bounds`, `lnuv_dist_lower_bounds`, `uuv_dist_lower_bounds`, `luuv_dist_lower_bounds`, `wuv_dist_lower_bounds`, and `huv_dist_lower_bounds` specifications in `VarUV`)*
- **RealVector uncertainDistUpperBnds**  
*distribution upper bounds for all uncertain variables (collected from `nuv_dist_upper_bounds`, `lnuv_dist_upper_bounds`, `uuv_dist_upper_bounds`, `luuv_dist_upper_bounds`, `wuv_dist_upper_bounds`, and `huv_dist_upper_bounds` specifications in `VarUV`)*
- **StringArray uncertainLabels**  
*labels for all uncertain variables (collected from `nuv_descriptors`, `lnuv_descriptors`, `uuv_descriptors`, `luuv_descriptors`, `wuv_descriptors`, and `huv_descriptors` specifications in `VarUV`)*
- **RealVector continuousStateVars**  
*initial values for the continuous state variables array (from the `csv_initial_state` specification in `VarSV`)*

- [RealVector continuousStateLowerBnds](#)  
*the continuous state lower bounds array (from the csv\_lower\_bounds specification in VarSV)*
- [RealVector continuousStateUpperBnds](#)  
*the continuous state upper bounds array (from the csv\_upper\_bounds specification in VarSV)*
- [IntVector discreteStateVars](#)  
*initial values for the discrete state variables array (from the dsv\_initial\_state specification in VarSV)*
- [IntVector discreteStateLowerBnds](#)  
*the discrete state lower bounds array (from the dsv\_lower\_bounds specification in VarSV)*
- [IntVector discreteStateUpperBnds](#)  
*the discrete state upper bounds array (from the dsv\_upper\_bounds specification in VarSV)*
- [StringArray continuousStateLabels](#)  
*the continuous state labels array (from the csv\_descriptors specification in VarSV)*
- [StringArray discreteStateLabels](#)  
*the discrete state labels array (from the dsv\_descriptors specification in VarSV)*

## Private Member Functions

- void [assign](#) (const [DataVariables](#) &data\_variables)  
*convenience function for setting this objects attributes equal to the attributes of the incoming data\_variables object (used by copy constructor and assignment operator)*

### 8.29.1 Detailed Description

Container class for variables specification data.

The [DataVariables](#) class is used to contain the data from a variables keyword specification. It is populated by [ProblemDescDB::variables\\_kwhandler\(\)](#) and is queried by the [ProblemDescDB::get\\_<datatype>\(\)](#) functions. A list of [DataVariables](#) objects is maintained in [ProblemDescDB::variablesList](#), one for each variables specification in an input file. Default values are managed in the [DataVariables](#) constructor. Data is public to avoid maintaining set/get functions, but is still encapsulated within [ProblemDescDB](#) since [ProblemDescDB::variablesList](#) is private (a similar model is used with [SurrogateDataPoint](#) objects contained in [Dakota::Approximation](#) and with [ParallelismLevel](#) objects contained in [ParallelLibrary](#)).

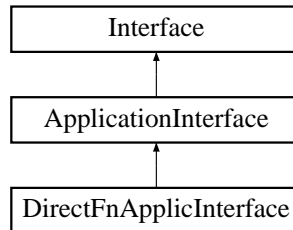
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [DataVariables.H](#)
- [DataVariables.C](#)

## 8.30 DirectFnApplicInterface Class Reference

Derived application interface class which spawns simulation codes and testers using direct procedure calls.

Inheritance diagram for DirectFnApplicInterface::



### Public Member Functions

- [DirectFnApplicInterface](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db, const size\_t &num\_fns)  
*constructor*
- [~DirectFnApplicInterface](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [derived\\_map](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response, int fn\_eval\_id)  
*Called by map() and other functions to execute the simulation in synchronous mode. The portion of performing an evaluation that is specific to a derived class.*
- void [derived\\_map\\_asynch](#) (const [ParamResponsePair](#) &pair)  
*Called by map() and other functions to execute the simulation in asynchronous mode. The portion of performing an asynchronous evaluation that is specific to a derived class.*
- void [derived\\_synch](#) ([PRPLList](#) &prp\_list)  
*For asynchronous function evaluations, this method is used to detect completion of jobs and process their results. It provides the processing code that is specific to derived classes. This version waits for at least one completion.*
- void [derived\\_synch\\_nowait](#) ([PRPLList](#) &prp\_list)  
*For asynchronous function evaluations, this method is used to detect completion of jobs and process their results. It provides the processing code that is specific to derived classes. This version is nonblocking and will return without any completions if none are immediately available.*
- int [derived\\_synchronous\\_local\\_analysis](#) (const int &analysis\_id)  
*Execute a particular analysis (identified by analysis\_id) synchronously on the local processor. Used for the derived class specifics within [ApplicationInterface::serve\\_analyses\\_synch\(\)](#).*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual int `derived_map_if` (const `String` &if\_name)  
*execute the input filter portion of a direct evaluation invocation*
- virtual int `derived_map_ac` (const `String` &ac\_name)  
*execute an analysis code portion of a direct evaluation invocation*
- virtual int `derived_map_of` (const `String` &of\_name)  
*execute the output filter portion of a direct evaluation invocation*
- void `set_local_data` ()  
*convenience function for local test simulators which sets variable attributes and zeros response data*
- void `overlay_response` (`Response` &response)  
*convenience function for local test simulators which overlays response contributions from multiple analyses using `MPI_Reduce`*

## Protected Attributes

- `String` `iFilterName`  
*name of the direct function input filter*
- `String` `oFilterName`  
*name of the direct function output filter*
- `String` `pxcFile`  
*name of the ModelCenter simulation config file*
- bool `gradFlag`  
*signals use of `fnGrads` in direct simulator functions*
- bool `hessFlag`  
*signals use of `fnHessians` in direct simulator functions*
- size\_t `numFns`  
*number of functions in `fnVals`*
- size\_t `numVars`  
*total number of continuous and discrete variables*
- size\_t `numGradVars`  
*number of active continuous variables*
- `RealVector` `xC`  
*continuous variable set used within direct simulator functions*
- `IntVector` `xD`  
*discrete variable set used within direct simulator functions*

- [RealVector fnVals](#)  
*response function values set within direct simulator functions*
- [RealMatrix fnGrads](#)  
*response function gradients set within direct simulator functions*
- [RealMatrixArray fnHessians](#)  
*response function Hessians set within direct simulator functions*
- [Variables directFnVars](#)  
*class scope variables object*
- [IntArray directFnASV](#)  
*class scope active set vector object*
- [Response directFnResponse](#)  
*class scope response object*

### Private Member Functions

- `int cantilever` (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response)  
*the cantilever optimization under uncertainty test function*
- `int cyl_head` (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response)  
*the cylinder head constrained optimization test function*
- `int rosenbrock` (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response)  
*the rosenbrock optimization and least squares test function*
- `int text_book` (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response)  
*the text\_book constrained optimization test function*
- `int text_book1` (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response)  
*portion of text\_book() evaluating the objective function and its derivatives*
- `int text_book2` (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response)  
*portion of text\_book() evaluating constraint 1 and its derivatives*
- `int text_book3` (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response)  
*portion of text\_book() evaluating constraint 2 and its derivatives*
- `int text_book_ouu` (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response)  
*the text\_book\_ouu optimization under uncertainty test function*
- `int log_ratio` (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response)  
*the log\_ratio uncertainty quantification test function*

- int `short_column` (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response)  
*the short\_column uncertainty quantification/optimization under uncertainty test function*
- int `salinas` (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response)  
*direct interface to the SALINAS structural dynamics simulation code*
- int `mc_api_run` (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response)  
*Call ModelCenter via API, HKIM 4/3/03.*

### 8.30.1 Detailed Description

Derived application interface class which spawns simulation codes and testers using direct procedure calls.

DerivedFnApplicInterface uses a few linkable simulation codes and several internal member functions to perform parameter to response mappings.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

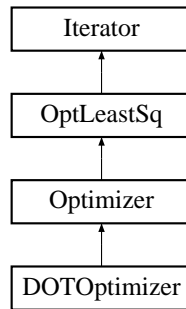
- `DirectFnApplicInterface.H`
- `DirectFnApplicInterface.C`



## 8.31 DOTOptimizer Class Reference

Wrapper class for the DOT optimization library.

Inheritance diagram for DOTOptimizer::



### Public Member Functions

- [DOTOptimizer](#) ([Model](#) &model)  
*constructor*
- [~DOTOptimizer](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [find\\_optimum](#) ()  
*Used within the optimizer branch for computing the optimal solution. Redefines the run\_iterator virtual function for the optimizer branch.*

### Private Member Functions

- void [allocate\\_workspace](#) ()  
*Allocates workspace for the optimizer.*

### Private Attributes

- int [dotInfo](#)  
*INFO from DOT manual.*
- int [dotFDSinfo](#)  
*internal DOT parameter NGOTOZ*
- int [dotMethod](#)  
*METHOD from DOT manual.*

- [int printControl](#)  
*IPRINT from DOT manual (controls output verbosity).*
- [int optimizationType](#)  
*MINMAX from DOT manual (minimize or maximize).*
- [RealArray realCntlParmArray](#)  
*RPRM from DOT manual.*
- [IntArray intCntlParmArray](#)  
*IPRM from DOT manual.*
- [RealVector localConstraintValues](#)  
*array of nonlinear constraint values passed to DOT*
- [int realWorkSpaceSize](#)  
*size of realWorkSpace*
- [int intWorkSpaceSize](#)  
*size of intWorkSpace*
- [RealArray realWorkSpace](#)  
*real work space for DOT*
- [IntArray intWorkSpace](#)  
*int work space for DOT*
- [SizetList constraintMappingIndices](#)  
*a list of indices for referencing the corresponding [Response](#) constraints used in computing the DOT constraints.*
- [RealList constraintMappingMultipliers](#)  
*a list of multipliers for mapping the [Response](#) constraints to the DOT constraints.*
- [RealList constraintMappingOffsets](#)  
*a list of offsets for mapping the [Response](#) constraints to the DOT constraints.*

### 8.31.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for the DOT optimization library.

The [DOTOptimizer](#) class provides a wrapper for DOT, a commercial Fortran 77 optimization library from Vanderplaats Research and Development. It uses a reverse communication mode, which avoids the static member function issues that arise with function pointer designs (see [NPSOLOptimizer](#) and [SNLLOptimizer](#)).

The user input mappings are as follows: `max_iterations` is mapped into DOT's `ITMAX` parameter within its `IPRM` array, `max_function_evaluations` is implemented directly in the `find_optimum()` loop since there is no DOT parameter equivalent, `convergence_tolerance` is mapped into DOT's

DELOBJ parameter (the relative convergence tolerance) within its RPRM array, output verbosity is mapped into DOT's IPRINT parameter within its function call parameter list (verbose: IPRINT = 7; quiet: IPRINT = 3), and optimization\_type is mapped into DOT's MINMAX parameter within its function call parameter list. Refer to [Vanderplaats Research and Development, 1995] for information on IPRM, RPRM, and the DOT function call parameter list.

## 8.31.2 Member Data Documentation

### 8.31.2.1 int dotInfo [private]

INFO from DOT manual.

Information requested by DOT: 0=optimization complete, 1=get values, 2=get gradients

### 8.31.2.2 int dotFDSinfo [private]

internal DOT parameter NGOTOZ

the DOT parameter list has been modified to pass NGOTOZ, which signals whether DOT is finite-differencing (nonzero value) or performing the line search (zero value).

### 8.31.2.3 int dotMethod [private]

METHOD from DOT manual.

For nonlinear constraints: 0/1 = dot\_mmfd, 2 = dot\_slp, 3 = dot\_sqp. For unconstrained: 0/1 = dot\_bfgs, 2 = dot\_frcg.

### 8.31.2.4 int printControl [private]

IPRINT from DOT manual (controls output verbosity).

Values range from 0 (least output) to 7 (most output).

### 8.31.2.5 int optimizationType [private]

MINMAX from DOT manual (minimize or maximize).

Values of 0 or -1 (minimize) or 1 (maximize).

### 8.31.2.6 RealArray realCntlParmArray [private]

RPRM from DOT manual.

Array of real control parameters.

### 8.31.2.7 IntArray intCntlParmArray [private]

IPRM from DOT manual.

Array of integer control parameters.

#### 8.31.2.8 **RealVector localConstraintValues** [private]

array of nonlinear constraint values passed to DOT

This array must be of nonzero length (sized with localConstraintArraySize) and must contain only one-sided inequality constraints which are  $\leq 0$  (which requires a transformation from 2-sided inequalities and equalities).

#### 8.31.2.9 **SizeList constraintMappingIndices** [private]

a list of indices for referencing the corresponding [Response](#) constraints used in computing the DOT constraints.

The length of the list corresponds to the number of DOT constraints, and each entry in the list points to the corresponding DAKOTA constraint.

#### 8.31.2.10 **RealList constraintMappingMultipliers** [private]

a list of multipliers for mapping the [Response](#) constraints to the DOT constraints.

The length of the list corresponds to the number of DOT constraints, and each entry in the list contains a multiplier for the DAKOTA constraint identified with constraintMappingIndices. These multipliers are currently +1 or -1.

#### 8.31.2.11 **RealList constraintMappingOffsets** [private]

a list of offsets for mapping the [Response](#) constraints to the DOT constraints.

The length of the list corresponds to the number of DOT constraints, and each entry in the list contains an offset for the DAKOTA constraint identified with constraintMappingIndices. These offsets involve inequality bounds or equality targets, since DOT assumes constraint allowables = 0.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- DOTOptimizer.H
- DOTOptimizer.C

## 8.32 ErrorTable Struct Reference

Data structure to hold errors.

### Public Attributes

- [CtelRegexp::RStatus rc](#)  
*Enumerated type to hold status codes.*
- `const char * msg`  
*Holds character string error message.*

### 8.32.1 Detailed Description

Data structure to hold errors.

This module implements a C++ wrapper for Regular Expressions based on the public domain engine for regular expressions released by: Copyright (c) 1986 by University of Toronto. Written by Henry Spencer. Not derived from licensed software.

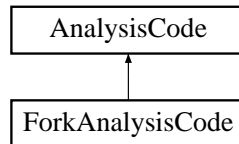
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- CtelRegExp.C

## 8.33 ForkAnalysisCode Class Reference

Derived class in the [AnalysisCode](#) class hierarchy which spawns simulations using forks.

Inheritance diagram for ForkAnalysisCode::



### Public Member Functions

- [ForkAnalysisCode](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor*
- [~ForkAnalysisCode](#) ()  
*destructor*
- pid\_t [fork\\_program](#) (const bool block\_flag)  
*spawn a child process using fork()/vfork()/execvp() and wait for completion using waitpid() if block\_flag is true*
- void [check\\_status](#) (const int status)  
*check the exit status of a forked process and abort if an error code was returned*
- void [argument\\_list](#) (const int index, const [String](#) &arg)  
*set argList[index] to arg*
- void [tag\\_argument\\_list](#) (const int index, const int tag)  
*append an additional tag to argList[index] (beyond that already present in the modified file names) for managing concurrent analyses within a function evaluation*

### Private Attributes

- const char \* [argList](#) [4]  
*an array of strings for use with execvp(const char \*, char \* const \*) (an argList entry can be passed as the first argument, and the entire argList can be cast as the second argument)*

#### 8.33.1 Detailed Description

Derived class in the [AnalysisCode](#) class hierarchy which spawns simulations using forks.

[ForkAnalysisCode](#) creates a copy of the parent DAKOTA process using `fork()/vfork()` and then replaces the copy with a simulation process using `execvp()`. The parent process can then use `waitpid()` to wait on completion of the simulation process.

## 8.33.2 Member Function Documentation

### 8.33.2.1 `void check_status (const int status)`

check the exit status of a forked process and abort if an error code was returned

Check to see if the 3-piece interface terminated abnormally (`WIFEXITED(status)==0`) or if either `execvp` or the application returned a status code of -1 (`WIFEXITED(status)!=0 && (signed char)WEXITSTATUS(status)==-1`). If one of these conditions is detected, output a failure message and abort. Note: the application code should not return a status code of -1 unless an immediate abort of dakota is wanted. If for instance, failure capturing is to be used, the application code should write the word "FAIL" to the appropriate results file and return a status code of 0 through `exit()`.

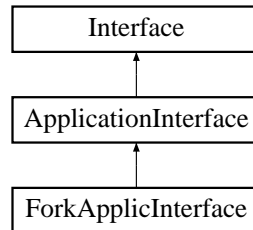
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `ForkAnalysisCode.H`
- `ForkAnalysisCode.C`

## 8.34 ForkApplicInterface Class Reference

Derived application interface class which spawns simulation codes using forks.

Inheritance diagram for ForkApplicInterface::



### Public Member Functions

- [ForkApplicInterface](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db, const size\_t &num\_fns)  
*constructor*
- [~ForkApplicInterface](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [derived\\_map](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response, int fn\_eval\_id)  
*Called by map() and other functions to execute the simulation in synchronous mode. The portion of performing an evaluation that is specific to a derived class.*
- void [derived\\_map\\_asynch](#) (const [ParamResponsePair](#) &pair)  
*Called by map() and other functions to execute the simulation in asynchronous mode. The portion of performing an asynchronous evaluation that is specific to a derived class.*
- void [derived\\_synch](#) ([PRPLList](#) &prp\_list)  
*For asynchronous function evaluations, this method is used to detect completion of jobs and process their results. It provides the processing code that is specific to derived classes. This version waits for at least one completion.*
- void [derived\\_synch\\_nowait](#) ([PRPLList](#) &prp\_list)  
*For asynchronous function evaluations, this method is used to detect completion of jobs and process their results. It provides the processing code that is specific to derived classes. This version is nonblocking and will return without any completions if none are immediately available.*
- int [derived\\_synchronous\\_local\\_analysis](#) (const int &analysis\_id)  
*Execute a particular analysis (identified by analysis\_id) synchronously on the local processor. Used for the derived class specifics within [ApplicationInterface::serve\\_analyses\\_synch\(\)](#).*



## Private Member Functions

- void [derived\\_synch\\_kernel](#) ([PRPList](#) &prp\_list, const pid\_t pid)  
*Convenience function for common code between [derived\\_synch\(\)](#) & [derived\\_synch\\_nowait\(\)](#).*
- pid\_t [fork\\_application](#) (const bool block\_flag)  
*perform the complete function evaluation by managing the input filter, analysis programs, and output filter*
- void [asynchronous\\_local\\_analyses](#) (const int &start, const int &end, const int &step)  
*execute analyses asynchronously on the local processor*
- void [synchronous\\_local\\_analyses](#) (const int &start, const int &end, const int &step)  
*execute analyses synchronously on the local processor*
- void [serve\\_analyses\\_asynch](#) ()  
*serve the analysis scheduler and execute analysis assignments asynchronously*

## Private Attributes

- [ForkAnalysisCode](#) [forkSimulator](#)  
*[ForkAnalysisCode](#) provides convenience functions for forking individual programs and checking fork exit status.*
- [List](#)< pid\_t > [processIdList](#)  
*list of process id's for asynchronous evaluations; correspondence to [evalIdList](#) used for mapping captured fork process id's to function evaluation id's*
- [IntList](#) [evalIdList](#)  
*list of function evaluation id's for asynchronous evaluations; correspondence to [processIdList](#) used for mapping captured fork process id's to function evaluation id's*

### 8.34.1 Detailed Description

Derived application interface class which spawns simulation codes using forks.

[ForkApplicInterface](#) uses a [ForkAnalysisCode](#) object for performing simulation invocations.

### 8.34.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 8.34.2.1 pid\_t [fork\\_application](#) (const bool *block\_flag*) [private]

perform the complete function evaluation by managing the input filter, analysis programs, and output filter  
Manage the input filter, 1 or more analysis programs, and the output filter in blocking or nonblocking mode as governed by *block\_flag*. In the case of a single analysis and no filters, a single fork is performed, while in other cases, an initial fork is reforked multiple times. Called from [derived\\_map\(\)](#) with *block\_flag*

== BLOCK and from `derived_map_async()` with `block_flag == FALL_THROUGH`. Uses `ForkAnalysisCode::fork_program()` to spawn individual program components within the function evaluation.

#### 8.34.2.2 `void asynchronous_local_analyses (const int & start, const int & end, const int & step)` [private]

execute analyses asynchronously on the local processor

Schedule analyses asynchronously on the local processor using a self-scheduling approach (start to end in step increments). Concurrency is limited by `asynchLocalAnalysisConcurrency`. Modeled after `ApplicationInterface::asynchronous_local_evaluations()`. NOTE: This function should be elevated to [ApplicationInterface](#) if and when another derived interface class supports asynchronous local analyses.

#### 8.34.2.3 `void synchronous_local_analyses (const int & start, const int & end, const int & step)` [private]

execute analyses synchronously on the local processor

Execute analyses synchronously in succession on the local processor (start to end in step increments). Modeled after `ApplicationInterface::synchronous_local_evaluations()`.

#### 8.34.2.4 `void serve_analyses_async ()` [private]

serve the analysis scheduler and execute analysis assignments asynchronously

This code runs multiple `asynch` analyses on each server. It is modeled after `ApplicationInterface::serve_evaluations_async()`. NOTE: This fn should be elevated to [ApplicationInterface](#) if and when another derived interface class supports hybrid analysis parallelism.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `ForkApplicInterface.H`
- `ForkApplicInterface.C`

## 8.35 FunctionCompare Class Template Reference

### Public Member Functions

- [FunctionCompare](#) (bool(\*func)(const T &, void \*), void \*v)  
*Constructor that defines the pointer to function and search value.*
- bool [operator\(\)](#) (T t) const  
*The operator() must be defined. Calls the function testFunction.*

### Private Attributes

- bool(\* [testFunction](#) )(const T &, void \*)  
*Pointer to test function.*
- void \* [search\\_val](#)  
*Holds the value to search for.*

### 8.35.1 Detailed Description

**template<class T> class Dakota::FunctionCompare< T >**

Internal functor to mimic the RW find and index functions using the STL find\_if() method. The class holds a pointer to the test function and the search value.

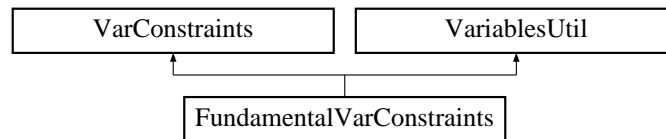
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- DakotaList.H

## 8.36 FundamentalVarConstraints Class Reference

Derived class within the [VarConstraints](#) hierarchy which employs the default data view (no variable or domain type array merging).

Inheritance diagram for FundamentalVarConstraints::



### Public Member Functions

- [FundamentalVarConstraints](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor*
- [~FundamentalVarConstraints](#) ()  
*destructor*
- const [RealVector](#) & [continuous\\_lower\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the active continuous variable lower bounds*
- void [continuous\\_lower\\_bounds](#) (const [RealVector](#) &c\_l\_bnds)  
*set the active continuous variable lower bounds*
- const [RealVector](#) & [continuous\\_upper\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the active continuous variable upper bounds*
- void [continuous\\_upper\\_bounds](#) (const [RealVector](#) &c\_u\_bnds)  
*set the active continuous variable upper bounds*
- const [IntVector](#) & [discrete\\_lower\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the active discrete variable lower bounds*
- void [discrete\\_lower\\_bounds](#) (const [IntVector](#) &d\_l\_bnds)  
*set the active discrete variable lower bounds*
- const [IntVector](#) & [discrete\\_upper\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the active discrete variable upper bounds*
- void [discrete\\_upper\\_bounds](#) (const [IntVector](#) &d\_u\_bnds)  
*set the active discrete variable upper bounds*
- const [RealVector](#) & [inactive\\_continuous\\_lower\\_bounds](#) () const

*return the inactive continuous lower bounds*

- void `inactive_continuous_lower_bounds` (const `RealVector` &i\_c\_l\_bnds)  
*set the inactive continuous lower bounds*
- const `RealVector` & `inactive_continuous_upper_bounds` () const  
*return the inactive continuous upper bounds*
- void `inactive_continuous_upper_bounds` (const `RealVector` &i\_c\_u\_bnds)  
*set the inactive continuous upper bounds*
- const `IntVector` & `inactive_discrete_lower_bounds` () const  
*return the inactive discrete lower bounds*
- void `inactive_discrete_lower_bounds` (const `IntVector` &i\_d\_l\_bnds)  
*set the inactive discrete lower bounds*
- const `IntVector` & `inactive_discrete_upper_bounds` () const  
*return the inactive discrete upper bounds*
- void `inactive_discrete_upper_bounds` (const `IntVector` &i\_d\_u\_bnds)  
*set the inactive discrete upper bounds*
- `RealVector` `all_continuous_lower_bounds` () const  
*returns a single array with all continuous lower bounds*
- `RealVector` `all_continuous_upper_bounds` () const  
*returns a single array with all continuous upper bounds*
- `IntVector` `all_discrete_lower_bounds` () const  
*returns a single array with all discrete lower bounds*
- `IntVector` `all_discrete_upper_bounds` () const  
*returns a single array with all discrete upper bounds*
- void `write` (ostream &s) const  
*write a variable constraints object to an ostream*
- void `read` (istream &s)  
*read a variable constraints object from an istream*

## Private Attributes

- bool `nonDFlag`  
*this flag is set if uncertain variables are active (the default is design variables are active; see constructor for logic)*
- `RealVector` `continuousDesignLowerBnds`  
*the continuous design lower bounds array*

- [RealVector continuousDesignUpperBnds](#)  
*the continuous design upper bounds array*
- [IntVector discreteDesignLowerBnds](#)  
*the discrete design lower bounds array*
- [IntVector discreteDesignUpperBnds](#)  
*the discrete design upper bounds array*
- [RealVector uncertainDistLowerBnds](#)  
*the uncertain distribution lower bounds array*
- [RealVector uncertainDistUpperBnds](#)  
*the uncertain distribution upper bounds array*
- [RealVector continuousStateLowerBnds](#)  
*the continuous state lower bounds array*
- [RealVector continuousStateUpperBnds](#)  
*the continuous state upper bounds array*
- [IntVector discreteStateLowerBnds](#)  
*the discrete state lower bounds array*
- [IntVector discreteStateUpperBnds](#)  
*the discrete state upper bounds array*

### 8.36.1 Detailed Description

Derived class within the [VarConstraints](#) hierarchy which employs the default data view (no variable or domain type array merging).

Derived variable constraints classes take different views of the design, uncertain, and state variable types and the continuous and discrete domain types. The [FundamentalVarConstraints](#) derived class separates the design, uncertain, and state variable types as well as the continuous and discrete domain types. The result is separate lower and upper bounds arrays for continuous design, discrete design, uncertain, continuous state, and discrete state variables. This is the default approach, so all iterators and strategies not specifically utilizing the All, Merged, or AllMerged views use this approach (see [Variables::get\\_variables\(problem\\_db\)](#) for variables type selection; variables type is passed to the [VarConstraints](#) constructor in [Model](#)).

### 8.36.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

**8.36.2.1 FundamentalVarConstraints** (const **ProblemDescDB** & *problem\_db*)

constructor

Extract fundamental lower and upper bounds (**VariablesUtil** is not used).

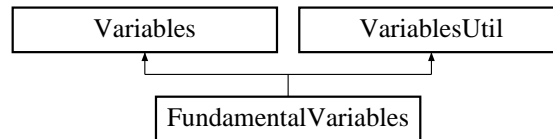
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- FundamentalVarConstraints.H
- FundamentalVarConstraints.C

## 8.37 FundamentalVariables Class Reference

Derived class within the [Variables](#) hierarchy which employs the default data view (no variable or domain type array merging).

Inheritance diagram for FundamentalVariables::



### Public Member Functions

- [FundamentalVariables](#) ()  
*default constructor*
- [FundamentalVariables](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*standard constructor*
- [~FundamentalVariables](#) ()  
*destructor*
- size\_t [tv](#) () const  
*Returns total number of vars.*
- size\_t [cv](#) () const  
*Returns number of active continuous vars.*
- size\_t [dv](#) () const  
*Returns number of active discrete vars.*
- const [RealVector](#) & [continuous\\_variables](#) () const  
*return the active continuous variables*
- void [continuous\\_variables](#) (const [RealVector](#) &c\_vars)  
*set the active continuous variables*
- const [IntVector](#) & [discrete\\_variables](#) () const  
*return the active discrete variables*
- void [discrete\\_variables](#) (const [IntVector](#) &d\_vars)  
*set the active discrete variables*
- const [StringArray](#) & [continuous\\_variable\\_labels](#) () const



*return the active continuous variable labels*

- void `continuous_variable_labels` (const `StringArray` &c\_v\_labels)  
*set the active continuous variable labels*
- const `StringArray` & `discrete_variable_labels` () const  
*return the active discrete variable labels*
- void `discrete_variable_labels` (const `StringArray` &d\_v\_labels)  
*set the active discrete variable labels*
- const `RealVector` & `inactive_continuous_variables` () const  
*return the inactive continuous variables*
- void `inactive_continuous_variables` (const `RealVector` &i\_c\_vars)  
*set the inactive continuous variables*
- const `IntVector` & `inactive_discrete_variables` () const  
*return the inactive discrete variables*
- void `inactive_discrete_variables` (const `IntVector` &i\_d\_vars)  
*set the inactive discrete variables*
- const `StringArray` & `inactive_continuous_variable_labels` () const  
*return the inactive continuous variable labels*
- void `inactive_continuous_variable_labels` (const `StringArray` &i\_c\_v\_labels)  
*set the inactive continuous variable labels*
- const `StringArray` & `inactive_discrete_variable_labels` () const  
*return the inactive discrete variable labels*
- void `inactive_discrete_variable_labels` (const `StringArray` &i\_d\_v\_labels)  
*set the inactive discrete variable labels*
- size\_t `acv` () const  
*returns total number of continuous vars*
- size\_t `adv` () const  
*returns total number of discrete vars*
- `RealVector` `all_continuous_variables` () const  
*returns a single array with all continuous variables*
- `IntVector` `all_discrete_variables` () const  
*returns a single array with all discrete variables*
- `StringArray` `all_continuous_variable_labels` () const  
*returns a single array with all continuous variable labels*

- [StringArray all\\_discrete\\_variable\\_labels](#) () const  
*returns a single array with all discrete variable labels*
- [StringArray all\\_variable\\_labels](#) () const  
*returns a single array with all variable labels*
- void [read](#) (istream &s)  
*read a variables object from an istream*
- void [write](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write a variables object to an ostream*
- void [write\\_aprepro](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write a variables object to an ostream in aprepro format*
- void [read\\_annotated](#) (istream &s)  
*read a variables object in annotated format from an istream*
- void [write\\_annotated](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write a variables object in annotated format to an ostream*
- void [write\\_tabular](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write a variables object in tabular format to an ostream*
- void [read](#) (BiStream &s)  
*read a variables object from the binary restart stream*
- void [write](#) (BoStream &s) const  
*write a variables object to the binary restart stream*
- void [read](#) (MPIUnpackBuffer &s)  
*read a variables object from a packed MPI buffer*
- void [write](#) (MPIPackBuffer &s) const  
*write a variables object to a packed MPI buffer*

## Private Member Functions

- void [copy\\_rep](#) (const Variables \*vars\_rep)  
*Used by copy() to copy the contents of a letter class.*

## Private Attributes

- bool [nonDFlag](#)  
*this flag is set if uncertain variables are active (the default is design variables are active; see constructor for logic)*

- [RealVector continuousDesignVars](#)  
*the continuous design variables array*
- [IntVector discreteDesignVars](#)  
*the discrete design variables array*
- [RealVector uncertainVars](#)  
*the uncertain variables array*
- [RealVector continuousStateVars](#)  
*the continuous state variables array*
- [IntVector discreteStateVars](#)  
*the discrete state variables array*
- [StringArray continuousDesignLabels](#)  
*the continuous design variables label array*
- [StringArray discreteDesignLabels](#)  
*the discrete design variables label array*
- [StringArray uncertainLabels](#)  
*the uncertain variables label array*
- [StringArray continuousStateLabels](#)  
*the continuous state variables label array*
- [StringArray discreteStateLabels](#)  
*the discrete state variables label array*

## Friends

- `bool operator==(const FundamentalVariables &vars1, const FundamentalVariables &vars2)`  
*equality operator*

### 8.37.1 Detailed Description

Derived class within the [Variables](#) hierarchy which employs the default data view (no variable or domain type array merging).

Derived variables classes take different views of the design, uncertain, and state variable types and the continuous and discrete domain types. The [FundamentalVariables](#) derived class separates the design, uncertain, and state variable types as well as the continuous and discrete domain types. The result is separate arrays for continuous design, discrete design, uncertain, continuous state, and discrete state variables. This is the default approach, so all iterators and strategies not specifically utilizing the All, Merged, or AllMerged views use this approach (see [Variables::get\\_variables\(problem\\_db\)](#)).

## 8.37.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 8.37.2.1 `FundamentalVariables` (const `ProblemDescDB` & `problem_db`)

standard constructor

Extract fundamental variable types and labels (`VariablesUtil` is not used).

## 8.37.3 Friends And Related Function Documentation

### 8.37.3.1 `bool operator==` (const `FundamentalVariables` & `vars1`, const `FundamentalVariables` & `vars2`) [`friend`]

equality operator

Checks each fundamental array using `operator==` from `data_types.C`. Labels are ignored.

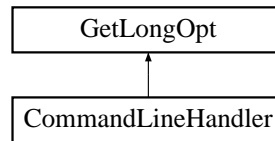
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `FundamentalVariables.H`
- `FundamentalVariables.C`

## 8.38 GetLongOpt Class Reference

[GetLongOpt](#) is a general command line utility from S. Manoharan (Advanced Computer Research Institute, Lyon, France).

Inheritance diagram for GetLongOpt::



### Public Types

- enum [OptType](#) { [Valueless](#), [OptionalValue](#), [MandatoryValue](#) }  
*enum for different types of values associated with command line options.*

### Public Member Functions

- [GetLongOpt](#) (const char optmark= '-')  
*Constructor.*
- [~GetLongOpt](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- int [parse](#) (int argc, char \*const \*argv)  
*parse the command line args (argc, argv).*
- int [parse](#) (char \*const str, char \*const p)  
*parse a string of options (typically given from the environment).*
- int [enroll](#) (const char \*const opt, const [OptType](#) t, const char \*const desc, const char \*const val)  
*Add an option to the list of valid command options.*
- const char \* [retrieve](#) (const char \*const opt) const  
*Retrieve value of option.*
- void [usage](#) (ostream &outfile=cout) const  
*Print usage information to outfile.*
- void [usage](#) (const char \*str)  
*Change header of usage output to str.*

## Private Member Functions

- char \* [basename](#) (char \*const p) const  
*extract the base name from a string as delimited by '/'*
- int [setcell](#) (Cell \*c, char \*valtoken, char \*nexttoken, const char \*p)  
*internal convenience function for setting Cell::value*

## Private Attributes

- Cell \* [table](#)  
*option table*
- const char \* [ustring](#)  
*usage message*
- char \* [pname](#)  
*program basename*
- char [optmarker](#)  
*option marker*
- int [enroll\\_done](#)  
*finished enrolling*
- Cell \* [last](#)  
*last entry in option table*

### 8.38.1 Detailed Description

[GetLongOpt](#) is a general command line utility from S. Manoharan (Advanced Computer Research Institute, Lyon, France).

[GetLongOpt](#) manages the definition and parsing of "long options." Command line options can be abbreviated as long as there is no ambiguity. If an option requires a value, the value should be separated from the option either by whitespace or an "=".

### 8.38.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.38.2.1 [GetLongOpt](#) (const char *optmark* = ' - ')

Constructor.

Constructor for [GetLongOpt](#) takes an optional argument: the option marker. If unspecified, this defaults to '-', the standard (?) Unix option marker.

### 8.38.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 8.38.3.1 `int parse (int argc, char *const * argv)`

parse the command line args (argc, argv).

A return value < 1 represents a parse error. Appropriate error messages are printed when errors are seen. parse returns the the optind (see getopt(3)) if parsing is successful.

#### 8.38.3.2 `int parse (char *const str, char *const p)`

parse a string of options (typically given from the environment).

A return value < 1 represents a parse error. Appropriate error messages are printed when errors are seen. parse takes two strings: the first one is the string to be parsed and the second one is a string to be prefixed to the parse errors.

#### 8.38.3.3 `int enroll (const char *const opt, const OptType t, const char *const desc, const char *const val)`

Add an option to the list of valid command options.

enroll adds option specifications to its internal database. The first argument is the option sting. The second is an enum saying if the option is a flag (Valueless), if it requires a mandatory value (MandatoryValue) or if it takes an optional value (OptionalValue). The third argument is a string giving a brief description of the option. This description will be used by [GetLongOpt::usage](#). [GetLongOpt](#), for usage-printing, uses {\$val} to represent values needed by the options. {<\$val>} is a mandatory value and {[ \$val]} is an optional value. The final argument to enroll is the default string to be returned if the option is not specified. For flags (options with Valueless), use "" (empty string, or in fact any arbitrary string) for specifying TRUE and 0 (null pointer) to specify FALSE.

#### 8.38.3.4 `const char * retrieve (const char *const opt) const`

Retrieve value of option.

The values of the options that are enrolled in the database can be retrieved using retrieve. This returns a string and this string should be converted to whatever type you want. See atoi, atof, atol, etc. If a "parse" is not done before retrieving all you will get are the default values you gave while enrolling! Ambiguities while retrieving (may happen when options are abbreviated) are resolved by taking the matching option that was enrolled last. For example, `-{v}` will expand to `{-verify}`. If you try to retrieve something you didn't enroll, you will get a warning message.

#### 8.38.3.5 `void usage (const char * str) [inline]`

Change header of usage output to str.

[GetLongOpt::usage](#) is overloaded. If passed a string "str", it sets the internal usage string to "str". Otherwise it simply prints the command usage.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `CommandLineHandler.H`
- `CommandLineHandler.C`



## 8.39 Graphics Class Reference

The [Graphics](#) class provides a single interface to 2D (motif) and 3D (PLPLOT) graphics as well as tabular cataloguing of data for post-processing with Matlab, Tecplot, etc.

### Public Member Functions

- [Graphics](#) ()  
*constructor*
- [~Graphics](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [create\\_plots\\_2d](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [Response](#) &response)  
*creates the 2d graphics window and initializes the plots*
- void [create\\_tabular\\_datastream](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [Response](#) &response, const [String](#) &tabular\_data\_file)  
*opens the tabular data file stream and prints the headings*
- void [add\\_datapoint](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [Response](#) &response)  
*adds data to each window in the 2d graphics and adds a row to the tabular data file based on the results of a model evaluation*
- void [add\\_datapoint](#) (int i, double x, double y)  
*adds data to a single window in the 2d graphics*
- void [new\\_dataset](#) (int i)  
*creates a separate line graphic for subsequent data points for a single window in the 2d graphics*
- void [show\\_data\\_3d](#) (const [RealVector](#) &X, const [RealVector](#) &Y, const [RealMatrix](#) &F)  
*generate a new 3d plot for F(X,Y)*
- void [close](#) ()  
*close graphics windows and tabular datastream*
- void [set\\_x\\_labels2d](#) (const char \*x\_label)  
*set x label for each plot equal to x\_label*
- void [set\\_y\\_labels2d](#) (const char \*y\_label)  
*set y label for each plot equal to y\_label*
- void [set\\_x\\_label2d](#) (int i, const char \*x\_label)  
*set x label for ith plot equal to x\_label*
- void [set\\_y\\_label2d](#) (int i, const char \*y\_label)

*set y label for ith plot equal to y\_label*

- void `graphics_counter` (int cntr)  
*set graphicsCntr equal to cntr*
- void `tabular_counter_label` (const `String` &label)  
*set tabularCntrLabel equal to label*

## Private Attributes

- Graphics2D \* `graphics2D`  
*pointer to the 2D graphics object*
- bool `win2dOn`  
*flag to indicate if 2D graphics window is active*
- bool `win3dOn`  
*flag to indicate if 3D graphics window is active*
- bool `tabularDataFlag`  
*flag to indicate if tabular data stream is active*
- int `graphicsCntr`  
*used for x axis values in 2D graphics and for 1st column in tabular data*
- `String` `tabularCntrLabel`  
*label for counter used in first line comment w/i the tabular data file*
- ofstream `tabularDataFStream`  
*file stream for tabulation of graphics data within compute\_response*

### 8.39.1 Detailed Description

The `Graphics` class provides a single interface to 2D (motif) and 3D (PLPLOT) graphics as well as tabular cataloging of data for post-processing with Matlab, Tecplot, etc.

There is only one `Graphics` object (`dakotaGraphics`) and it is global (for convenient access from strategies, models, and approximations).

### 8.39.2 Member Function Documentation

**8.39.2.1 void create\_plots\_2d (const Variables & vars, const Response & response)**

creates the 2d graphics window and initializes the plots

Sets up a single event loop for duration of the dakotaGraphics object, continuously adding data to a single window. There is no reset. To start over with a new data set, you need a new object (delete old and instantiate new).

**8.39.2.2 void create\_tabular\_datastream (const Variables & vars, const Response & response, const String & tabular\_data\_file)**

opens the tabular data file stream and prints the headings

Opens the tabular data file stream and prints headings, one for each continuous and discrete variable and one for each response function, using the variable and response function labels. This tabular data is used for post-processing of DAKOTA results in Matlab, Tecplot, etc.

**8.39.2.3 void add\_datapoint (const Variables & vars, const Response & response)**

adds data to each window in the 2d graphics and adds a row to the tabular data file based on the results of a model evaluation

Adds data to each 2d plot and each tabular data column (one for each active variable and for each response function). graphicsCntr is used for the x axis in the graphics and the first column in the tabular data.

**8.39.2.4 void add\_datapoint (int i, double x, double y)**

adds data to a single window in the 2d graphics

Adds data to a single 2d plot. Allows complete flexibility in defining other kinds of x-y plotting in the 2D graphics.

**8.39.2.5 void new\_dataset (int i)**

creates a separate line graphic for subsequent data points for a single window in the 2d graphics

Used for displaying multiple data sets within the same plot.

**8.39.2.6 void show\_data\_3d (const RealVector & X, const RealVector & Y, const RealMatrix & F)**

generate a new 3d plot for F(X,Y)

3D plotting clears data set and builds from scratch each time show\_data3d is called. This still involves an event loop waiting for a mouse click (right button) to continue. X = 1-D x grid values only and Y = 1-D Y grid values only [X and Y are \_not\_ (X,Y) pairs]. F = 2-d grid of values for a single function for all (X,Y) combinations.

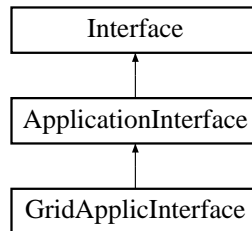
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- DakotaGraphics.H
- DakotaGraphics.C

## 8.40 GridApplicInterface Class Reference

Derived application interface class which spawns simulation codes using grid services such as Condor or Globus.

Inheritance diagram for GridApplicInterface::



### Public Member Functions

- [GridApplicInterface](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db, const size\_t &num\_fns)  
*constructor*
- [~GridApplicInterface](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [derived\\_map](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response, int fn\_eval\_id)  
*Called by map() and other functions to execute the simulation in synchronous mode. The portion of performing an evaluation that is specific to a derived class.*
- void [derived\\_map\\_asynch](#) (const [ParamResponsePair](#) &pair)  
*Called by map() and other functions to execute the simulation in asynchronous mode. The portion of performing an asynchronous evaluation that is specific to a derived class.*
- void [derived\\_synch](#) ([PRPLList](#) &prp\_list)  
*For asynchronous function evaluations, this method is used to detect completion of jobs and process their results. It provides the processing code that is specific to derived classes. This version waits for at least one completion.*
- void [derived\\_synch\\_nowait](#) ([PRPLList](#) &prp\_list)  
*For asynchronous function evaluations, this method is used to detect completion of jobs and process their results. It provides the processing code that is specific to derived classes. This version is nonblocking and will return without any completions if none are immediately available.*
- int [derived\\_synchronous\\_local\\_analysis](#) (const int &analysis\_id)  
*Execute a particular analysis (identified by analysis\_id) synchronously on the local processor. Used for the derived class specifics within [ApplicationInterface::serve\\_analyses\\_synch\(\)](#).*

## Private Member Functions

- XMLObject [getXML](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars)  
*convert [Variables](#) -> XMLObject*
- [Response](#) [getResponse](#) (const XMLObject &xml)  
*convert XMLObject -> [Variables](#)*

## Private Attributes

- [StringList](#) [hostNames](#)  
*list of host names to execute remote jobs*
- [IntArray](#) [procsPerHost](#)  
*number of processors available on each of the remote hosts*
- MessageHandler \* [ideaMessageHandler](#)  
*data required by the IDEA framework*

### 8.40.1 Detailed Description

Derived application interface class which spawns simulation codes using grid services such as Condor or Globus.

This class is currently a placeholder.

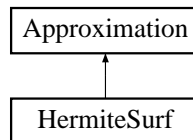
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- GridApplicInterface.H
- GridApplicInterface.C

## 8.41 HermiteSurf Class Reference

Derived approximation class for Hermite polynomials (global approximation).

Inheritance diagram for HermiteSurf::



### Public Member Functions

- [HermiteSurf](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db, const size\_t &num\_acv)  
*constructor*
- [~HermiteSurf](#) ()  
*destructor*

### Protected Member Functions

- int [required\\_samples](#) ()  
*return the minimum number of samples required to build the derived class approximation type in numVars dimensions*
- const [RealVector](#) & [approximation\\_coefficients](#) ()  
*return the coefficient array computed by [find\\_coefficients\(\)](#)*
- void [find\\_coefficients](#) ()  
*find the Polynomial Chaos coefficients for the response surface*
- Real [get\\_value](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x)  
*retrieve the function value for a given parameter set x*

### Private Member Functions

- void [get\\_num\\_chaos](#) ()  
*calculate number of Chaos according to the highest order of Chaos*
- [RealVector](#) [get\\_chaos](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x, int order)  
*calculate the Polynomial Chaos from variables*

## Private Attributes

- [RealVector chaosCoeffs](#)  
*numChaos entries*
- [RealVectorArray chaosSamples](#)  
*numChaos\*numCurrentPoints entries*
- int [numChaos](#)  
*Number of terms in Polynomial Chaos Expansion.*
- int [highestOrder](#)  
*Highest order of Hermite Polynomials in Expansion.*

### 8.41.1 Detailed Description

Derived approximation class for Hermite polynomials (global approximation).

The [HermiteSurf](#) class provides a global approximation based on Hermite polynomials. It is used primarily for polynomial chaos expansions (for stochastic finite element approaches to uncertainty quantification).

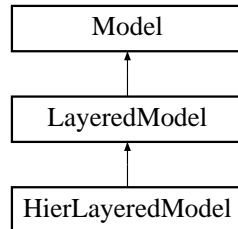
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- HermiteSurf.H
- HermiteSurf.C

## 8.42 HierLayeredModel Class Reference

Derived model class within the layered model branch for managing hierarchical surrogates (models of varying fidelity).

Inheritance diagram for HierLayeredModel::



### Public Member Functions

- [HierLayeredModel \(ProblemDescDB &problem\\_db\)](#)  
*constructor*
- [~HierLayeredModel \(\)](#)  
*destructor*

### Protected Member Functions

- void [derived\\_compute\\_response](#) (const [IntArray](#) &asv)  
*portion of [compute\\_response\(\)](#) specific to [HierLayeredModel](#)*
- void [derived\\_async\\_compute\\_response](#) (const [IntArray](#) &asv)  
*portion of [async\\_compute\\_response\(\)](#) specific to [HierLayeredModel](#)*
- const [ResponseArray](#) & [derived\\_synchronize](#) ()  
*portion of [synchronize\(\)](#) specific to [HierLayeredModel](#)*
- const [ResponseList](#) & [derived\\_synchronize\\_nowait](#) ()  
*portion of [synchronize\\_nowait\(\)](#) specific to [HierLayeredModel](#)*
- [Model](#) [subordinate\\_model](#) ()  
*return [highFidelityModel](#) to [SurrBasedOptStrategy](#)*
- [Interface](#) & [actual\\_interface](#) ()  
*recurse into [highFidelityModel](#) for access to truth interface*
- void [layering\\_bypass](#) (bool bypass\_flag)  
*set [layeringBypass](#) flag and pass request on to [highFidelityModel](#) for any lower-level layerings.*



- void [build\\_approximation](#) ()  
*use highFidelityModel to compute the truth values needed for correction of lowFidelityInterface results*
- [String local\\_eval\\_synchronization](#) ()  
*return lowFidelityInterface local evaluation synchronization setting*
- const [IntList](#) & [synchronize\\_nowait\\_completions](#) ()  
*return completion id's matching response list from synchronize\_nowait (request forwarded to lowFidelityInterface)*
- bool [derived\\_master\\_overload](#) () const  
*flag which prevents overloading the master with a multiprocessor evaluation (request forwarded to lowFidelityInterface)*
- void [derived\\_init\\_communicators](#) (const [IntArray](#) &message\_lengths, const int &max\_iterator\_concurrency)  
*portion of init\_communicators() specific to HierLayeredModel (request forwarded to lowFidelityInterface)*
- void [derived\\_init\\_serial](#) ()  
*set up lowFidelityInterface and highFidelityModel for serial operations.*
- void [free\\_communicators](#) ()  
*deallocate communicator partitions for the HierLayeredModel (request forwarded to lowFidelityInterface)*
- void [serve](#) ()  
*Service job requests received from the master. Completes when a termination message is received from stop\_servers() (request forwarded to lowFidelityInterface).*
- void [stop\\_servers](#) ()  
*executed by the master to terminate all slave server operations on a particular model when iteration on that model is complete (request forwarded to lowFidelityInterface).*
- int [total\\_eval\\_counter](#) () const  
*return the total evaluation count for the HierLayeredModel (request forwarded to lowFidelityInterface)*
- int [new\\_eval\\_counter](#) () const  
*return the new evaluation count for the HierLayeredModel (request forwarded to lowFidelityInterface)*

## Private Member Functions

- void [update\\_high\\_fidelity\\_model](#) ()  
*updates highFidelityModel with current variable values/bounds/labels*

## Private Attributes

- [Interface lowFidelityInterface](#)  
*manages the approximate low fidelity function evaluations*
- [Model highFidelityModel](#)  
*provides truth evaluations for computing corrections to the low fidelity results*
- [Response highFidResponse](#)  
*the high fidelity response is computed in [build\\_approximation\(\)](#) and needs class scope for use in automatic surrogate construction in derived [compute\\_response](#) functions.*
- [IntList evalIdList](#)  
*bookkeeps [fnEvalId](#)'s for correction of asynchronous low fidelity evaluations*

### 8.42.1 Detailed Description

Derived model class within the layered model branch for managing hierarchical surrogates (models of varying fidelity).

The [HierLayeredModel](#) class manages hierarchical models of varying fidelity. In particular, it uses a low fidelity model as a surrogate for a high fidelity model. The class contains a [lowFidelityInterface](#) which manages the approximate low fidelity function evaluations and a [highFidelityModel](#) which provides truth evaluations for computing corrections to the low fidelity results.

### 8.42.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 8.42.2.1 void derived\_compute\_response (const [IntArray](#) & *asv*) [[protected](#), [virtual](#)]

portion of [compute\\_response\(\)](#) specific to [HierLayeredModel](#)

Evaluate the approximate response using [lowFidelityInterface](#), compute the high fidelity response with [build\\_approximation\(\)](#) (if not performed previously), and, if correction is active, correct the low fidelity results.

Reimplemented from [Model](#).

#### 8.42.2.2 void derived\_asynch\_compute\_response (const [IntArray](#) & *asv*) [[protected](#), [virtual](#)]

portion of [asynch\\_compute\\_response\(\)](#) specific to [HierLayeredModel](#)

Evaluate the approximate response using an asynchronous [lowFidelityInterface](#) mapping and compute the high fidelity response with [build\\_approximation\(\)](#) (for correcting the low fidelity results in [derived\\_synchronize\(\)](#) and [derived\\_synchronize\\_nowait\(\)](#)) if not performed previously.

Reimplemented from [Model](#).

**8.42.2.3** `const ResponseArray & derived_synchronize()` [protected, virtual]

portion of `synchronize()` specific to `HierLayeredModel`

Perform a blocking retrieval of all asynchronous evaluations from `lowFidelityInterface` and, if automatic correction is on, apply correction to each response in the array.

Reimplemented from `Model`.

**8.42.2.4** `const ResponseList & derived_synchronize_nowait()` [protected, virtual]

portion of `synchronize_nowait()` specific to `HierLayeredModel`

Perform a nonblocking retrieval of currently available asynchronous evaluations from `lowFidelityInterface` and, if automatic correction is on, apply correction to each response in the list.

Reimplemented from `Model`.

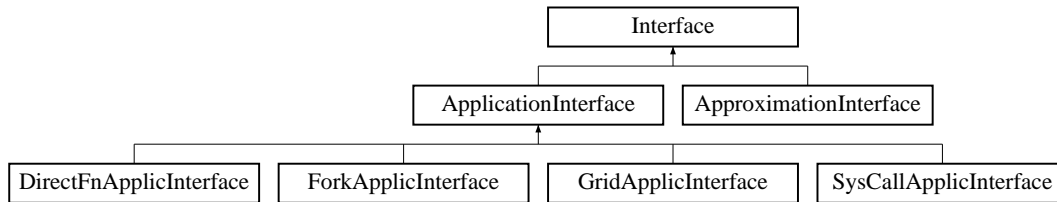
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `HierLayeredModel.H`
- `HierLayeredModel.C`

## 8.43 Interface Class Reference

Base class for the interface class hierarchy.

Inheritance diagram for Interface::



### Public Member Functions

- [Interface](#) ()  
*default constructor*
- [Interface](#) ([ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db, const size\_t &num\_acv, const size\_t &num\_fns)  
*standard constructor for envelope*
- [Interface](#) (const [Interface](#) &interface)  
*copy constructor*
- virtual [~Interface](#) ()  
*destructor*
- [Interface operator=](#) (const [Interface](#) &interface)  
*assignment operator*
- virtual void [map](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response, const bool asynch\_flag=0)  
*the function evaluator: provides a "mapping" from the variables to the responses.*
- virtual const [ResponseArray](#) & [synch](#) ()  
*recovers data from a series of asynchronous evaluations (blocking)*
- virtual const [ResponseList](#) & [synch\\_nowait](#) ()  
*recovers data from a series of asynchronous evaluations (nonblocking)*
- virtual void [serve\\_evaluations](#) ()  
*evaluation server function for multiprocessor executions*
- virtual void [stop\\_evaluation\\_servers](#) ()  
*send messages from iterator rank 0 to terminate evaluation servers*

- virtual void [init\\_communicators](#) (const [IntArray](#) &message\_lengths, const int &max\_iterator\_concurrency)  
*allocate communicator partitions for concurrent evaluations within an iterator and concurrent multiprocessor analyses within an evaluation.*
- virtual void [free\\_communicators](#) ()  
*deallocate communicator partitions for concurrent evaluations within an iterator and concurrent multiprocessor analyses within an evaluation.*
- virtual void [init\\_serial](#) ()  
*reset certain defaults for serial interface objects.*
- virtual int [asynch\\_local\\_evaluation\\_concurrency](#) () const  
*return the user-specified concurrency for asynch local evaluations*
- virtual [String](#) [interface\\_synchronization](#) () const  
*return the user-specified interface synchronization*
- virtual int [minimum\\_samples](#) () const  
*returns the minimum number of samples required to build a particular [ApproximationInterface](#) (used by [SurrLayeredModels](#)).*
- virtual void [build\\_global\\_approximation](#) ([Iterator](#) &dace\_iterator, const [RealVector](#) &lower\_bnds, const [RealVector](#) &upper\_bnds)  
*builds a global approximation for use as a surrogate*
- virtual void [build\\_local\\_approximation](#) ([Model](#) &actual\_model)  
*builds a local approximation for use as a surrogate*
- virtual void [update\\_approximation](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x\_star, const [Response](#) &response\_star)  
*updates an existing global approximation with new data*
- virtual const [RealVectorArray](#) & [approximation\\_coefficients](#) ()  
*retrieve the approximation coefficients from each [Approximation](#) within an [ApproximationInterface](#)*
- void [assign\\_rep](#) ([Interface](#) \*interface\_rep)  
*replaces existing letter with a new one*
- const [IntList](#) & [synch\\_nowait\\_completions](#) ()  
*returns id's matching response list from [synch\\_nowait\(\)](#)*
- const [String](#) & [interface\\_type](#) () const  
*returns the interface type*
- int [total\\_eval\\_counter](#) () const  
*returns the total number of evaluations of the interface*
- int [new\\_eval\\_counter](#) () const  
*returns the number of new (nonduplicate) evaluations of the interface*

- bool `multi_proc_eval_flag` () const  
*returns a flag signaling the use of multiprocessor evaluation partitions*
- bool `iterator_dedicated_master_flag` () const  
*returns a flag signaling the use of a dedicated master processor for iterator scheduling*

## Protected Member Functions

- [Interface](#) ([BaseConstructor](#), const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor initializes the base class part of letter classes ([BaseConstructor](#) overloading avoids infinite recursion in the derived class constructors - Coplien, p. 139)*

## Protected Attributes

- [String](#) `interfaceType`  
*interface type may be (1) application: system, fork, direct, or grid; or (2) approximation: ann, rsm, mars, hermite, ksm, mpa, taylor, or hierarchical.*
- int `fnEvalId`  
*total evaluation counter*
- int `newFnEvalId`  
*new (non-duplicate) evaluation counter*
- [IntList](#) `beforeSynchIdList`  
*bookkeeps fnEvalId's of \_all\_ asynchronous evaluations (new & duplicate)*
- [ResponseArray](#) `rawResponseArray`  
*The complete array of responses returned after a blocking schedule of asynchronous evaluations.*
- [ResponseList](#) `rawResponseList`  
*The partial list of responses returned after a nonblocking schedule of asynchronous evaluations.*
- [IntList](#) `completionList`  
*identifies the responses in rawResponseList for nonblocking schedules.*
- bool `multiProcEvalFlag`  
*flag for multiprocessor evaluation partitions (evalComm)*
- bool `iteratorDedMasterFlag`  
*flag for dedicated master partitioning at the iterator level*
- bool `silentFlag`  
*flag for really quiet (silent) interface output*
- bool `quietFlag`  
*flag for quiet interface output*

- bool `verboseFlag`  
*flag for verbose interface output*
- bool `debugFlag`  
*flag for really verbose (debug) interface output*

### Private Member Functions

- `Interface * get_interface (ProblemDescDB &problem_db, const size_t &num_acv, const size_t &num_fns)`  
*Used by the envelope to instantiate the correct letter class.*

### Private Attributes

- `Interface * interfaceRep`  
*pointer to the letter (initialized only for the envelope)*
- `int referenceCount`  
*number of objects sharing interfaceRep*

## 8.43.1 Detailed Description

Base class for the interface class hierarchy.

The `Interface` class hierarchy provides the part of a `Model` that is responsible for mapping a set of `Variables` into a set of Responses. The mapping is performed using either a simulation-based application interface or a surrogate-based approximation interface. For memory efficiency and enhanced polymorphism, the interface hierarchy employs the "letter/envelope idiom" (see Coplien "Advanced C++", p. 133), for which the base class (`Interface`) serves as the envelope and one of the derived classes (selected in `Interface::get_interface()`) serves as the letter.

## 8.43.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 8.43.2.1 `Interface ()`

default constructor

used in `Model` envelope class instantiations

### 8.43.2.2 `Interface (ProblemDescDB & problem_db, const size_t & num_acv, const size_t & num_fns)`

standard constructor for envelope

Used in [Model](#) instantiation to build the envelope. This constructor only needs to extract enough data to properly execute `get_interface`, since `Interface::Interface(BaseConstructor, problem_db)` builds the actual base class data inherited by the derived interfaces.

#### 8.43.2.3 `Interface` (`const Interface & interface`)

copy constructor

Copy constructor manages sharing of `interfaceRep` and incrementing of `referenceCount`.

#### 8.43.2.4 `~Interface` () [virtual]

destructor

Destructor decrements `referenceCount` and only deletes `interfaceRep` if `referenceCount` is zero.

#### 8.43.2.5 `Interface` (`BaseConstructor, const ProblemDescDB & problem_db`) [protected]

constructor initializes the base class part of letter classes (`BaseConstructor` overloading avoids infinite recursion in the derived class constructors - Coplien, p. 139)

This constructor is the one which must build the base class data for all inherited interfaces. `get_interface()` instantiates a derived class letter and the derived constructor selects this base class constructor in its initialization list (to avoid the recursion of the base class constructor calling `get_interface()` again). Since this is the letter and the letter IS the representation, `interfaceRep` is set to NULL (an uninitialized pointer causes problems in `~Interface`).

### 8.43.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 8.43.3.1 `Interface` operator= (`const Interface & interface`)

assignment operator

Assignment operator decrements `referenceCount` for old `interfaceRep`, assigns new `interfaceRep`, and increments `referenceCount` for new `interfaceRep`.

#### 8.43.3.2 `void assign_rep` (`Interface * interface_rep`)

replaces existing letter with a new one

Similar to the assignment operator, the `assign_rep()` function decrements `referenceCount` for the old `interfaceRep` and assigns the new `interfaceRep`. It is different in that it is used for publishing derived class letters to existing envelopes, as opposed to sharing representations among multiple envelopes (in particular, `assign_rep` is passed a letter object and `operator=` is passed an envelope object). Letter assignment is modeled after `get_interface()` in that it does not increment the `referenceCount` for the new `interfaceRep`.



### 8.43.3.3 `Interface * get_interface (ProblemDescDB & problem_db, const size_t & num_acv, const size_t & num_fns)` [private]

Used by the envelope to instantiate the correct letter class.

used only by the envelope constructor to initialize interfaceRep to the appropriate derived type, as given by the interfaceType attribute.

## 8.43.4 Member Data Documentation

### 8.43.4.1 `ResponseArray rawResponseArray` [protected]

The complete array of responses returned after a blocking schedule of asynchronous evaluations.

The array is the raw set of responses corresponding to all asynchronous map calls. This raw array is postprocessed (i.e., finite difference gradients merged) in `Model::synchronize()` where it becomes response-Array.

### 8.43.4.2 `ResponseList rawResponseList` [protected]

The partial list of responses returned after a nonblocking schedule of asynchronous evaluations.

The list is a partial set of completions which must be identified through the use of completionList. Post-processing from raw to combined form (i.e., finite difference gradient merging) is not currently supported in `Model::synchronize_nowait()`.

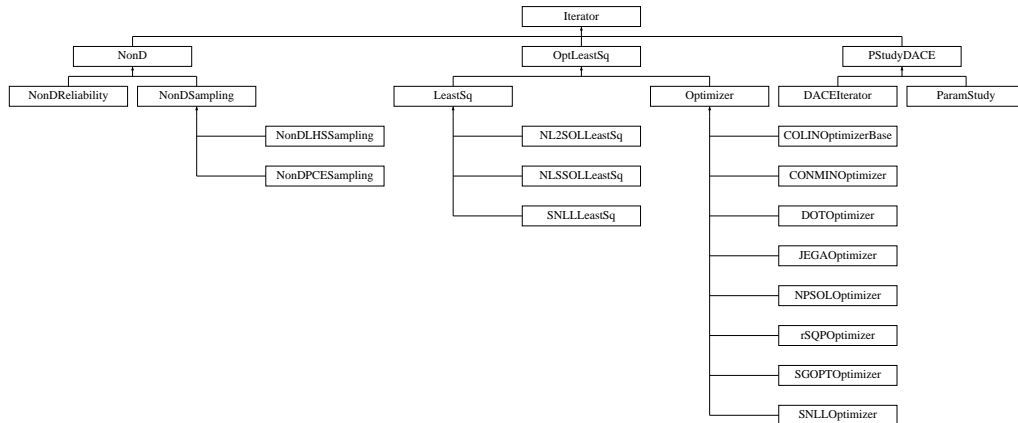
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- DakotaInterface.H
- DakotaInterface.C

## 8.44 Iterator Class Reference

Base class for the iterator class hierarchy.

Inheritance diagram for Iterator::



### Public Member Functions

- [Iterator](#) ()  
*default constructor*
- [Iterator](#) ([Model](#) &model)  
*standard constructor for envelope*
- [Iterator](#) (const [Iterator](#) &iterator)  
*copy constructor*
- virtual [~Iterator](#) ()  
*destructor*
- [Iterator](#) operator= (const [Iterator](#) &iterator)  
*assignment operator*
- virtual void [run\\_iterator](#) ()  
*run the iterator*
- virtual const [Variables](#) & [iterator\\_variable\\_results](#) () const  
*return the final iterator solution (variables)*
- virtual const [Response](#) & [iterator\\_response\\_results](#) () const  
*return the final iterator solution (response)*
- virtual void [print\\_iterator\\_results](#) (ostream &s) const

*print the final iterator results*

- virtual void `multi_objective_weights` (const `RealVector` &multi\_obj\_wts)  
*set the relative weightings for multiple objective functions. Used by `ConcurrentStrategy` for Pareto set optimization.*
- virtual void `sampling_reset` (int min\_samples, bool all\_data\_flag, bool stats\_flag)  
*reset sampling iterator*
- virtual const `String` & `sampling_scheme` () const  
*return sampling name*
- virtual `String` `uses_method` () const  
*return name of any enabling iterator used by this iterator*
- virtual void `method_recourse` ()  
*perform a method switch, if possible, due to a detected conflict*
- void `assign_rep` (`Iterator` \*iterator\_rep)  
*replaces existing letter with a new one*
- void `user_defined_model` (const `Model` &the\_model)  
*set the model*
- `Model` `user_defined_model` () const  
*return the model*
- const `String` & `method_name` () const  
*return the method name*
- int `maximum_concurrency` () const  
*return the maximum concurrency supported by the iterator*
- void `active_set_vector` (const `IntArray` &asv)  
*set the default active set vector (for use with iterators that employ `evaluate_parameter_sets()`)*
- const `VariablesArray` & `all_variables` () const  
*return the complete set of evaluated variables*
- const `RealVectorArray` & `all_c_variables` () const  
*return the complete set of evaluated continuous variables*
- const `ResponseArray` & `all_responses` () const  
*return the complete set of computed responses*
- const `RealVectorArray` & `all_fn_responses` () const  
*return the complete set of computed function responses*
- bool `is_null` () const  
*function to check iteratorRep (does this envelope contain a letter)*

## Protected Member Functions

- [Iterator](#) ([BaseConstructor](#), [Model](#) &model)  
*constructor initializes the base class part of letter classes ([BaseConstructor](#) overloading avoids infinite recursion in the derived class constructors - Coplien, p. 139)*
- [Iterator](#) ([NoDBBaseConstructor](#), [Model](#) &model)  
*base class for iterator classes constructed on the fly (no DB queries)*
- virtual void [update\\_best](#) (const [RealVector](#) &vars, const [Response](#) &response, const int eval\_num)  
*compares current evaluation to best evaluation and updates best*
- void [evaluate\\_parameter\\_sets](#) (bool vars\_flag, bool resp\_flag, bool fns\_flag, bool best\_flag)  
*perform function evaluations to map parameter sets (allVariables/allCVariables/allDVariables) into response sets (allResponses/allFnResponses/allGradResponses)*

## Protected Attributes

- [Model](#) [userDefinedModel](#)  
*shallow copy (shared rep) of the model passed into the constructor. A class member reference is not needed in this case due to the presence of representation sharing in Models.*
- const [ProblemDescDB](#) & [probDescDB](#)  
*class member reference to the problem description database*
- [String](#) [methodName](#)  
*name of the iterator (the user's method spec)*
- int [maxIterations](#)  
*maximum number of iterations for the iterator*
- int [maxFunctionEvals](#)  
*maximum number of fn evaluations for the iterator*
- int [numFunctions](#)  
*number of response functions*
- int [maxConcurrency](#)  
*maximum coarse-grained concurrency*
- int [numContinuousVars](#)  
*number of active continuous vars.*
- int [numDiscreteVars](#)  
*number of active discrete vars.*
- int [numVars](#)  
*total number of vars. (active and inactive)*

- **IntArray activeSetVector**  
*this vector tracks the data requirements for the response functions. It uses a 0 value for inactive functions and, for active functions, sums 1 for value, 2 for gradient, and 4 for Hessian.*
- **String gradientType**  
*type of gradient data: "analytic", "numerical", "mixed", or "none"*
- **String hessianType**  
*type of Hessian data: "analytic" or "none"*
- **String finiteDiffType**  
*type of finite difference interval: "central" or "forward"*
- **String methodSource**  
*source of finite difference routine: "dakota" or "vendor"*
- **Real finiteDiffStepSize**  
*relative finite difference step size*
- **IntList mixedGradAnalyticIds**  
*for mixed gradients, contains ids of functions with analytic gradients*
- **IntList mixedGradNumericalIds**  
*for mixed gradients, contains ids of functions with numerical gradients*
- **bool silentOutput**  
*flag for really quiet (silent) algorithm output*
- **bool quietOutput**  
*flag for quiet algorithm output*
- **bool verboseOutput**  
*flag for verbose algorithm output*
- **bool debugOutput**  
*flag for really verbose (debug) algorithm output*
- **bool asynchFlag**  
*copy of the model's asynchronous evaluation flag*
- **VariablesArray allVariables**  
*array of all variables evaluated*
- **RealVectorArray allCVariables**  
*array of all continuous variables evaluated (subset of allVariables)*
- **ResponseArray allResponses**  
*array of all responses computed*
- **RealVectorArray allFnResponses**

*array of all function responses computed (subset of allResponses)*

- [StringArray allHeaders](#)

*array of headers to insert into output while evaluating allCVariables*

## Private Member Functions

- [Iterator \\* get\\_iterator \(Model &model\)](#)

*Used by the envelope to instantiate the correct letter class.*

- [void populate\\_gradient\\_vars \(\)](#)

*Used only by constructor functions to define gradient variables for use within the iterator hierarchy.*

## Private Attributes

- [Iterator \\* iteratorRep](#)

*pointer to the letter (initialized only for the envelope)*

- [int referenceCount](#)

*number of objects sharing iteratorRep*

### 8.44.1 Detailed Description

Base class for the iterator class hierarchy.

The [Iterator](#) class is the base class for one of the primary class hierarchies in DAKOTA. The iterator hierarchy contains all of the iterative algorithms which use repeated execution of simulations as function evaluations. For memory efficiency and enhanced polymorphism, the iterator hierarchy employs the "letter/envelope idiom" (see Coplien "Advanced C++", p. 133), for which the base class ([Iterator](#)) serves as the envelope and one of the derived classes (selected in `Iterator::get_iterator()`) serves as the letter.

### 8.44.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.44.2.1 [Iterator \(\)](#)

default constructor

The default constructor is used in `Vector<Iterator>` instantiations and for initialization of [Iterator](#) objects contained in [Strategy](#) derived classes (see derived class header files). `iteratorRep` is NULL in this case (a populated `problem_db` is needed to build a meaningful [Iterator](#) object). This makes it necessary to check for NULL pointers in the copy constructor, assignment operator, and destructor.

### 8.44.2.2 [Iterator](#) ([Model](#) & *model*)

standard constructor for envelope

Used in iterator instantiations within strategy constructors. Envelope constructor only needs to extract enough data to properly execute `get_iterator`, since [Iterator](#)([BaseConstructor](#), *model*) builds the actual base class data inherited by the derived iterators.

### 8.44.2.3 [Iterator](#) (`const` [Iterator](#) & *iterator*)

copy constructor

Copy constructor manages sharing of `iteratorRep` and incrementing of `referenceCount`.

### 8.44.2.4 `~`[Iterator](#)() [virtual]

destructor

Destructor decrements `referenceCount` and only deletes `iteratorRep` when `referenceCount` reaches zero.

### 8.44.2.5 [Iterator](#) ([BaseConstructor](#), [Model](#) & *model*) [protected]

constructor initializes the base class part of letter classes ([BaseConstructor](#) overloading avoids infinite recursion in the derived class constructors - Coplien, p. 139)

This constructor builds the base class data for all inherited iterators. `get_iterator()` instantiates a derived class and the derived class selects this base class constructor in its initialization list (to avoid the recursion of the base class constructor calling `get_iterator()` again). Since the letter IS the representation, its representation pointer is set to NULL (an uninitialized pointer causes problems in `~Iterator`).

### 8.44.2.6 [Iterator](#) ([NoDBBaseConstructor](#), [Model](#) & *model*) [protected]

base class for iterator classes constructed on the fly (no DB queries)

This constructor also builds base class data for inherited iterators. However, it is used for on-the-fly instantiations for which DB queries cannot be used (e.g., [ApproximationInterface](#) instantiation of [DACEIterator](#) or [NonDProbability](#), AMV usage of optimizers, etc.). Therefore it only sets attributes taken from the incoming model.

## 8.44.3 Member Function Documentation

### 8.44.3.1 [Iterator](#) `operator=` (`const` [Iterator](#) & *iterator*)

assignment operator

Assignment operator decrements `referenceCount` for old `iteratorRep`, assigns new `iteratorRep`, and increments `referenceCount` for new `iteratorRep`.

**8.44.3.2 void run\_iterator () [virtual]**

run the iterator

This function is the primary run function for the iterator class hierarchy. All derived classes need to redefine it.

Reimplemented in [LeastSq](#), [NonD](#), [Optimizer](#), and [PStudyDACE](#).

**8.44.3.3 void assign\_rep (Iterator \* iterator\_rep)**

replaces existing letter with a new one

Similar to the assignment operator, the assign\_rep() function decrements referenceCount for the old iteratorRep and assigns the new iteratorRep. It is different in that it is used for publishing derived class letters to existing envelopes, as opposed to sharing representations among multiple envelopes (in particular, assign\_rep is passed a letter object and operator= is passed an envelope object). Letter assignment is modeled after get\_iterator() in that it does not increment the referenceCount for the new iteratorRep.

**8.44.3.4 void evaluate\_parameter\_sets (bool vars\_flag, bool resp\_flag, bool fns\_flag, bool best\_flag) [protected]**

perform function evaluations to map parameter sets (allVariables/allCVariables/allDVariables) into response sets (allResponses/allFnResponses/allGradResponses)

Convenience function for derived classes with sets of function evaluations to perform (e.g., [NonDSampling](#), [DACEIterator](#), [ParamStudy](#)).

**8.44.3.5 Iterator \* get\_iterator (Model & model) [private]**

Used by the envelope to instantiate the correct letter class.

Used only by the envelope constructor to initialize iteratorRep to the appropriate derived type, as given by the methodName attribute.

**8.44.3.6 void populate\_gradient\_vars () [private]**

Used only by constructor functions to define gradient variables for use within the iterator hierarchy.

Convenience function for constructors. Populates gradient and Hessian data attributes from the problem description database.

**8.44.4 Member Data Documentation****8.44.4.1 Real finiteDiffStepSize [protected]**

relative finite difference step size

A scalar value (instead of the vector fd\_step\_size specification) is used within the iterator hierarchy since this attribute is only used to publish a step size to the vendor numerical gradient algorithms.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:



- DakotaIterator.H
- DakotaIterator.C

## 8.45 JEGAEvaluator Class Reference

This evaluator uses Sandia National Laboratories [Dakota](#) software.

### Public Member Functions

- const [Model](#) & [GetDakotaModel](#) () const  
*Returns the "\_model" object by const reference.*
- virtual bool [Evaluate](#) (DesignGroup &group)  
*Does evaluation of each design in "group".*
- virtual bool [Evaluate](#) (Design &des)  
*This method cannot be used!!*
- virtual string [GetName](#) () const  
*Returns the proper name of this operator.*
- virtual string [GetDescription](#) () const  
*Returns a full description of what this operator does and how.*
- virtual GeneticAlgorithmOperator \* [Clone](#) (GeneticAlgorithm &algorithm) const  
*Creates and returns a pointer to an exact duplicate of this operator.*
- [JEGAEvaluator](#) (GeneticAlgorithm &alg, [Model](#) &model)  
*Constructs a JEGAEvaluator for use by "alg".*
- [JEGAEvaluator](#) (const [JEGAEvaluator](#) &copy)  
*Copy constructs a JEGAEvaluator.*
- [JEGAEvaluator](#) (const [JEGAEvaluator](#) &copy, GeneticAlgorithm &algorithm, [Model](#) &model)  
*Copy constructs a JEGAEvaluator for use by "algorithm".*

### Static Public Member Functions

- string [Name](#) ()  
*Returns the proper name of this operator.*
- string [Description](#) ()  
*Returns a full description of what this operator does and how.*
- GeneticAlgorithmOperator \* [Create](#) (GeneticAlgorithm &algorithm)  
*returns a new instance of this operator class for use by "algorithm"*

## Protected Member Functions

- [Model](#) & [GetDakotaModel](#) ()  
*Returns the "\_model" object by reference.*
- [RealVector](#) [GetContinuumVariableValues](#) (const [Design](#) &des) const  
*Returns the continuous Design variable values held in Design "des".*
- [IntVector](#) [GetDiscreteVariableValues](#) (const [Design](#) &des) const  
*Returns the discrete Design variable values held in Design "des".*
- void [GetContinuumVariableValues](#) (const [Design](#) &from, [RealVector](#) &into) const  
*Places the continuous Design variable values from Design "from" into RealVector "into".*
- void [GetDiscreteVariableValues](#) (const [Design](#) &from, [IntVector](#) &into) const  
*Places the discrete Design variable values from Design "from" into IntVector "into".*
- void [SeparateVariables](#) (const [Design](#) &from, [IntVector](#) &intoDisc, [RealVector](#) &intoCont) const  
*This method fills "intoDisc" and "intoCont" appropriately using the values of "from".*
- void [RecordResponses](#) (const [RealVector](#) &from, [Design](#) &into) const  
*Records the computed objective and constraint function values into "into".*
- size\_t [GetNumberNonLinearConstraints](#) () const  
*Returns the number of non-linear constraints for the problem.*
- size\_t [GetNumberLinearConstraints](#) () const  
*Returns the number of linear constraints for the problem.*

## Private Member Functions

- [JEGAEvaluator](#) (GeneticAlgorithm &alg)  
*This constructor has no implementation and cannot be used.*

## Private Attributes

- [Model](#) & [\\_model](#)  
*The [Model](#) known by this evaluator.*

## Static Private Attributes

- const bool [\\_is\\_standard\\_registered](#)  
*Initialization causes registry with the [StandarOperatorGroup](#).*

### 8.45.1 Detailed Description

This evaluator uses Sandia National Laboratories [Dakota](#) software.

Evaluations are carried out using a [Model](#) which is known by reference to this class. This provides the advantage of execution on massively parallel computing architectures.

### 8.45.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.45.2.1 [JEGAEvaluator](#) ([GeneticAlgorithm](#) & *alg*) [private]

This constructor has no implementation and cannot be used.

This constructor can never be used. It is provided so that this operator can still be registered in an operator registry even though it can never be instantiated from there.

### 8.45.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 8.45.3.1 [GeneticAlgorithmOperator](#) \* [Create](#) ([GeneticAlgorithm](#) & *algorithm*) [static]

returns a new instance of this operator class for use by "algorithm"

This method cannot be used. It is provided so that this operator can still be registered in operator groups. Attempts to use this method will result in program abort.

#### 8.45.3.2 [RealVector](#) [GetContinuumVariableValues](#) (const [Design](#) & *des*) const [protected]

Returns the continuous Design variable values held in Design "des".

It returns them as a [RealVector](#) for use in the [Dakota](#) interface. The values in the returned vector will be the actual values intended for use in the evaluation functions.

#### 8.45.3.3 [IntVector](#) [GetDiscreteVariableValues](#) (const [Design](#) & *des*) const [protected]

Returns the discrete Design variable values held in Design "des".

It returns them as a [IntVector](#) for use in the [Dakota](#) interface. The values in the returned vector will be the values for the design variables as far as JEGA knows. However, in actuality, the values are the representations due to the way that [Dakota](#) manages discrete variables.

#### 8.45.3.4 void [GetContinuumVariableValues](#) (const [Design](#) & *from*, [RealVector](#) & *into*) const [protected]

Places the continuous Design variable values from Design "from" into [RealVector](#) "into".

The values in the returned vector will be the actual values intended for use in the evaluation functions.

### 8.45.3.5 void GetDiscreteVariableValues (const Design & from, IntVector & into) const [protected]

Places the discrete Design variable values from Design "from" into IntVector "into".

The values placed in the vector will be the values for the design variables as far as JEGA knows. However, in actuality, the values are the representations due to the way that [Dakota](#) manages discrete variables.

### 8.45.3.6 void SeparateVariables (const Design & from, IntVector & intoDisc, RealVector & intoCont) const [protected]

This method fills "intoDisc" and "intoCont" appropriately using the values of "from".

It is more efficient to use this method than to use GetDiscreteVariableValues and GetContinuumVariableValues separately if you want both.

### 8.45.3.7 void RecordResponses (const RealVector & from, Design & into) const [protected]

Records the computed objective and constraint function values into "into".

This method takes the response values stored in "from" and properly transfers them into the "into" design.

### 8.45.3.8 bool Evaluate (DesignGroup & group) [virtual]

Does evaluation of each design in "group".

This method uses the [Model](#) know by this class to get Designs evaluated. It properly formats the Design class information in a way that [Dakota](#) will understand and then interprets the [Dakota](#) results and puts them back into the Design class object. It respects the asynchronous flag in the [Model](#) so evaluations may occur synchronously or asynchronously.

### 8.45.3.9 bool Evaluate (Design & des) [virtual]

This method cannot be used!!

This method does nothing and cannot be called. This is because in the case of asynchronous evaluation, this method would be unable to conform. It would require that each evaluation be done in a synchronous fashion.

## 8.45.4 Member Data Documentation

### 8.45.4.1 const bool [\\_is\\_standard\\_registered](#) [static, private]

**Initial value:**

```
StandardOperatorGroup::EvaluatorRegistry().Register(
    JEGAEvaluator::Name(), &JEGAEvaluator::Create)
```

Initialization causes registry with the StandarOperatorGroup.

This flag indicates whether or not this class was properly registered with the StandardOperatorGroup on startup. The [JEGAEvaluator](#) is a special case that registers itself with the group instead of having the group register it.

#### 8.45.4.2 [Model& \\_model](#) [private]

The [Model](#) known by this evaluator.

It is through this model that evaluations will take place.

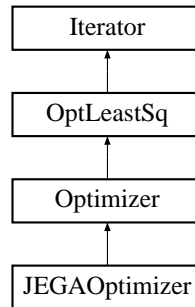
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [JEGAEvaluator.H](#)
- [JEGAEvaluator.C](#)

## 8.46 JEGAOptimizer Class Reference

Version of [Optimizer](#) for instantiation of John Eddy's Genetic Algorithms.

Inheritance diagram for JEGAOptimizer::



### Public Member Functions

- `const GeneticAlgorithm & GetTheGA () const`  
*Returns the JEGA being used to optimize the problem (const).*
- `GeneticAlgorithm & GetTheGA ()`  
*Returns the JEGA being used to optimize the problem (non-const).*
- `const DesignTarget & GetTheTarget () const`  
*Returns the DesignTarget created here being used by the GA (const).*
- `DesignTarget & GetTheTarget ()`  
*Returns the DesignTarget created here being used by the GA (non-const).*
- `virtual void find_optimum ()`  
*Performs the iterations to determine the optimal set of solution.*
- `JEGAOptimizer (Model &model, const string &method)`  
*Constructs a JEGAOptimizer class object.*
- `~JEGAOptimizer ()`  
*Destructs a JEGAOptimizer.*

### Protected Member Functions

- `void CreateTheGA ()`  
*This method creates the GA.*
- `void LoadTheGA ()`

*Loads required information into a GA.*

- void [CreateTheTarget](#) ()  
*This method creates but doesn't load the DesignTarget.*
- void [LoadTheTarget](#) ()  
*This method creates but doesn't load the DesignTarget.*
- void [CreateDesignVariableInfos](#) ()  
*Creates but doesn't load DesignVariableInfo objects.*
- void [LoadDesignVariableInfos](#) ()  
*Loads information into the DesignVariableInfo objects.*
- void [CreateConstraintInfos](#) ()  
*Creates but doesn't load ConstraintInfo objects.*
- void [LoadConstraintInfos](#) ()  
*Loads information into the ConstraintInfo objects.*
- void [ExtractOperatorParameters](#) (GeneticAlgorithmOperator \*op)  
*This method requests that "op" retrieve its parameter values from "params".*
- void [VerifyValidOperator](#) (GeneticAlgorithmOperator \*op, const string &str)  
*This method verifies that "op" is not null.*

## Private Attributes

- GeneticAlgorithm \* [\\_theGA](#)  
*This is a pointer to the instantiated GeneticAlgorithm.*
- DesignTarget \* [\\_theTarget](#)  
*This is a pointer to the DesignTarget object for the GeneticAlgorithm.*
- JEGAEvaluator \* [\\_theEvaluator](#)  
*A persistent pointer to the Evaluator created for the GeneticAlgorithm.*
- string [\\_method](#)  
*The type of GA to create. Currently one of "moga" and "soga".*

## Static Private Attributes

- string [\\_sogaMethodText](#)  
*The text that indicates the SOGA method.*
- string [\\_mogaMethodText](#)  
*The text that indicates the MOGA method.*



### 8.46.1 Detailed Description

Version of [Optimizer](#) for instantiation of John Eddy's Genetic Algorithms.

This class encapsulates the necessary functionality for creating and properly initializing a Genetic-Algorithm.

### 8.46.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.46.2.1 [JEGAOptimizer](#) (*Model* & *model*, *const string* & *method*)

Constructs a [JEGAOptimizer](#) class object.

This method does much of the initialization work for the algorithm.

### 8.46.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 8.46.3.1 `void CreateTheGA ()` [`protected`]

This method creates the GA.

It instantiates the GA and all the operators.

#### 8.46.3.2 `void LoadTheGA ()` [`protected`]

Loads required information into a GA.

This method must be called prior to attempting any optimization with the GA. It does what is necessary to load the target properly.

#### 8.46.3.3 `void CreateTheTarget ()` [`protected`]

This method creates but doesn't load the DesignTarget.

It instantiates the Target and the associated information objects. The information however is not considered current until LoadTheTarget is called (which should not be done in the constructor).

#### 8.46.3.4 `void LoadTheTarget ()` [`protected`]

This method creates but doesn't load the DesignTarget.

This method must be called prior to attempting any optimization with the GA. It does what is necessary to load the target properly.

#### 8.46.3.5 `void CreateDesignVariableInfos ()` [`protected`]

Creates but doesn't load DesignVariableInfo objects.

This method records the info objects with the target which must already have been created.

#### **8.46.3.6 void LoadDesignVariableInfos () [protected]**

Loads information into the DesignVariableInfo objects.

Information includes stuff like bounds, labels, discrete values, etc.

#### **8.46.3.7 void CreateConstraintInfos () [protected]**

Creates but doesn't load ConstraintInfo objects.

This method records the info objects with the target which must already have been created.

#### **8.46.3.8 void LoadConstraintInfos () [protected]**

Loads information into the ConstraintInfo objects.

Information includes stuff like targets and bounds, labels, and coefficients for linear constraints.

#### **8.46.3.9 void ExtractOperatorParameters (GeneticAlgorithmOperator \* op) [protected]**

This method requests that "op" retrieve its parameter values from "params".

If "op" is unable to do so, this method causes an abort.

#### **8.46.3.10 void VerifyValidOperator (GeneticAlgorithmOperator \* op, const string & str) [protected]**

This method verifies that "op" is not null.

If it is, this method causes an abort.

#### **8.46.3.11 void find\_optimum () [virtual]**

Performs the iterations to determine the optimal set of solution.

Override of pure virtual method in [Optimizer](#) base class.

Implements [Optimizer](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- JEGAOptimizer.H
- JEGAOptimizer.C

## 8.47 KrigApprox Class Reference

Utility class for kriging interpolation.

### Public Member Functions

- [KrigApprox](#) (int, int, const [RealVector](#) &, const [RealVector](#) &, const [RealVector](#) &)  
*constructor*
- [~KrigApprox](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [ModelBuild](#) (int, int, const [RealVector](#) &, const [RealVector](#) &, bool)  
*Function to compute vector and matrix terms in the kriging surface.*
- Real [ModelApply](#) (int, int, const [RealVector](#) &)  
*Function returns a response value using the kriging surface.*

### Private Attributes

- int [N1](#)  
*Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.*
- int [N2](#)  
*Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.*
- int [N3](#)  
*Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.*
- int [N4](#)  
*Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.*
- int [N5](#)  
*Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.*
- int [conminSingleArray](#)  
*Array size parameter needed in interface to CONMIN.*
- int [numcon](#)  
*CONMIN variable: Number of constraints.*
- int [NFDG](#)  
*CONMIN variable: Finite difference flag.*
- int [IPRINT](#)

*CONMIN* variable: Flag to control amount of output data.

- int **ITMAX**

*CONMIN* variable: Flag to specify the maximum number of iterations.

- Real **FDCH**

*CONMIN* variable: Relative finite difference step size.

- Real **FDCHM**

*CONMIN* variable: Absolute finite difference step size.

- Real **CT**

*CONMIN* variable: Constraint thickness parameter.

- Real **CTMIN**

*CONMIN* variable: Minimum absolute value of CT used during optimization.

- Real **CTL**

*CONMIN* variable: Constraint thickness parameter for linear and side constraints.

- Real **CTLMIN**

*CONMIN* variable: Minimum value of CTL used during optimization.

- Real **DELFUN**

*CONMIN* variable: Relative convergence criterion threshold.

- Real **DABFUN**

*CONMIN* variable: Absolute convergence criterion threshold.

- int **conminInfo**

*CONMIN* variable: status flag for optimization.

- Real \* **S**

*Internal CONMIN array.*

- Real \* **G1**

*Internal CONMIN array.*

- Real \* **G2**

*Internal CONMIN array.*

- Real \* **B**

*Internal CONMIN array.*

- Real \* **C**

*Internal CONMIN array.*

- int \* **MS1**

*Internal CONMIN array.*

- Real \* **SCAL**  
*Internal CONMIN array.*
- Real \* **DF**  
*Internal CONMIN array.*
- Real \* **A**  
*Internal CONMIN array.*
- int \* **ISC**  
*Internal CONMIN array.*
- int \* **IC**  
*Internal CONMIN array.*
- Real \* **conminThetaVars**  
*Temporary array of design variables used by CONMIN (length N1 = numdv+2).*
- Real \* **conminThetaLowerBnds**  
*Temporary array of lower bounds used by CONMIN (length N1 = numdv+2).*
- Real \* **conminThetaUpperBnds**  
*Temporary array of upper bounds used by CONMIN (length N1 = numdv+2).*
- Real **ALPHAX**  
*Internal CONMIN variable: 1-D search parameter.*
- Real **ABOBJ1**  
*Internal CONMIN variable: 1-D search parameter.*
- Real **THETA**  
*Internal CONMIN variable: mean value of push-off factor.*
- Real **PHI**  
*Internal CONMIN variable: "participation coefficient".*
- int **NSIDE**  
*Internal CONMIN variable: side constraints parameter.*
- int **NSCAL**  
*Internal CONMIN variable: scaling control parameter.*
- int **NACMX1**  
*Internal CONMIN variable: estimate of 1+(max # of active constraints).*
- int **LINOBJ**  
*Internal CONMIN variable: linear objective function identifier (unused).*
- int **ITRM**  
*Internal CONMIN variable: diminishing return criterion iteration number.*

- int **ICNDIR**  
*Internal CONMIN variable: conjugate direction restart parameter.*
- int **IGOTO**  
*Internal CONMIN variable: internal optimization termination flag.*
- int **NAC**  
*Internal CONMIN variable: number of active and violated constraints.*
- int **INFOG**  
*Internal CONMIN variable: gradient information flag.*
- int **ITER**  
*Internal CONMIN variable: iteration count.*
- int **iFlag**  
*Fortran77 flag for kriging computations.*
- Real **betaHat**  
*Estimate of the beta term in the kriging model..*
- Real **maxLikelihoodEst**  
*Error term computed via Maximum Likelihood Estimation.*
- int **numNewPts**  
*Size variable for the arrays used in kriging computations.*
- int **numSampQuad**  
*Size variable for the arrays used in kriging computations.*
- Real \* **thetaVector**  
*Array of correlation parameters for the kriging model.*
- Real \* **xMatrix**  
*A 2-D array of design points used to build the kriging model.*
- Real \* **yValueVector**  
*Array of response values corresponding to the array of design points.*
- Real \* **xNewVector**  
*A 2-D array of design points where the kriging model will be evaluated.*
- Real \* **yNewVector**  
*Array of response values corresponding to the design points specified in xNewVector.*
- Real \* **thetaLoBndVector**  
*Array of lower bounds in optimizer-to-kriging interface.*
- Real \* **thetaUpBndVector**

*Array of upper bounds in optimizer-to-kriging interface.*

- Real \* [constraintVector](#)  
*Array of constraint values (used with optimizer).*
- Real \* [rhsTermsVector](#)  
*Internal array for kriging Fortran77 code: matrix algebra result.*
- int \* [iPivotVector](#)  
*Internal array for kriging Fortran77 code: pivot vector for linear algebra.*
- Real \* [correlationMatrix](#)  
*Internal array for kriging Fortran77 code: correlation matrix.*
- Real \* [invcorrelMatrix](#)  
*Internal array for kriging Fortran77 code: inverse correlation matrix.*
- Real \* [fValueVector](#)  
*Internal array for kriging Fortran77 code: response value vector.*
- Real \* [fRinvVector](#)  
*Internal array for kriging Fortran77 code: vector\*matrix result.*
- Real \* [yfbVector](#)  
*Internal array for kriging Fortran77 code: vector arithmetic result.*
- Real \* [yfbRinvVector](#)  
*Internal array for kriging Fortran77 code: vector\*matrix result.*
- Real \* [rXhatVector](#)  
*Internal array for kriging Fortran77 code: local correlation vector.*
- Real \* [workVector](#)  
*Internal array for kriging Fortran77 code: temporary storage.*
- Real \* [workVectorQuad](#)  
*Internal array for kriging Fortran77 code: temporary storage.*
- int \* [iworkVector](#)  
*Internal array for kriging Fortran77 code: temporary storage.*

### 8.47.1 Detailed Description

Utility class for kriging interpolation.

The [KrigApprox](#) class provides utilities for the [KrigingSurf](#) class. It is based on the Ph.D. thesis work of Tony Giunta.

## 8.47.2 Member Function Documentation

### 8.47.2.1 Real ModelApply (int, int, const RealVector &)

Function returns a response value using the kriging surface.

The response value is computed at the design point specified by the RealVector function argument.

## 8.47.3 Member Data Documentation

### 8.47.3.1 int N1 [private]

Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.

$N1 = \text{number of variables} + 2$

### 8.47.3.2 int N2 [private]

Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.

$N2 = \text{number of constraints} + 2 * (\text{number of variables})$

### 8.47.3.3 int N3 [private]

Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.

$N3 = \text{Maximum possible number of active constraints.}$

### 8.47.3.4 int N4 [private]

Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.

$N4 = \text{Maximum}(N3, \text{number of variables})$

### 8.47.3.5 int N5 [private]

Size variable for CONMIN arrays. See CONMIN manual.

$N5 = 2 * (N4)$

### 8.47.3.6 Real CT [private]

CONMIN variable: Constraint thickness parameter.

The value of CT decreases in magnitude during optimization.



**8.47.3.7 Real\* S** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

Move direction in N-dimensional space.

**8.47.3.8 Real\* G1** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

Temporary storage of constraint values.

**8.47.3.9 Real\* G2** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

Temporary storage of constraint values.

**8.47.3.10 Real\* B** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

Temporary storage for computations involving array S.

**8.47.3.11 Real\* C** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

Temporary storage for use with arrays B and S.

**8.47.3.12 int\* MS1** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

Temporary storage for use with arrays B and S.

**8.47.3.13 Real\* SCAL** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

[Vector](#) of scaling parameters for design parameter values.

**8.47.3.14 Real\* DF** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

Temporary storage for analytic gradient data.

**8.47.3.15 Real\* A** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

Temporary 2-D array for storage of constraint gradients.

**8.47.3.16 int\* ISC** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

[Array](#) of flags to identify linear constraints. (not used in this implementation of CONMIN)

**8.47.3.17 int\* IC** [private]

Internal CONMIN array.

[Array](#) of flags to identify active and violated constraints

**8.47.3.18 int iFlag** [private]

Fortran77 flag for kriging computations.

iFlag=1 computes vector and matrix terms for the kriging surface, iFlag=2 computes the response value (using kriging) at the user-supplied design point.

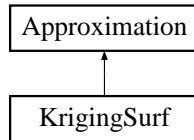
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- KSMSurf.H
- KSMSurf.C

## 8.48 KrigingSurf Class Reference

Derived approximation class for kriging interpolation.

Inheritance diagram for KrigingSurf::



### Public Member Functions

- [KrigingSurf](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db, const size\_t &num\_acv)  
*constructor*
- [~KrigingSurf](#) ()  
*destructor*

### Protected Member Functions

- void [find\\_coefficients](#) ()  
*calculate the data fit coefficients using the currentPoints list of SurrogateDataPoints*
- int [required\\_samples](#) ()  
*return the minimum number of samples required to build the derived class approximation type in numVars dimensions*
- Real [get\\_value](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x)  
*retrieve the approximate function value for a given parameter vector*

### Private Attributes

- [KrigApprox](#) \* [krigObject](#)  
*Kriging Surface object declaration.*
- [RealVector](#) [x\\_matrix](#)  
*A 2-d array of all sample sites (design points) used to create the kriging surface.*
- [RealVector](#) [f\\_of\\_x\\_array](#)  
*An array of response values; one response value per sample site.*
- [RealVector](#) [correlationVector](#)

*An array of correlation parameter values used to build the kriging surface.*

- bool [runConminFlag](#)  
*Flag to run CONMIN (value=1) or use user-supplied correlations (value=0).*

### 8.48.1 Detailed Description

Derived approximation class for kriging interpolation.

The [KrigingSurf](#) class uses a the kriging approach to interpolate between data points. It is based on the Ph.D. thesis work of Tony Giunta.

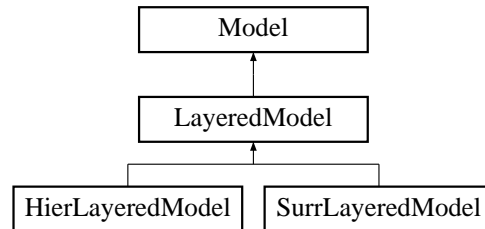
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- KSMSurf.H
- KSMSurf.C

## 8.49 LayeredModel Class Reference

Base class for the layered models ([SurrLayeredModel](#) and [HierLayeredModel](#)).

Inheritance diagram for LayeredModel::



### Protected Member Functions

- [LayeredModel](#) ([ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor*
- [~LayeredModel](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [compute\\_correction](#) (const [Response](#) &truth\_response, const [Response](#) &approx\_response, const [RealVector](#) &c\_vars)  
*compute the correction required to bring approx\_response into agreement with truth\_response*
- void [apply\\_correction](#) ([Response](#) &approx\_response, const [RealVector](#) &c\_vars, bool quiet\_flag=0)  
*apply the correction computed in compute\_correction() to approx\_response*
- void [check\\_submodel\\_compatibility](#) (const [Model](#) &sub\_model)  
*verify compatibility between LayeredModel attributes and attributes of the submodel (SurrLayeredModel::actualModel or HierLayeredModel::highFidelityModel)*
- bool [force\\_rebuild](#) ()  
*evaluate whether a rebuild of the approximation should be forced based on changes in the inactive data*
- void [auto\\_correction](#) (bool correction\_flag)  
*sets autoCorrection to on (true) or off (false)*

### Protected Attributes

- [ResponseArray](#) [correctedResponseArray](#)  
*array of corrected responses used in derived\_synchronize() functions*

- [ResponseList correctedResponseList](#)  
*list of corrected responses used in `derived_synchronize_nowait()` functions*
- [RealVectorList rawCVarsList](#)  
*list of raw continuous variables used by `apply_correction()`. `Model::varsList` cannot be used for this purpose since it does not contain lower level variables sets from finite differencing.*
- [String correctionType](#)  
*approximation correction approach to be used: additive or multiplicative*
- short [correctionOrder](#)  
*approximation correction order to be used: 0, 1, or 2*
- size\_t [approxBuilds](#)  
*number of calls to `build_approximation()`*
- bool [autoCorrection](#)  
*a flag which controls the use of `apply_correction()` in `SurrLayeredModel` and `HierLayeredModel` approximate response computations*
- bool [layeringBypass](#)  
*a flag which allows bypassing the approximation for evaluations on the underlying truth model.*
- [String approxType](#)  
*approximation type identifier string: global, local, or hierarchical*
- [String refitInactive](#)  
*flag denoting a user setting for rebuilding the approximation when changes occur to the inactive variables data.*
- [RealVector fitInactiveCVars](#)  
*stores a copy of the inactive continuous variables when the approximation is built; used to detect when a rebuild is required.*
- [RealVector fitInactiveCLowerBnds](#)  
*stores a copy of the inactive continuous lower bounds when the approximation is built; used to detect when a rebuild is required.*
- [RealVector fitInactiveCUpperBnds](#)  
*stores a copy of the inactive continuous upper bounds when the approximation is built; used to detect when a rebuild is required.*
- [IntVector fitInactiveDVars](#)  
*stores a copy of the inactive discrete variables when the approximation is built; used to detect when a rebuild is required.*
- [IntVector fitInactiveDLowerBnds](#)  
*stores a copy of the inactive discrete lower bounds when the approximation is built; used to detect when a rebuild is required.*
- [IntVector fitInactiveDUpperBnds](#)

*stores a copy of the inactive discrete upper bounds when the approximation is built; used to detect when a rebuild is required.*

### Private Member Functions

- void `apply_additive_correction` (`RealVector` &alpha\_corrected\_fns, `RealMatrix` &alpha\_corrected\_grads, `RealMatrixArray` &alpha\_corrected\_hessians, const `RealVector` &c\_vars, const `IntArray` &asv)

*internal convenience function for applying additive corrections*

- void `apply_multiplicative_correction` (`RealVector` &beta\_corrected\_fns, `RealMatrix` &beta\_corrected\_grads, `RealMatrixArray` &beta\_corrected\_hessians, const `String` &approx\_interf\_id, const `RealVector` &c\_vars, const `IntArray` &asv)

*internal convenience function for applying multiplicative corrections*

### Private Attributes

- bool `correctionComputed`  
*flag indicating whether or not a correction is available*
- bool `badScalingFlag`  
*flag used to indicate function values near zero for multiplicative corrections; triggers an automatic switch to additive corrections*
- bool `combinedFlag`  
*flag indicating the combination of additive/multiplicative corrections*
- bool `computeAdditive`  
*flag indicating the need for additive correction calculations*
- bool `computeMultiplicative`  
*flag indicating the need for multiplicative correction calculations*
- `RealVector` `addCorrFns`  
*0th-order additive correction term: equals the difference between high and low fidelity model values at  $x=x\_center$ .*
- `RealMatrix` `addCorrGrads`  
*1st-order additive correction term: equals the gradient of the high/low function difference at  $x=x\_center$ .*
- `RealMatrixArray` `addCorrHessians`  
*2nd-order additive correction term: equals the Hessian of the high/low function difference at  $x=x\_center$ .*
- `RealVector` `multCorrFns`  
*0th-order multiplicative correction term: equals the ratio of high fidelity to low fidelity model values at  $x=x\_center$ .*
- `RealMatrix` `multCorrGrads`

*1st-order multiplicative correction term: equals the gradient of the high/low function ratio at  $x=x\_center$ .*

- [RealMatrixArray multCorrHessians](#)

*2nd-order multiplicative correction term: equals the Hessian of the high/low function ratio at  $x=x\_center$ .*

- [RealVector combineFactors](#)

*factors for combining additive and multiplicative corrections. Each factor is the weighting applied to the additive correction and l.-factor is the weighting applied to the multiplicative correction. The factor value is determined by an additional requirement to match the high fidelity function value at the previous correction point (e.g., previous trust region center). This results in a multipoint correction instead of a strictly local correction.*

- [RealVector correctionCenterPt](#)

*The point in parameter space where the current correction is calculated (often the center of the current trust region). Used in calculating  $(x - x\_c)$  terms in 1st-/2nd-order corrections.*

- [RealVector correctionPrevCenterPt](#)

*copy of correctionCenterPt from the previous correction cycle*

- [RealVector approxFnsCenter](#)

*Surrogate function values at the current correction point which are needed as a fall back if the current surrogate function values are unavailable when applying 1st-/2nd-order multiplicative corrections.*

- [RealVector approxFnsPrevCenter](#)

*copy of approxFnsCenter from the previous correction cycle*

- [RealMatrix approxGradsCenter](#)

*Surrogate gradient values at the current correction point which are needed as a fall back if the current surrogate function gradients are unavailable when applying 1st-/2nd-order multiplicative corrections.*

- [RealVector truthFnsCenter](#)

*Truth function values at the current correction point.*

- [RealVector truthFnsPrevCenter](#)

*copy of truthFnsCenter from the previous correction cycle*

### 8.49.1 Detailed Description

Base class for the layered models ([SurrLayeredModel](#) and [HierLayeredModel](#)).

The [LayeredModel](#) class provides common functions to derived classes for computing and applying corrections to approximations.

### 8.49.2 Member Function Documentation



### 8.49.2.1 void compute\_correction (const Response & truth\_response, const Response & approx\_response, const RealVector & c\_vars) [protected, virtual]

compute the correction required to bring approx\_response into agreement with truth\_response

Compute an additive or multiplicative correction that corrects the approx\_response to have 0th-order consistency (matches values), 1st-order consistency (matches values and gradients), or 2nd-order consistency (matches values, gradients, and Hessians) with the truth\_response at a single point (e.g., the center of a trust region). The 0th-order, 1st-order, and 2nd-order corrections use scalar values, linear scaling functions, and quadratic scaling functions, respectively, for each response function.

Reimplemented from [Model](#).

### 8.49.2.2 bool force\_rebuild () [protected]

evaluate whether a rebuild of the approximation should be forced based on changes in the inactive data

This function forces a rebuild of the approximation according to the approximation type, the refitInactive setting, and whether any inactive data has changed since the last build.

## 8.49.3 Member Data Documentation

### 8.49.3.1 size\_t approxBuilds [protected]

number of calls to [build\\_approximation\(\)](#)

used as a flag to automatically build the approximation if one of the derived compute\_response functions is called prior to [build\\_approximation\(\)](#).

### 8.49.3.2 bool autoCorrection [protected]

a flag which controls the use of [apply\\_correction\(\)](#) in [SurrLayeredModel](#) and [HierLayeredModel](#) approximate response computations

the default is on (true) once [compute\\_correction\(\)](#) has been called. However this should be overridden when a new correction is desired, since [compute\\_correction\(\)](#) no longer automatically backs out an old correction.

### 8.49.3.3 String refitInactive [protected]

flag denoting a user setting for rebuilding the approximation when changes occur to the inactive variables data.

A setting of "all" denotes that the approximation should be rebuilt every time the inactive variables change (e.g., for each instance of {d} in OUU). A setting of "region" denotes that the approximation should be rebuilt every time the bounded region for the inactive variables changes (e.g., for each new trust region on {d} in OUU).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

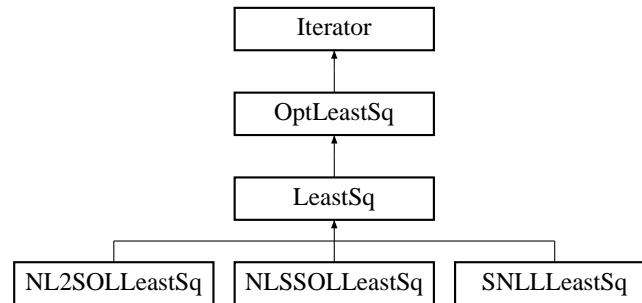
- [LayeredModel.H](#)

- LayeredModel.C

## 8.50 LeastSq Class Reference

Base class for the nonlinear least squares branch of the iterator hierarchy.

Inheritance diagram for LeastSq::



### Protected Member Functions

- [LeastSq \(\)](#)  
*default constructor*
- [LeastSq \(Model &model\)](#)  
*standard constructor*
- [~LeastSq \(\)](#)  
*destructor*
- void [run\\_iterator \(\)](#)  
*run the iterator*
- void [print\\_iterator\\_results](#) (ostream &s) const
- virtual void [minimize\\_residuals \(\)=0](#)  
*Used within the least squares branch for minimizing the sum of squares residuals. Redefines the run\_iterator virtual function for the least squares branch.*

### Protected Attributes

- int [numLeastSqTerms](#)  
*number of least squares terms*

#### 8.50.1 Detailed Description

Base class for the nonlinear least squares branch of the iterator hierarchy.

The [LeastSq](#) class provides common data and functionality for [NLSSOLLeastSq](#) and [SNLLLeastSq](#).

## 8.50.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 8.50.2.1 `LeastSq` (`Model & model`) [`protected`]

standard constructor

This constructor extracts the inherited data for the least squares branch and performs sanity checking on gradient and constraint settings.

## 8.50.3 Member Function Documentation

### 8.50.3.1 `void run_iterator()` [`inline`, `protected`, `virtual`]

run the iterator

This function is the primary run function for the iterator class hierarchy. All derived classes need to redefine it.

Reimplemented from [Iterator](#).

### 8.50.3.2 `void print_iterator_results(ostream & s) const` [`protected`, `virtual`]

Redefines default iterator results printing to include optimization results (objective function and constraints).

Reimplemented from [Iterator](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `DakotaLeastSq.H`
- `DakotaLeastSq.C`

## 8.51 List Class Template Reference

Template class for the [Dakota](#) bookkeeping list.

### Public Member Functions

- [List](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [List](#) (const [List](#)< T > &a)  
*Copy constructor.*
- [~List](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- template<class InputIter> [List](#) (InputIter first, InputIter last)  
*Range constructor (member template).*
- [List](#)< T > & [operator=](#) (const [List](#)< T > &a)  
*assignment operator*
- void [print](#) (ostream &s) const  
*Prints a [List](#) to an output stream.*
- void [read](#) ([MPIUnpackBuffer](#) &s)  
*Reads a [List](#) from an [MPIUnpackBuffer](#) after an MPI receive.*
- void [print](#) ([MPIPackBuffer](#) &s) const  
*Prints a [List](#) to a [MPIPackBuffer](#) prior to an MPI send.*
- size\_t [entries](#) () const  
*Returns the number of items that are currently in the list.*
- T [get](#) ()  
*Removes and returns the first item in the list.*
- T [removeAt](#) (size\_t index)  
*Removes and returns the item at the specified index.*
- bool [remove](#) (const T &a)  
*Removes the specified item from the list.*
- void [insert](#) (const T &a)  
*Adds the item a to the end of the list.*
- bool [contains](#) (const T &a) const

Returns *TRUE* if list contains object *a*, returns *FALSE* otherwise.

- `bool find (bool(*testFun)(const T &, void *), void *d, T &k) const`  
Returns *TRUE* if the list contains an object which the user defined function finds and sets *k* to this object.
- `size_t index (bool(*testFun)(const T &, void *), void *d) const`  
Returns the index of object which the user defined test function finds.
- `void sort (bool(*sortFun)(const T &, const T &))`  
Sorts the list into an order based on the predefined sort function.
- `size_t index (const T &a) const`  
Returns the index of the object.
- `size_t occurrencesOf (const T &a) const`  
Returns the number of items in the list equal to object.
- `bool isEmpty () const`  
Returns *TRUE* if list is empty, returns *FALSE* otherwise.
- `T & operator[] (size_t i)`  
Returns the object at index *i* (can use as lvalue).
- `const T & operator[] (size_t i) const`  
Returns the object at index *i*, const (can't use as lvalue).

### 8.51.1 Detailed Description

```
template<class T> class Dakota::List< T >
```

Template class for the [Dakota](#) bookkeeping list.

The [List](#) is the common list class for [Dakota](#). It inherits from either the RW list class or the STL list class. Extends the base list class to add [Dakota](#) specific methods Builds upon the previously existing [DakotaVal-List](#) class

### 8.51.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 8.51.2.1 T get ()

Removes and returns the first item in the list.

Remove and return item from front of list. Returns the object pointed to by the `list::begin()` iterator. It also deletes the first node by calling the `list::pop_front()` method. Note: `get()` is not the same as `list::front()` since the latter would return the 1st item but would not delete it.

**8.51.2.2 T removeAt (size\_t index)**

Removes and returns the item at the specified index.

Removes the item at the index specified. Uses the STL advance() function to step to the appropriate position in the list and then calls the list::erase() method.

**8.51.2.3 bool remove (const T & a)**

Removes the specified item from the list.

Removes the first instance matching object a from the list (and therefore differs from the STL list::remove() which removes all instances). Uses the STL find() algorithm to find the object and the list::erase() method to perform the remove.

**8.51.2.4 void insert (const T & a) [inline]**

Adds the item a to the end of the list.

Insert item at the end of list, calls list::push\_back() method which places the object at the end of the list.

**8.51.2.5 bool contains (const T & a) const [inline]**

Returns TRUE if list contains object a, returns FALSE otherwise.

Uses the STL find() algorithm to locate the first instance of object a. Returns true if an instance is found.

**8.51.2.6 bool find (bool(\* testFun)(const T &, void \*), void \* d, T & k) const**

Returns TRUE if the list contains an object which the user defined function finds and sets k to this object.

Find the first item in the list which satisfies the test function. Sets k if the object is found.

**8.51.2.7 size\_t index (bool(\* testFun)(const T &, void \*), void \* d) const**

Returns the index of object which the user defined test function finds.

Returns the index of the first item in the list which satisfies the test function. Uses a single list traversal to both locate the object and return its index (generic algorithms would require two loop traversals).

**8.51.2.8 void sort (bool(\* sortFun)(const T &, const T &)) [inline]**

Sorts the list into an order based on the predefined sort function.

The sort method utilizes the [SortCompare](#) functor and the base class list::sort algorithm to sort a list based on the incoming sorting function sortFun. Note that the functor-based sorting method of std::list is not supported by all compilers (e.g., SOLARIS, TFLOP) due to use of member templates, but a function pointer-based interface is available in some cases.

**8.51.2.9 size\_t index (const T & a) const**

Returns the index of the object.

Returns the index of the first item in the list which matches the object *a*. Uses a single list traversal to both locate the object and return its index (generic algorithms would require two loop traversals).

#### **8.51.2.10** `size_t occurrencesOf(const T & a) const [inline]`

Returns the number of items in the list equal to object.

Uses the STL `count()` algorithm to return the number of occurrences of the specified object.

#### **8.51.2.11** `]`

`T & operator[] (size_t i)`

Returns the object at index *i* (can use as lvalue).

Returns item at position *i* of the list by stepping through the list using forward or reverse STL iterators (depending on which end of the list is closer to the desired item). Once the object is found, it returns the value pointed to by the iterator.

This functionality is inefficient in  $0 \rightarrow \text{len}$  loop-based list traversals and is being replaced by iterator-based list traversals in the main DAKOTA code. For isolated look-ups of a particular index, however, this approach is acceptable.

#### **8.51.2.12** `]`

`const T & operator[] (size_t i) const`

Returns the object at index *i*, `const` (can't use as lvalue).

Returns `const` item at position *i* of the list by stepping through the list using forward or reverse STL iterators (depending on which end of the list is closer to the desired item). Once the object is found it returns the value pointed to by the iterator.

This functionality is inefficient in  $0 \rightarrow \text{len}$  loop-based list traversals and is being replaced by iterator-based list traversals in the main DAKOTA code. For isolated look-ups of a particular index, however, this approach is acceptable.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

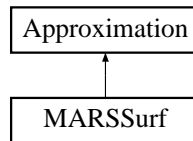
- `DakotaList.H`



## 8.52 MARSSurf Class Reference

Derived approximation class for multivariate adaptive regression splines.

Inheritance diagram for MARSSurf::



### Public Member Functions

- [MARSSurf](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db, const size\_t &num\_acv)  
*constructor*
- [~MARSSurf](#) ()  
*destructor*

### Protected Member Functions

- int [required\\_samples](#) ()  
*return the minimum number of samples required to build the derived class approximation type in numVars dimensions*
- void [find\\_coefficients](#) ()  
*calculate the data fit coefficients using the currentPoints list of SurrogateDataPoints*
- Real [get\\_value](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x)  
*retrieve the approximate function value for a given parameter vector*

### Private Attributes

- int \* [flags](#)  
*variable type declarations (ordinal, excluded, categorical)*
- Mars \* [marsObject](#)  
*pointer to the Mars object (MARS wrapper provided as part of DDACE)*

### 8.52.1 Detailed Description

Derived approximation class for multivariate adaptive regression splines.

The [MARSSurf](#) class provides a global approximation based on regression splines. It employs the C++ wrapper developed by the DDACE team for the Multivariate Adaptive Regression Splines (MARS) package from Prof. Jerome Friedman of Stanford University Dept. of Statistics.

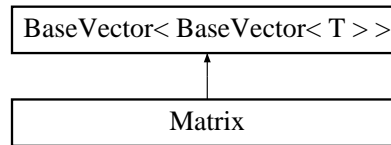
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- MARSSurf.H
- MARSSurf.C

## 8.53 Matrix Class Template Reference

Template class for the [Dakota](#) numerical matrix.

Inheritance diagram for Matrix::



### Public Member Functions

- [Matrix](#) (size\_t num\_rows=0, size\_t num\_cols=0)  
*Constructor, takes number of rows, and number of columns as arguments.*
- [~Matrix](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- [Matrix< T > & operator=](#) (const T &ival)  
*Sets all elements in the matrix to ival.*
- size\_t [num\\_rows](#) () const  
*Returns the number of rows for the matrix.*
- size\_t [num\\_columns](#) () const  
*Returns the number of columns for the matrix.*
- void [reshape\\_2d](#) (size\_t num\_rows, size\_t num\_cols)  
*Resizes the matrix to num\_rows by num\_cols.*
- void [print](#) (ostream &s, bool rtn) const  
*Prints a [Matrix](#) to an output stream.*
- void [print\\_row\\_vector](#) (ostream &s, size\_t i, bool rtn) const  
*Prints a [Matrix](#) to an output stream.*
- void [read](#) ([MPIUnpackBuffer](#) &s)  
*Reads a [Matrix](#) from an [MPIUnpackBuffer](#) after an MPI receive.*
- void [print](#) ([MPIPackBuffer](#) &s) const  
*Prints a [Matrix](#) to a [MPIPackBuffer](#) prior to an MPI send.*

### 8.53.1 Detailed Description

**template**<class T> class **Dakota::Matrix**< T >

Template class for the [Dakota](#) numerical matrix.

A matrix class template to provide 2D arrays of objects. The matrix is zero-based, rows: 0 to (numRows-1) and cols: 0 to (numColumns-1). The class supports overloading of the subscript operator allowing it to emulate a normal built-in 2D array type. [Matrix](#) relies on the [BaseVector](#) template class to manage any differences between underlying DAKOTA\_BASE\_VECTOR implementations (RW, STL, etc.).

### 8.53.2 Member Function Documentation

**8.53.2.1** [Matrix](#)< T > & **operator=**(const T & *val*) [`inline`]

Sets all elements in the matrix to ival.

calls base class [operator=\(ival\)](#)

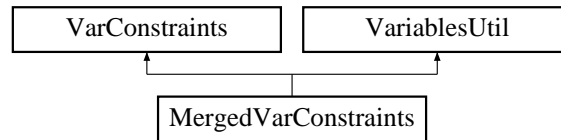
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [DakotaMatrix.H](#)

## 8.54 MergedVarConstraints Class Reference

Derived class within the [VarConstraints](#) hierarchy which employs the merged data view.

Inheritance diagram for MergedVarConstraints::



### Public Member Functions

- [MergedVarConstraints](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor*
- [~MergedVarConstraints](#) ()  
*destructor*
- const [RealVector](#) & [continuous\\_lower\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the active continuous variable lower bounds*
- void [continuous\\_lower\\_bounds](#) (const [RealVector](#) &c\_l\_bnds)  
*set the active continuous variable lower bounds*
- const [RealVector](#) & [continuous\\_upper\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the active continuous variable upper bounds*
- void [continuous\\_upper\\_bounds](#) (const [RealVector](#) &c\_u\_bnds)  
*set the active continuous variable upper bounds*
- const [IntVector](#) & [discrete\\_lower\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the active discrete variable lower bounds*
- void [discrete\\_lower\\_bounds](#) (const [IntVector](#) &d\_l\_bnds)  
*set the active discrete variable lower bounds*
- const [IntVector](#) & [discrete\\_upper\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the active discrete variable upper bounds*
- void [discrete\\_upper\\_bounds](#) (const [IntVector](#) &d\_u\_bnds)  
*set the active discrete variable upper bounds*
- const [RealVector](#) & [inactive\\_continuous\\_lower\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the inactive continuous lower bounds*

- void `inactive_continuous_lower_bounds` (const `RealVector` &i\_c\_l\_bnds)  
*set the inactive continuous lower bounds*
- const `RealVector` & `inactive_continuous_upper_bounds` () const  
*return the inactive continuous upper bounds*
- void `inactive_continuous_upper_bounds` (const `RealVector` &i\_c\_u\_bnds)  
*set the inactive continuous upper bounds*
- `RealVector` `all_continuous_lower_bounds` () const  
*returns a single array with all continuous lower bounds*
- `RealVector` `all_continuous_upper_bounds` () const  
*returns a single array with all continuous upper bounds*
- `IntVector` `all_discrete_lower_bounds` () const  
*returns a single array with all discrete lower bounds*
- `IntVector` `all_discrete_upper_bounds` () const  
*returns a single array with all discrete upper bounds*
- void `write` (ostream &s) const  
*write a variable constraints object to an ostream*
- void `read` (istream &s)  
*read a variable constraints object from an istream*

## Private Attributes

- `RealVector` `mergedDesignLowerBnds`  
*a design lower bounds array merging continuous and discrete domains (integer values promoted to reals)*
- `RealVector` `mergedDesignUpperBnds`  
*a design upper bounds array merging continuous and discrete domains (integer values promoted to reals)*
- `RealVector` `uncertainDistLowerBnds`  
*the uncertain distribution lower bounds array (no discrete uncertain to merge)*
- `RealVector` `uncertainDistUpperBnds`  
*the uncertain distribution upper bounds array (no discrete uncertain to merge)*
- `RealVector` `mergedStateLowerBnds`  
*a state lower bounds array merging continuous and discrete domains (integer values promoted to reals)*
- `RealVector` `mergedStateUpperBnds`  
*a state upper bounds array merging continuous and discrete domains (integer values promoted to reals)*

### 8.54.1 Detailed Description

Derived class within the [VarConstraints](#) hierarchy which employs the merged data view.

Derived variable constraints classes take different views of the design, uncertain, and state variable types and the continuous and discrete domain types. The [MergedVarConstraints](#) derived class combines continuous and discrete domain types but separates design, uncertain, and state variable types. The result is merged design bounds arrays (`mergedDesignLowerBnds`, `mergedDesignUpperBnds`), uncertain distribution bounds arrays (`uncertainDistLowerBnds`, `uncertainDistUpperBnds`), and merged state bounds arrays (`mergedStateLowerBnds`, `mergedStateUpperBnds`). The branch and bound strategy uses this approach (see [Variables::get\\_variables\(problem\\_db\)](#) for variables type selection; variables type is passed to the [VarConstraints](#) constructor in [Model](#)).

### 8.54.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.54.2.1 [MergedVarConstraints](#) (`const ProblemDescDB & problem_db`)

constructor

Extract fundamental lower and upper bounds and merge continuous and discrete domains to create `mergedDesignLowerBnds`, `mergedDesignUpperBnds`, `mergedStateLowerBnds`, and `mergedStateUpperBnds` using utilities from [VariablesUtil](#) (uncertain distribution bounds do not require any merging).

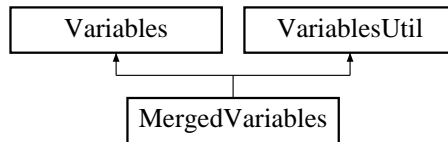
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [MergedVarConstraints.H](#)
- [MergedVarConstraints.C](#)

## 8.55 MergedVariables Class Reference

Derived class within the [Variables](#) hierarchy which employs the merged data view.

Inheritance diagram for MergedVariables::



### Public Member Functions

- [MergedVariables](#) ()  
*default constructor*
- [MergedVariables](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*standard constructor*
- [~MergedVariables](#) ()  
*destructor*
- size\_t [tv](#) () const  
*Returns total number of vars.*
- size\_t [cv](#) () const  
*Returns number of active continuous vars.*
- size\_t [dv](#) () const  
*Returns number of active discrete vars.*
- const [RealVector](#) & [continuous\\_variables](#) () const  
*return the active continuous variables*
- void [continuous\\_variables](#) (const [RealVector](#) &c\_vars)  
*set the active continuous variables*
- const [IntVector](#) & [discrete\\_variables](#) () const  
*return the active discrete variables*
- void [discrete\\_variables](#) (const [IntVector](#) &d\_vars)  
*set the active discrete variables*
- const [StringArray](#) & [continuous\\_variable\\_labels](#) () const  
*return the active continuous variable labels*



- void `continuous_variable_labels` (const `StringArray` &cv\_labels)  
*set the active continuous variable labels*
- const `StringArray` & `discrete_variable_labels` () const  
*return the active discrete variable labels*
- void `discrete_variable_labels` (const `StringArray` &dv\_labels)  
*set the active discrete variable labels*
- const `RealVector` & `inactive_continuous_variables` () const  
*return the inactive continuous variables*
- void `inactive_continuous_variables` (const `RealVector` &i\_c\_vars)  
*set the inactive continuous variables*
- const `StringArray` & `inactive_continuous_variable_labels` () const  
*return the inactive continuous variable labels*
- void `inactive_continuous_variable_labels` (const `StringArray` &i\_c\_v\_labels)  
*set the inactive continuous variable labels*
- size\_t `acv` () const  
*returns total number of continuous vars*
- size\_t `adv` () const  
*returns total number of discrete vars*
- `RealVector` `all_continuous_variables` () const  
*returns a single array with all continuous variables*
- `IntVector` `all_discrete_variables` () const  
*returns a single array with all discrete variables*
- `StringArray` `all_continuous_variable_labels` () const  
*returns a single array with all continuous variable labels*
- `StringArray` `all_discrete_variable_labels` () const  
*returns a single array with all discrete variable labels*
- `StringArray` `all_variable_labels` () const  
*returns a single array with all variable labels*
- void `read` (istream &s)  
*read a variables object from an istream*
- void `write` (ostream &s) const  
*write a variables object to an ostream*
- void `write_aprepro` (ostream &s) const

*write a variables object to an ostream in aprepro format*

- void [read\\_annotated](#) (istream &s)  
*read a variables object in annotated format from an istream*
- void [write\\_annotated](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write a variables object in annotated format to an ostream*
- void [write\\_tabular](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write a variables object in tabular format to an ostream*
- void [read](#) (BiStream &s)  
*read a variables object from the binary restart stream*
- void [write](#) (BoStream &s) const  
*write a variables object to the binary restart stream*
- void [read](#) (MPIUnpackBuffer &s)  
*read a variables object from a packed MPI buffer*
- void [write](#) (MPIPackBuffer &s) const  
*write a variables object to a packed MPI buffer*

## Private Member Functions

- void [copy\\_rep](#) (const Variables \*vars\_rep)  
*Used by copy() to copy the contents of a letter class.*

## Private Attributes

- [RealVector mergedDesignVars](#)  
*a design variables array merging continuous and discrete domains (integer values promoted to reals)*
- [RealVector uncertainVars](#)  
*the uncertain variables array (no discrete uncertain to merge)*
- [RealVector mergedStateVars](#)  
*a state variables array merging continuous and discrete domains (integer values promoted to reals)*
- [StringArray mergedDesignLabels](#)  
*a label array combining continuous design and discrete design labels*
- [StringArray uncertainLabels](#)  
*the uncertain variables label array (no discrete uncertain to combine)*
- [StringArray mergedStateLabels](#)  
*a label array combining continuous state and discrete state labels*

## Friends

- bool `operator==` (const [MergedVariables](#) &vars1, const [MergedVariables](#) &vars2)  
*equality operator*

### 8.55.1 Detailed Description

Derived class within the [Variables](#) hierarchy which employs the merged data view.

Derived variables classes take different views of the design, uncertain, and state variable types and the continuous and discrete domain types. The [MergedVariables](#) derived class combines continuous and discrete domain types but separates design, uncertain, and state variable types. The result is a single continuous array of design variables (`mergedDesignVars`), a single continuous array of uncertain variables (`uncertainVars`), and a single continuous array of state variables (`mergedStateVars`). The branch and bound strategy uses this approach (see [Variables::get\\_variables\(problem\\_db\)](#)).

### 8.55.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.55.2.1 [MergedVariables](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) & *problem\_db*)

standard constructor

Extract fundamental variable types and labels and merge continuous and discrete domains to create `mergedDesignVars`, `mergedStateVars`, `mergedDesignLabels`, and `mergedStateLabels` using utilities from [VariablesUtil](#) (uncertain variables and labels do not require any merging).

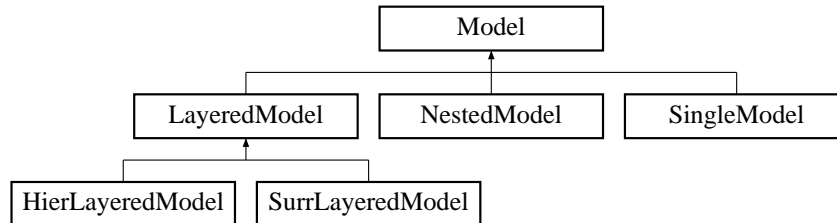
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `MergedVariables.H`
- `MergedVariables.C`

## 8.56 Model Class Reference

Base class for the model class hierarchy.

Inheritance diagram for Model::



### Public Member Functions

- [Model](#) ()  
*default constructor*
- [Model](#) ([ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*standard constructor for envelope*
- [Model](#) (const [Model](#) &model)  
*copy constructor*
- virtual [~Model](#) ()  
*destructor*
- [Model](#) operator= (const [Model](#) &model)  
*assignment operator*
- virtual [Model](#) subordinate\_model ()  
*return the sub-model in nested and layered models*
- virtual [Iterator](#) subordinate\_iterator ()  
*return the sub-iterator in nested and layered models*
- virtual [Interface](#) & actual\_interface ()  
*recurse through any sub-models and return the underlying application interface from the lowest level [SingleModel](#).*
- virtual void [layering\\_bypass](#) (bool bypass\_flag)  
*deactivate/reactivate the approximations for any/all layered models contained within this model*
- virtual int [maximum\\_concurrency](#) () const  
*used to return DACE iterator concurrency for [SurrLayeredModels](#)*

- virtual void `build_approximation ()`  
*build the approximation in LayeredModels*
- virtual void `update_approximation (const RealVector &x_star, const Response &response_star)`  
*update the approximation in SurrLayeredModels with new data*
- virtual const `RealVectorArray & approximation_coefficients ()`  
*retrieve the approximation coefficients from each Approximation within a SurrLayeredModel*
- virtual void `compute_correction (const Response &truth_response, const Response &approx_response, const RealVector &c_vars)`  
*compute correction factors for use in LayeredModels*
- virtual void `auto_correction (bool correction_flag)`  
*manages automatic application of correction factors in LayeredModels*
- virtual void `apply_correction (Response &approx_response, const RealVector &c_vars, bool quiet_flag=false)`  
*apply correction factors to approx\_response (for use in LayeredModels)*
- virtual `String local_eval_synchronization ()`  
*return derived model synchronization setting*
- virtual void `free_communicators ()`  
*deallocate communicator partitions for a model*
- virtual void `serve ()`  
*Service job requests received from the master. Completes when a termination message is received from stop\_servers().*
- virtual void `stop_servers ()`  
*Executed by the master to terminate all slave server operations on a particular model when iteration on that model is complete.*
- virtual const `IntList & synchronize_nowait_completions ()`  
*Return completion id's matching response list from synchronize\_nowait.*
- virtual bool `derived_master_overload () const`  
*Return a flag indicating the combination of multiprocessor evaluations and a dedicated master iterator scheduling. Used in synchronous compute\_response functions to prevent the error of trying to run a multiprocessor job on the master.*
- virtual int `total_eval_counter () const`  
*Return the total evaluation count from the interface.*
- virtual int `new_eval_counter () const`  
*Return the new (non-duplicate) evaluation count from the interface.*
- void `compute_response ()`

Compute the *Response* at *currentVariables* (default *asv*).

- void `compute_response` (const `IntArray` &*asv*)  
 Compute the *Response* at *currentVariables* (specified *asv*).
- void `asynch_compute_response` ()  
 Spawn an asynchronous job (or jobs) that computes the value of the *Response* at *currentVariables* (default *asv*).
- void `asynch_compute_response` (const `IntArray` &*asv*)  
 Spawn an asynchronous job (or jobs) that computes the value of the *Response* at *currentVariables* (specified *asv*).
- const `ResponseArray` & `synchronize` ()  
 Execute a blocking scheduling algorithm to collect the complete set of results from a group of asynchronous evaluations.
- const `ResponseList` & `synchronize_nowait` ()  
 Execute a nonblocking scheduling algorithm to collect all available results from a group of asynchronous evaluations.
- void `init_communicators` (const int &*max\_iterator\_concurrency*)  
 allocate communicator partitions for a model
- void `init_serial` ()  
 for cases where `init_communicators()` will not be called, modify some default settings to behave properly in serial.
- void `estimate_message_lengths` ()  
 estimate *messageLengths* for a model
- size\_t `tv` () const  
 return total number of vars
- size\_t `cv` () const  
 return number of active continuous variables
- size\_t `dv` () const  
 return number of active discrete variables
- size\_t `num_functions` () const  
 return number of functions in *currentResponse*
- void `active_variables` (const `Variables` &*vars*)  
 set the active variables in *currentVariables*
- const `RealVector` & `continuous_variables` () const  
 return the active continuous variables from *currentVariables*
- void `continuous_variables` (const `RealVector` &*c\_vars*)  
 set the active continuous variables in *currentVariables*

- `const IntVector & discrete_variables () const`  
*return the active discrete variables from currentVariables*
- `void discrete_variables (const IntVector &d_vars)`  
*set the active discrete variables in currentVariables*
- `void inactive_continuous_variables (const RealVector &i_c_vars)`  
*set the inactive continuous variables in currentVariables*
- `void inactive_discrete_variables (const IntVector &i_d_vars)`  
*set the inactive discrete variables in currentVariables*
- `const StringArray & continuous_variable_labels () const`  
*return the active continuous variable labels from currentVariables*
- `void continuous_variable_labels (const StringArray &c_v_labels)`  
*set the active continuous variable labels in currentVariables*
- `const StringArray & discrete_variable_labels () const`  
*return the active discrete variable labels from currentVariables*
- `void discrete_variable_labels (const StringArray &d_v_labels)`  
*set the active discrete variable labels in currentVariables*
- `void inactive_continuous_variable_labels (const StringArray &i_c_v_labels)`  
*set the inactive continuous variable labels in currentVariables*
- `void inactive_discrete_variable_labels (const StringArray &i_d_v_labels)`  
*set the inactive discrete variable labels in currentVariables*
- `const RealVector & continuous_lower_bounds () const`  
*return the active continuous variable lower bounds from userDefinedVarConstraints*
- `void continuous_lower_bounds (const RealVector &c_l_bnds)`  
*set the active continuous variable lower bounds in userDefinedVarConstraints*
- `const RealVector & continuous_upper_bounds () const`  
*return the active continuous variable upper bounds from userDefinedVarConstraints*
- `void continuous_upper_bounds (const RealVector &c_u_bnds)`  
*set the active continuous variable upper bounds in userDefinedVarConstraints*
- `const IntVector & discrete_lower_bounds () const`  
*return the active discrete variable lower bounds from userDefinedVarConstraints*
- `void discrete_lower_bounds (const IntVector &d_l_bnds)`  
*set the active discrete variable lower bounds in userDefinedVarConstraints*
- `const IntVector & discrete_upper_bounds () const`

*return the active discrete variable upper bounds from userDefinedVarConstraints*

- void `discrete_upper_bounds` (const `IntVector` &d\_u\_bnds)  
*set the active discrete variable upper bounds in userDefinedVarConstraints*
- void `inactive_continuous_lower_bounds` (const `RealVector` &i\_c\_l\_bnds)  
*set the inactive continuous lower bounds in userDefinedVarConstraints*
- void `inactive_continuous_upper_bounds` (const `RealVector` &i\_c\_u\_bnds)  
*set the inactive continuous upper bounds in userDefinedVarConstraints*
- void `inactive_discrete_lower_bounds` (const `IntVector` &i\_d\_l\_bnds)  
*set the inactive discrete lower bounds in userDefinedVarConstraints*
- void `inactive_discrete_upper_bounds` (const `IntVector` &i\_d\_u\_bnds)  
*set the inactive discrete upper bounds in userDefinedVarConstraints*
- size\_t `num_linear_ineq_constraints` () const  
*return the number of linear inequality constraints*
- size\_t `num_linear_eq_constraints` () const  
*return the number of linear equality constraints*
- const `RealMatrix` & `linear_ineq_constraint_coeffs` () const  
*return the linear inequality constraint coefficients*
- const `RealVector` & `linear_ineq_constraint_lower_bounds` () const  
*return the linear inequality constraint lower bounds*
- const `RealVector` & `linear_ineq_constraint_upper_bounds` () const  
*return the linear inequality constraint upper bounds*
- const `RealMatrix` & `linear_eq_constraint_coeffs` () const  
*return the linear equality constraint coefficients*
- const `RealVector` & `linear_eq_constraint_targets` () const  
*return the linear equality constraint targets*
- const `IntList` & `merged_integer_list` () const  
*return the list of discrete variables merged into a continuous array in currentVariables*
- const `IntArray` & `message_lengths` () const  
*return the array of MPI packed message buffer lengths (messageLengths)*
- const `Variables` & `current_variables` () const  
*return the current variables (currentVariables)*
- const `Response` & `current_response` () const  
*return the current response (currentResponse)*



- const [ProblemDescDB](#) & [prob\\_desc\\_db](#) () const  
*return the problem description database (probDescDB)*
- const [String](#) & [model\\_type](#) () const  
*return the model type (modelType)*
- bool [asynch\\_flag](#) () const  
*return the asynchronous evaluation flag (asynchEvalFlag)*
- void [asynch\\_flag](#) (const bool flag)  
*set the asynchronous evaluation flag (asynchEvalFlag)*
- void [auto\\_graphics](#) (const bool flag)  
*set modelAutoGraphicsFlag to activate posting of graphics data within compute\_response/synchronize functions (automatic graphics posting in the model as opposed to graphics posting at the strategy level).*
- const [String](#) & [gradient\\_method](#) () const  
*return the gradient evaluation method (gradType)*
- const [String](#) & [hessian\\_method](#) () const  
*return the Hessian evaluation method (hessType)*
- int [gradient\\_concurrency](#) () const  
*return the gradient concurrency for use in parallel configuration logic*
- bool [is\\_null](#) () const  
*function to check modelRep (does this envelope contain a letter)*

## Protected Member Functions

- [Model](#) ([BaseConstructor](#), [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor initializes the base class part of letter classes ([BaseConstructor](#) overloading avoids infinite recursion in the derived class constructors - Coplien, p. 139)*
- virtual void [derived\\_compute\\_response](#) (const [IntArray](#) &asv)  
*portion of [compute\\_response\(\)](#) specific to derived model classes*
- virtual void [derived\\_asynch\\_compute\\_response](#) (const [IntArray](#) &asv)  
*portion of [asynch\\_compute\\_response\(\)](#) specific to derived model classes*
- virtual const [ResponseArray](#) & [derived\\_synchronize](#) ()  
*portion of [synchronize\(\)](#) specific to derived model classes*
- virtual const [ResponseList](#) & [derived\\_synchronize\\_nowait](#) ()  
*portion of [synchronize\\_nowait\(\)](#) specific to derived model classes*
- virtual void [derived\\_init\\_communicators](#) (const [IntArray](#) &message\_lengths, const int &max\_iterator\_concurrency)  
*portion of [init\\_communicators\(\)](#) specific to derived model classes*

- virtual void [derived\\_init\\_serial\(\)](#)  
*portion of [init\\_serial\(\)](#) specific to derived model classes*

## Protected Attributes

- [Variables currentVariables](#)  
*the set of current variables used by the model for performing function evaluations*
- `size_t` [numGradVars](#)  
*the number of active continuous variables (used in the finite difference routines)*
- [Response currentResponse](#)  
*the set of current responses that holds the results of model function evaluations*
- `size_t` [numFns](#)  
*the number of functions in [currentResponse](#)*
- [VarConstraints userDefinedVarConstraints](#)  
*Explicit constraints on variables are maintained in the [VarConstraints](#) class hierarchy. Currently, this includes linear constraints and bounds, but could be extended in the future to include other explicit constraints which (1) have their form specified by the user, and (2) are not catalogued in [Response](#) since their form and coefficients are published to an iterator at startup.*

## Private Member Functions

- `Model *` [get\\_model](#) (`ProblemDescDB` &problem\_db)  
*Used by the envelope to instantiate the correct letter class.*
- `int` [fd\\_gradients](#) (`const IntArray` &map\_asv, `const IntArray` &fd\_grad\_asv, `const IntArray` &original\_asv, `const int` asynch\_flag)  
*evaluate numerical gradients using finite differences. This routine is selected with "method\_source dakota" (the default method\_source) in the numerical gradient specification.*
- `void` [synchronize\\_fd\\_gradients](#) (`const ResponseArray` &fd\_grad\_responses, `Response` &new\_response, `const IntArray` &fd\_grad\_asv, `const IntArray` &asv)  
*combine results from an array of finite difference response objects (fd\_grad\_responses) into a single response (new\_response)*
- `void` [update\\_response](#) (`Response` &new\_response, `const IntArray` &fd\_grad\_asv, `const IntArray` &asv, `const bool` initial\_map, `RealVector` &fn\_vals\_x0, `RealMatrix` &partial\_fn\_grads, `const RealMatrix` &new\_fn\_grads)  
*overlay results to update a response object*
- `void` [manage\\_asv](#) (`const IntArray` &asv\_in, `IntArray` &map\_asv\_out, `IntArray` &fd\_grad\_asv\_out, `bool` &use\_fd\_grad)  
*Coordinates [map\(\)](#) and [fd\\_gradients\(\)](#) calls given an asv\_in input.*

## Private Attributes

- **Model \* modelRep**  
*pointer to the letter (initialized only for the envelope)*
- **int referenceCount**  
*number of objects sharing modelRep*
- **const ProblemDescDB & probDescDB**  
*class member reference to the problem description database. This reference is a const copy of the incoming problem\_db non-const reference and is only used in Model::prob\_desc\_db() (it is not inherited).*
- **const ParallelLibrary & paralleLib**  
*class member reference to the parallel library*
- **IntArray messageLengths**  
*length of packed MPI buffers containing vars, vars and asv, response, and PRPair*
- **String modelType**  
*type of model: single, nested, or layered*
- **bool asynchFDFlag**  
*flags use of fd\_gradients w/i asynch\_compute\_response*
- **bool asynchEvalFlag**  
*flags asynch evaluations (local or distributed)*
- **bool modelAutoGraphicsFlag**  
*flag for posting of graphics data within compute\_response (automatic graphics posting in the model as opposed to graphics posting at the strategy level)*
- **bool silentFlag**  
*flag for really quiet (silent) model output*
- **bool quietFlag**  
*flag for quiet model output*
- **VariablesList varsList**  
*history of vars populated in asynch\_compute\_response() and used in synchronize().*
- **List< IntArray > asvList**  
*if asynchFDFlag is set, transfers asv requests to synchronize*
- **BoolList initialMapList**  
*transfers initial\_map flag values from fd\_gradients to synchronize\_fd\_gradients*
- **BoolList dbFnsList**  
*transfers db\_fns flag values from fd\_gradients to synchronize\_fd\_gradients*
- **ResponseList dbResponseList**

*transfers database captures from `fd_gradients` to `synchronize_fd_gradients`*

- [RealList deltaList](#)  
*transfers deltas from `fd_gradients` to `synchronize_fd_gradients`*
- [IntList numMapsList](#)  
*tracks the number of maps used in `fd_gradients()`. Used in `synchronize()` as a key for combining finite difference responses into numerical gradients.*
- [ResponseArray responseArray](#)  
*used to return an array of responses for asynchronous evaluations. This array has the responses in final concatenated form. The similar array in [Interface](#) contains the raw responses.*
- [ResponseList responseList](#)  
*used to return a list of responses for asynchronous evaluations. This list has the responses in final concatenated form. The similar list in [Interface](#) contains the raw responses.*
- [String gradType](#)  
*grad type: none,numerical,analytic,mixed*
- [String methodSrc](#)  
*method source: dakota,vendor*
- [String intervalType](#)  
*interval type: forward,central*
- [RealVector finiteDiffSS](#)  
*relative finite difference step sizes*
- [IntList idAnalytic](#)  
*analytic fn id's for mixed gradients*
- [String hessType](#)  
*Hessian type: none,analytic.*

### 8.56.1 Detailed Description

Base class for the model class hierarchy.

The [Model](#) class is the base class for one of the primary class hierarchies in DAKOTA. The model hierarchy contains a set of variables, an interface, and a set of responses, and an iterator operates on the model to map the variables into responses using the interface. For memory efficiency and enhanced polymorphism, the model hierarchy employs the "letter/envelope idiom" (see Coplien "Advanced C++", p. 133), for which the base class ([Model](#)) serves as the envelope and one of the derived classes (selected in `Model::get_model()`) serves as the letter.

### 8.56.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 8.56.2.1 `Model ()`

default constructor

The default constructor is used in `vector<Model>` instantiations and for initialization of `Model` objects contained in `Iterator` and derived `Strategy` classes. `modelRep` is NULL in this case (a populated `problem_db` is needed to build a meaningful `Model` object). This makes it necessary to check for NULL in the copy constructor, assignment operator, and destructor.

### 8.56.2.2 `Model (ProblemDescDB & problem_db)`

standard constructor for envelope

Used in model instantiations within strategy constructors. Envelope constructor only needs to extract enough data to properly execute `get_model`, since `Model(BaseConstructor, problem_db)` builds the actual base class data for the derived models.

### 8.56.2.3 `Model (const Model & model)`

copy constructor

Copy constructor manages sharing of `modelRep` and incrementing of `referenceCount`.

### 8.56.2.4 `~Model () [virtual]`

destructor

Destructor decrements `referenceCount` and only deletes `modelRep` when `referenceCount` reaches zero.

### 8.56.2.5 `Model (BaseConstructor, ProblemDescDB & problem_db) [protected]`

constructor initializes the base class part of letter classes (`BaseConstructor` overloading avoids infinite recursion in the derived class constructors - Coplien, p. 139)

This constructor builds the base class data for all inherited models. `get_model()` instantiates a derived class and the derived class selects this base class constructor in its initialization list (to avoid the recursion of the base class constructor calling `get_model()` again). Since the letter IS the representation, its representation pointer is set to NULL (an uninitialized pointer causes problems in `~Model`).

## 8.56.3 Member Function Documentation

### 8.56.3.1 `Model operator= (const Model & model)`

assignment operator

Assignment operator decrements `referenceCount` for old `modelRep`, assigns new `modelRep`, and increments `referenceCount` for new `modelRep`.

**8.56.3.2 String local\_eval\_synchronization () [virtual]**

return derived model synchronization setting

SingleModels and HierLayeredModels redefine this virtual function. A default value of "synchronous" prevents asynch local operations for:

- NestedModels: a subIterator can support message passing parallelism, but not asynch local. Also, ProblemDescDB's "interface.synchronization" will be bad if no optional interface (will contain last interface spec. parsed).
- SurrLayeredModels: while asynch evals on approximations will work due to some added bookkeeping, avoiding them is preferable.

Reimplemented in [HierLayeredModel](#), and [SingleModel](#).

**8.56.3.3 void init\_communicators (const int & max\_iterator\_concurrency)**

allocate communicator partitions for a model

The `init_communicators()` and `derived_init_communicators()` functions are structured to avoid performing the `messageLengths` estimation more than once. `init_communicators()` (not virtual) performs the estimation and then forwards the results to `derived_init_communicators` (virtual) which uses the data in different contexts.

**8.56.3.4 void init\_serial ()**

for cases where `init_communicators()` will not be called, modify some default settings to behave properly in serial.

The `init_serial()` and `derived_init_serial()` functions are structured to separate base class (common) operations from derived class (specialized) operations.

**8.56.3.5 void estimate\_message\_lengths ()**

estimate `messageLengths` for a model

This functionality has been pulled out of `init_communicators()` and defined separately so that it may be used in those cases when `messageLengths` is needed but `model.init_communicators()` is not called, e.g., for the master processor in the self-scheduling of a concurrent iterator strategy.

**8.56.3.6 Model \* get\_model (ProblemDescDB & problem\_db) [private]**

Used by the envelope to instantiate the correct letter class.

Used only by the envelope constructor to initialize `modelRep` to the appropriate derived type, as given by the `modelType` attribute.

**8.56.3.7 int fd\_gradients (const IntArray & map\_asv, const IntArray & fd\_grad\_asv, const IntArray & original\_asv, const int asynch\_flag) [private]**

evaluate numerical gradients using finite differences. This routine is selected with "method\_source dakota" (the default method\_source) in the numerical gradient specification.

Compute finite difference gradients, put the data in `currentResponse`, and return the number of maps used by `fd_gradients`. This return value is used by `asynch_compute_response()` and `synchronize()` to track response arrays and it could be used to improve management of `max_function_evaluations` within the iterators.

**8.56.3.8** `void synchronize_fd_gradients (const ResponseArray & fd_grad_responses, Response & new_response, const IntArray & fd_grad_asv, const IntArray & asv) [private]`

combine results from an array of finite difference response objects (`fd_grad_responses`) into a single response (`new_response`)

Merge a vector of `fd_grad_responses` into a single `new_response`. This function is used both by `compute_response()` for the case of asynchronous `fd_gradients()` and by `synchronize()` for the case where one or more `asynch_compute_response()` calls has employed asynchronous `fd_gradients()`.

**8.56.3.9** `void update_response (Response & new_response, const IntArray & fd_grad_asv, const IntArray & asv, const bool initial_map, RealVector & fn_vals_x0, RealMatrix & partial_fn_grads, const RealMatrix & new_fn_grads) [private]`

overlay results to update a response object

Overlay function value and numerical gradient data to populate `new_response` as governed by `initial_map` flag and `asv` vectors. If `initial_map` occurred, then add to the partial response object created by the `map`. If `initial_map` was not used, then only `new_fn_grads` should be present in the updated `new_response`. Convenience function used by `fd_gradients` for the synchronous case and by `synchronize_fd_gradients` for the asynchronous case.

**8.56.3.10** `void manage_asv (const IntArray & asv_in, IntArray & map_asv_out, IntArray & fd_grad_asv_out, bool & use_fd_grad) [private]`

Coordinates `map()` and `fd_gradients()` calls given an `asv_in` input.

Splits `asv_in` total request into `map_asv_out` for use by `map()` and `fd_grad_asv_out` for use by `fd_gradients()`, as governed by gradient specification.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- DakotaModel.H
- DakotaModel.C

## 8.57 MPIPackBuffer Class Reference

Class for packing MPI message buffers.

### Public Member Functions

- [MPIPackBuffer](#) (int size\_=1024)  
*Constructor, which allows the default buffer size to be set.*
- [~MPIPackBuffer](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- const char \* [buf](#) ()  
*Returns a pointer to the internal buffer that has been packed.*
- int [size](#) ()  
*The number of bytes of packed data.*
- int [capacity](#) ()  
*the allocated size of Buffer.*
- void [reset](#) ()  
*Resets the buffer index in order to reuse the internal buffer.*
- void [pack](#) (const int \*data, const int num=1)  
*Pack one or more **int**'s.*
- void [pack](#) (const u\_int \*data, const int num=1)  
*Pack one or more **unsigned int**'s.*
- void [pack](#) (const long \*data, const int num=1)  
*Pack one or more **long**'s.*
- void [pack](#) (const u\_long \*data, const int num=1)  
*Pack one or more **unsigned long**'s.*
- void [pack](#) (const short \*data, const int num=1)  
*Pack one or more **short**'s.*
- void [pack](#) (const u\_short \*data, const int num=1)  
*Pack one or more **unsigned short**'s.*
- void [pack](#) (const char \*data, const int num=1)  
*Pack one or more **char**'s.*
- void [pack](#) (const u\_char \*data, const int num=1)



*Pack one or more **unsigned char**'s.*

- void `pack` (const double \*data, const int num=1)  
*Pack one or more **double**'s.*
- void `pack` (const float \*data, const int num=1)  
*Pack one or more **fbat**'s.*
- void `pack` (const bool \*data, const int num=1)  
*Pack one or more **bool**'s.*
- void `pack` (const int &data)  
*Pack a **int**.*
- void `pack` (const u\_int &data)  
*Pack a **unsigned int**.*
- void `pack` (const long &data)  
*Pack a **long**.*
- void `pack` (const u\_long &data)  
*Pack a **unsigned long**.*
- void `pack` (const short &data)  
*Pack a **short**.*
- void `pack` (const u\_short &data)  
*Pack a **unsigned short**.*
- void `pack` (const char &data)  
*Pack a **char**.*
- void `pack` (const u\_char &data)  
*Pack a **unsigned char**.*
- void `pack` (const double &data)  
*Pack a **double**.*
- void `pack` (const float &data)  
*Pack a **fbat**.*
- void `pack` (const bool &data)  
*Pack a **bool**.*

## Protected Member Functions

- void `resize` (const int newsize)  
*Resizes the internal buffer.*

## Protected Attributes

- char \* [Buffer](#)  
*The internal buffer for packing.*
- int [Index](#)  
*The index into the current buffer.*
- int [Size](#)  
*The total size that has been allocated for the buffer.*

### 8.57.1 Detailed Description

Class for packing MPI message buffers.

A class that provides a facility for packing message buffers using the MPI\_Pack facility. The [MPIPackBuffer](#) class dynamically resizes the internal buffer to contain enough memory to pack the entire object. When deleted, the [MPIPackBuffer](#) object deletes this internal buffer. This class is based on the Dakota\_Version\_3\_0 version of utilib::PackBuffer from utilib/src/io/PackBuf.[cpp,h]

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- MPIPackBuffer.H
- MPIPackBuffer.C

## 8.58 MPIUnpackBuffer Class Reference

Class for unpacking MPI message buffers.

### Public Member Functions

- void [setup](#) (char \*buf\_, int size\_, bool flag\_=false)  
*Method that does the setup for the constructors.*
- [MPIUnpackBuffer](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [MPIUnpackBuffer](#) (int size\_)  
*Constructor that specifies the size of the buffer.*
- [MPIUnpackBuffer](#) (char \*buf\_, int size\_, bool flag\_=false)  
*Constructor that sets the internal buffer to the given array.*
- [~MPIUnpackBuffer](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [resize](#) (const int newsize)  
*Resizes the internal buffer.*
- const char \* [buf](#) ()  
*Returns a pointer to the internal buffer.*
- int [size](#) ()  
*Returns the length of the buffer.*
- int [curr](#) ()  
*Returns the number of bytes that have been unpacked from the buffer.*
- void [reset](#) ()  
*Resets the index of the internal buffer.*
- void [unpack](#) (int \*data, const int num=1)  
*Unpack one or more **int**'s.*
- void [unpack](#) (u\_int \*data, const int num=1)  
*Unpack one or more **unsigned int**'s.*
- void [unpack](#) (long \*data, const int num=1)  
*Unpack one or more **long**'s.*
- void [unpack](#) (u\_long \*data, const int num=1)

*Unpack one or more **unsigned long**'s.*

- void `unpack` (short \*data, const int num=1)  
*Unpack one or more **short**'s.*
- void `unpack` (u\_short \*data, const int num=1)  
*Unpack one or more **unsigned short**'s.*
- void `unpack` (char \*data, const int num=1)  
*Unpack one or more **char**'s.*
- void `unpack` (u\_char \*data, const int num=1)  
*Unpack one or more **unsigned char**'s.*
- void `unpack` (double \*data, const int num=1)  
*Unpack one or more **double**'s.*
- void `unpack` (float \*data, const int num=1)  
*Unpack one or more **float**'s.*
- void `unpack` (bool \*data, const int num=1)  
*Unpack one or more **bool**'s.*
- void `unpack` (int &data)  
*Unpack a **int**.*
- void `unpack` (u\_int &data)  
*Unpack a **unsigned int**.*
- void `unpack` (long &data)  
*Unpack a **long**.*
- void `unpack` (u\_long &data)  
*Unpack a **unsigned long**.*
- void `unpack` (short &data)  
*Unpack a **short**.*
- void `unpack` (u\_short &data)  
*Unpack a **unsigned short**.*
- void `unpack` (char &data)  
*Unpack a **char**.*
- void `unpack` (u\_char &data)  
*Unpack a **unsigned char**.*
- void `unpack` (double &data)  
*Unpack a **double**.*

- void `unpack` (float &data)  
*Unpack a **float**.*
- void `unpack` (bool &data)  
*Unpack a **bool**.*

## Protected Attributes

- char \* `Buffer`  
*The internal buffer for unpacking.*
- int `Index`  
*The index into the current buffer.*
- int `Size`  
*The total size that has been allocated for the buffer.*
- bool `ownFlag`  
*If `TRUE`, then this class owns the internal buffer.*

### 8.58.1 Detailed Description

Class for unpacking MPI message buffers.

A class that provides a facility for unpacking message buffers using the `MPI_Unpack` facility. This class is based on the `Dakota_Version_3_0` version of `utilib::UnPackBuffer` from `utilib/src/io/PackBuf.[cpp,h]`

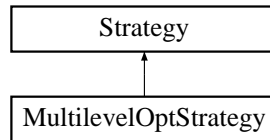
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `MPIPackBuffer.H`
- `MPIPackBuffer.C`

## 8.59 MultilevelOptStrategy Class Reference

[Strategy](#) for hybrid optimization using multiple optimizers on multiple models of varying fidelity.

Inheritance diagram for MultilevelOptStrategy::



### Public Member Functions

- [MultilevelOptStrategy](#) ([ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor*
- [~MultilevelOptStrategy](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [run\\_strategy](#) ()  
*Performs the hybrid optimization strategy by executing multiple iterators on different models of varying fidelity.*
- [Model](#) & [primary\\_model](#) ()  
*returns userDefinedModels[0]*
- const [Variables](#) & [strategy\\_variable\\_results](#) () const  
*return the final solution from selectedIterators (variables)*
- const [Response](#) & [strategy\\_response\\_results](#) () const  
*return the final solution from selectedIterators (response)*

### Private Member Functions

- void [run\\_coupled](#) ()  
*run a tightly coupled hybrid*
- void [run\\_uncoupled](#) ()  
*run an uncoupled hybrid*
- void [run\\_uncoupled\\_adaptive](#) ()  
*run an uncoupled adaptive hybrid*

## Private Attributes

- [String multiLevelType](#)  
*coupled, uncoupled, or uncoupled\_adaptive*
- [StringList methodList](#)  
*the list of method identifiers*
- [int numIterators](#)  
*number of methods in methodList*
- [Real localSearchProb](#)  
*the probability of running a local search refinement within phases of the global optimization for coupled hybrids*
- [Real progressMetric](#)  
*the amount of progress made in a single iterator++ cycle within an uncoupled adaptive hybrid*
- [Real progressThreshold](#)  
*when the progress metric falls below this threshold, the uncoupled adaptive hybrid switches to the next method*
- [Array< Iterator > selectedIterators](#)  
*the set of iterators, one for each entry in methodList*
- [Array< Model > userDefinedModels](#)  
*the set of models, one for each iterator*

### 8.59.1 Detailed Description

[Strategy](#) for hybrid optimization using multiple optimizers on multiple models of varying fidelity.

This strategy has three approaches to hybrid optimization: (1) the uncoupled hybrid runs one method to completion, passes its best results as the starting point for a subsequent method, and continues this succession until all methods have been executed; (2) the uncoupled adaptive hybrid is similar to the uncoupled hybrid, except that the stopping rules for the optimizers are controlled adaptively by the strategy instead of internally by each optimizer; and (3) the coupled hybrid uses multiple methods in close coordination, generally using a local search optimizer repeatedly within a global optimizer (the local search optimizer refines candidate optima which are fed back to the global optimizer). The uncoupled strategies only pass information forward, whereas the coupled strategy allows both feed forward and feedback. Note that while the strategy is targeted at optimizers, any iterator may be used so long as it defines the notion of a final solution which can be passed as the starting point for subsequent iterators.

### 8.59.2 Member Function Documentation

**8.59.2.1 void run\_coupled () [private]**

run a tightly coupled hybrid

In the coupled case, use is made of external hybridization capabilities, such as those available in the global/local hybrids from SGOPT. This function is responsible only for publishing the local optimizer selection to the global optimizer and then invoking the global optimizer; the logic of method switching is handled entirely within the global optimizer. Status: incomplete.

**8.59.2.2 void run\_uncoupled () [private]**

run an uncoupled hybrid

In the uncoupled nonadaptive case, there is no interference with the iterators. Each runs until its own convergence criteria is satisfied (using `iterator.run_iterator()`). Status: fully operational.

**8.59.2.3 void run\_uncoupled\_adaptive () [private]**

run an uncoupled adaptive hybrid

In the uncoupled adaptive case, there is interference with the iterators through the use of the ++ overloaded operator. `iterator++` runs the iterator for one cycle, after which a `progress_metric` is computed. This progress metric is used to dictate method switching instead of each iterator's internal convergence criteria. Status: incomplete.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

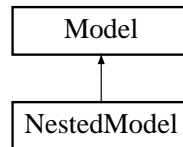
- MultilevelOptStrategy.H
- MultilevelOptStrategy.C



## 8.60 NestedModel Class Reference

Derived model class which performs a complete sub-iterator execution within every evaluation of the model.

Inheritance diagram for NestedModel::



### Public Member Functions

- [NestedModel \(ProblemDescDB &problem\\_db\)](#)  
*constructor*
- [~NestedModel \(\)](#)  
*destructor*

### Protected Member Functions

- void [derived\\_compute\\_response](#) (const [IntArray](#) &asv)  
*portion of [compute\\_response\(\)](#) specific to [NestedModel](#)*
- void [derived\\_async\\_compute\\_response](#) (const [IntArray](#) &asv)  
*portion of [async\\_compute\\_response\(\)](#) specific to [NestedModel](#)*
- const [ResponseArray](#) & [derived\\_synchronize](#) ()  
*portion of [synchronize\(\)](#) specific to [NestedModel](#)*
- const [ResponseList](#) & [derived\\_synchronize\\_nowait](#) ()  
*portion of [synchronize\\_nowait\(\)](#) specific to [NestedModel](#)*
- const [IntList](#) & [synchronize\\_nowait\\_completions](#) ()  
*Return completion id's matching response list from [synchronize\\_nowait](#).*
- [Model](#) [subordinate\\_model](#) ()  
*return a reference to the subModel*
- [Iterator](#) [subordinate\\_iterator](#) ()  
*return a reference to the subIterator*
- [Interface](#) & [actual\\_interface](#) ()

*recurse into subModel for access to the truth interface*

- void [layering\\_bypass](#) (bool bypass\_flag)  
*NestedModels have nothing to bypass, but must pass request on to the subModel for any lower-level layerings.*
- bool [derived\\_master\\_overload](#) () const  
*flag which prevents overloading the master with a multiprocessor evaluation (forwarded to subModel so that UQ portion of OUU can execute in parallel)*
- void [derived\\_init\\_communicators](#) (const [IntArray](#) &message\_lengths, const int &max\_iterator\_concurrency)  
*portion of init\_communicators() specific to NestedModel*
- void [derived\\_init\\_serial](#) ()  
*set up subModel and optionalInterface for serial operations.*
- void [free\\_communicators](#) ()  
*deallocate communicator partitions for the NestedModel (forwarded to subModel so that UQ portion of OUU can execute in parallel)*
- void [serve](#) ()  
*Service job requests received from the master. Completes when a termination message is received from stop\_servers(). (forwarded to subModel so that UQ portion of OUU can execute in parallel).*
- void [stop\\_servers](#) ()  
*Executed by the master to terminate all slave server operations on a particular model when iteration on that model is complete (forwarded to subModel so that UQ portion of OUU can execute in parallel).*
- int [total\\_eval\\_counter](#) () const  
*Return the total evaluation count for the NestedModel; forwarded to optionalInterface if present (placeholder for now).*
- int [new\\_eval\\_counter](#) () const  
*Return the new evaluation count for the NestedModel; forwarded to optionalInterface if present (placeholder for now).*

## Private Member Functions

- void [response\\_mapping](#) (const [Response](#) &interface\_response, const [Response](#) &sub\_iterator\_response, [Response](#) &mapped\_response)  
*combine the response from the optional interface evaluation with the response from the sub-iteration using the objLSqCoeffs/constrCoeffs mappings to create the total response for the model*
- void [asv\\_mapping](#) (const [IntArray](#) &mapped\_asv, [IntArray](#) &interface\_asv)  
*define the evaluation requirements for the optional interface (interface\_asv) from the total model evaluation requirements (mapped\_asv)*

## Private Attributes

- `int nestedEvals`  
*number of calls to `derived_compute_response()`*
- `Iterator subIterator`  
*the sub-iterator that is executed on every evaluation of this model*
- `Model subModel`  
*the sub-model used in sub-iterator evaluations*
- `size_t numSubIteratorIneqConstr`  
*number of top-level inequality constraints mapped from the sub-iteration results*
- `size_t numSubIteratorEqConstr`  
*number of top-level equality constraints mapped from the sub-iteration results*
- `Interface optionalInterface`  
*the optional interface contributes nonnested response data to the total model response*
- `String interfacePointer`  
*the optional interface pointer from the nested model specification*
- `Response interfaceResponse`  
*the response object resulting from optional interface evaluations*
- `size_t numInterfObjLSq`  
*number of objective functions/least squares terms resulting from optional interface evaluations*
- `size_t numInterfIneqConstr`  
*number of inequality constraints resulting from optional interface evaluations*
- `size_t numInterfEqConstr`  
*number of equality constraints resulting from the optional interface evaluations*
- `RealMatrix objLSqCoeffs`  
*"primary" response\_mapping matrix applied to the sub-iterator response functions. For OUU, the matrix is applied to UQ statistics to create contributions to the top-level objective functions/least squares terms.*
- `RealMatrix constrCoeffs`  
*"secondary" response\_mapping matrix applied to the sub-iterator response functions. For OUU, the matrix is applied to UQ statistics to create contributions to the top-level inequality and equality constraints.*
- `ResponseArray responseArray`  
*dummy response array for `derived_synchronize()` prior to `derived_asynch_compute_response()` support*
- `ResponseList responseList`  
*dummy response list for `derived_synchronize_nowait()` prior to `derived_asynch_compute_response()` support*
- `IntList completionList`

*dummy completion list for [synchronize\\_nowait\\_completions\(\)](#) prior to [derived\\_async\\_compute\\_response\(\)](#) support*

### 8.60.1 Detailed Description

Derived model class which performs a complete sub-iterator execution within every evaluation of the model.

The [NestedModel](#) class nests a sub-iterator execution within every model evaluation. This capability is most commonly used for optimization under uncertainty, in which a nondeterministic iterator is executed on every optimization function evaluation. The [NestedModel](#) also contains an optional interface, for portions of the model evaluation which are independent from the sub-iterator, and a set of mappings for combining sub-iterator and optional interface data into a top level response for the model.

### 8.60.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 8.60.2.1 `void derived_compute_response (const IntArray & asv)` [protected, virtual]

portion of [compute\\_response\(\)](#) specific to [NestedModel](#)

Update subModel's inactive variables with active variables from currentVariables, compute the optional interface and sub-iterator responses, and map these to the total model response.

Reimplemented from [Model](#).

#### 8.60.2.2 `void derived_async_compute_response (const IntArray & asv)` [protected, virtual]

portion of [async\\_compute\\_response\(\)](#) specific to [NestedModel](#)

Not currently supported by NestedModels (need to add concurrent iterator support). As a result, [derived\\_synchronize\(\)](#), [derived\\_synchronize\\_nowait\(\)](#), and [synchronize\\_nowait\\_completions\(\)](#) are inactive as well).

Reimplemented from [Model](#).

#### 8.60.2.3 `const ResponseArray & derived_synchronize ()` [protected, virtual]

portion of [synchronize\(\)](#) specific to [NestedModel](#)

Asynchronous response computations are not currently supported by NestedModels. Return a dummy responseArray to satisfy the compiler.

Reimplemented from [Model](#).

#### 8.60.2.4 `const ResponseList & derived_synchronize_nowait ()` [protected, virtual]

portion of [synchronize\\_nowait\(\)](#) specific to [NestedModel](#)

Asynchronous response computations are not currently supported by NestedModels. Return a dummy responseList to satisfy the compiler.

Reimplemented from [Model](#).

**8.60.2.5** `const IntList & synchronize_nowait_completions ()` [inline, protected, virtual]

Return completion id's matching response list from synchronize\_nowait.

Asynchronous response computations are not currently supported by NestedModels. Return a dummy completionList to satisfy the compiler.

Reimplemented from [Model](#).

**8.60.2.6** `void derived_init_communicators (const IntArray & message_lengths, const int & max_iterator_concurrency)` [inline, protected, virtual]

portion of init\_communicators() specific to [NestedModel](#)

Asynchronous flags need to be initialized for the subModel. In addition, max\_iterator\_concurrency is the outer level iterator concurrency, not the subIterator concurrency that subModel will see, and recomputing the message\_lengths on the subModel is probably not a bad idea either. Therefore, recompute everything on subModel using init\_communicators().

Reimplemented from [Model](#).

**8.60.2.7** `void response_mapping (const Response & interface_response, const Response & sub_iterator_response, Response & mapped_response)` [private]

combine the response from the optional interface evaluation with the response from the sub-iteration using the objLSqCoeffs/constrCoeffs mappings to create the total response for the model

In the OUU case,

```
optionalInterface fns = {f}, {g} (deterministic obj fns/lsq terms & constraints)
subIterator fns      = {S}      (UQ response statistics)
```

Problem formulation for mapped functions:

```
minimize    {f} + [W]{S}
subject to  {g_l} <= {g}    <= {g_u}
            {a_l} <= [A]{S} <= {a_u}
            {g}    == {g_t}
            [A]{S} == {a_t}
```

where [W] is the primary\_mapping\_matrix user input (objLSqCoeffs class attribute), [A] is the secondary\_mapping\_matrix user input (constrCoeffs class attribute), {{g\_l},{a\_l}} are the top level inequality constraint lower bounds, {{g\_u},{a\_u}} are the top level inequality constraint upper bounds, and {{g\_t},{a\_t}} are the top level equality constraint targets.

NOTE: optionalInterface/subIterator primary fns (obj fns/lsq terms) overlap but optionalInterface/subIterator secondary fns (ineq/eq constraints) do not. The [W] matrix can be specified so as to allow

- some purely deterministic primary functions and some combined: [W] filled and [W].num\_rows() < {f}.length() [combined first] or [W].num\_rows() == {f}.length() and [W] contains rows of zeros [combined last]
- some combined and some purely stochastic primary functions: [W] filled and [W].num\_rows() > {f}.length()

- separate deterministic and stochastic primary functions:  $[W].num\_rows() > \{f\}.length()$  and  $[W]$  contains  $\{f\}.length()$  rows of zeros.

If the need arises, could change constraint definition to allow overlap as well:  $\{g_l\} \leq \{g\} + [A]\{S\} \leq \{g_u\}$  with  $[A]$  usage the same as for  $[W]$  above.

In the UOO case, things are simpler, just compute statistics of each optimization response function:  $[W] = [I]$ ,  $\{f\}/\{g\}/[A]$  are empty.

### 8.60.3 Member Data Documentation

#### 8.60.3.1 `Model subModel` [private]

the sub-model used in sub-iterator evaluations

There are no restrictions on `subModel`, so arbitrary nestings are possible. This is commonly used to support surrogate-based optimization under uncertainty by having `NestedModels` contain `LayeredModels` and vice versa.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `NestedModel.H`
- `NestedModel.C`

## 8.61 NI2Misc Struct Reference

Auxiliary information passed to `calcr` and `calcj` via `ur`.

### Public Attributes

- `Model * m`  
*Dakota "Model".*
- `Real * J [2]`  
*cache the two most recent Jacobian values in speculative-evaluation mode*
- `int nf [2]`  
*function-evaluation counts corresponding to cached Jacobian values (used to tell which J value to use)*
- `int specgrad`  
*whether to cache J values (0 == no, 1 == yes)*

### 8.61.1 Detailed Description

Auxiliary information passed to `calcr` and `calcj` via `ur`.

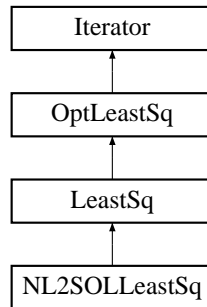
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `NL2SOLLeastSq.C`

## 8.62 NL2SOLLeastSq Class Reference

Wrapper class for the NL2SOL nonlinear least squares library.

Inheritance diagram for NL2SOLLeastSq::



### Public Member Functions

- [NL2SOLLeastSq \(Model &model\)](#)  
*standard constructor*
- [~NL2SOLLeastSq \(\)](#)  
*destructor*
- void [minimize\\_residuals \(\)](#)

### Private Attributes

- Real [afctol](#)  
*absolute function convergence tolerance*
- int [auxprt](#)  
*auxiliary printing bits (see the [Dakota Ref Manual](#)): sum of 1 ==> echo initial guess 2 ==> print solution returned 4 ==> print solution statistics 8 ==> print nondefault parameter settings 16 ==> show bound constraints dropped and added during the solution process Default auxprt = 31 (everything)*
- int [covreq](#)  
*kind of covariance matrix approximation desired: see the [Dakota](#) reference manual.*
- Real [delta0](#)  
*finite-diff step size for gradient differences for H (a component of some covariance approximations, if desired)*
- Real [dltfdc](#)  
*finite-diff step size for function differences for H*



- Real [dltfdj](#)  
*finite-diff step size for computing Jacobian approximation*
- Real [fprec](#)  
*function\_precision (see [Dakota ref. manual](#))*
- Real [lmax0](#)  
*initial trust-region radius*
- Real [lmaxs](#)  
*radius for singular-convergence test*
- int [mxfcsl](#)  
*function-evaluation limit*
- int [mxiter](#)  
*iteration limit*
- int [outlev](#)  
*frequency of output summary lines (every outlev iter's; default = 1)*
- int [rdreq](#)  
*whether to compute the regression diagnostic vector*
- Real [rfctol](#)  
*relative function convergence tolerance*
- Real [sctol](#)  
*singular convergence tolerance*
- Real [xctol](#)  
*x-convergence tolerance*
- Real [xftol](#)  
*false-convergence tolerance*
- bool [specgradients](#)  
*whether to cache gradients during fn eval's*

### 8.62.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for the NL2SOL nonlinear least squares library.

The [NL2SOLLeastSq](#) class provides a wrapper for NL2SOL, a C library from Bell Labs. It uses a function pointer approach for which passed functions must be either global functions or static member functions.

### 8.62.2 Member Function Documentation

**8.62.2.1 void minimize\_residuals () [virtual]**

Details on the following subscript values appear in "Usage Summary for Selected Optimization Routines" by David M. Gay, Computing Science Technical Report No. 153, AT&T Bell Laboratories, 1990. <http://netlib.bell-labs.com/cm/cs/cstr/153.ps.gz>

Implements [LeastSq](#).

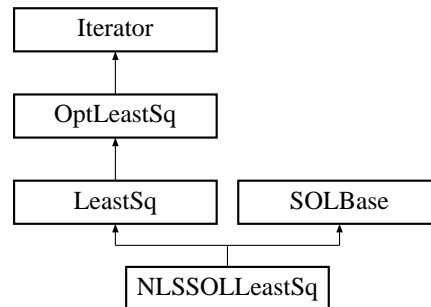
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- NL2SOLLeastSq.H
- NL2SOLLeastSq.C

## 8.63 NLSSOLLeastSq Class Reference

Wrapper class for the NLSSOL nonlinear least squares library.

Inheritance diagram for NLSSOLLeastSq::



### Public Member Functions

- [NLSSOLLeastSq \(Model &model\)](#)  
*standard constructor*
- [~NLSSOLLeastSq \(\)](#)  
*destructor*
- void [minimize\\_residuals \(\)](#)  
*Used within the least squares branch for minimizing the sum of squares residuals. Redefines the run\_iterator virtual function for the least squares branch.*

### Static Private Member Functions

- void [least\\_sq\\_eval](#) (int &mode, int &m, int &n, int &nrowfj, double \*x, double \*f, double \*gradf, int &nstate)  
*Evaluator for NLSSOL: computes the values and first derivatives of the least squares terms (passed by function pointer to NLSSOL).*

### Static Private Attributes

- [NLSSOLLeastSq \\* nlssolInstance](#)  
*pointer to the active object instance used within the static evaluator functions in order to avoid the need for static data*

### 8.63.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for the NLSSOL nonlinear least squares library.

The `NLSSOLLeastSq` class provides a wrapper for NLSSOL, a Fortran 77 sequential quadratic programming library from Stanford University marketed by Stanford Business Associates. It uses a function pointer approach for which passed functions must be either global functions or static member functions. Any non-static attribute used within static member functions must be either local to that function or accessed through a static pointer.

The user input mappings are as follows: `max_function_evaluations` is implemented directly in `NLSSOLLeastSq`'s evaluator functions since there is no NLSSOL parameter equivalent, and `max_``iterations`, `convergence_tolerance`, `output_verbosity`, `verify_level`, `function_precision`, and `linesearch_tolerance` are mapped into NLSSOL's "Major Iteration Limit", "Optimality Tolerance", "Major Print Level" (`verbose`: Major Print Level = 20; `quiet`: Major Print Level = 10), "Verify Level", "Function Precision", and "Linesearch Tolerance" parameters, respectively, using NLSSOL's `npoptn()` subroutine (as wrapped by `npoptn2()` from the `npoptn_wrapper.f` file). Refer to [Gill, P.E., Murray, W., Saunders, M.A., and Wright, M.H., 1986] for information on NLSSOL's optional input parameters and the `npoptn()` subroutine.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `NLSSOLLeastSq.H`
- `NLSSOLLeastSq.C`

## 8.64 NoDBBaseConstructor Struct Reference

Dummy struct for overloading constructors used in on-the-fly instantiations.

### Public Member Functions

- [NoDBBaseConstructor](#) (int=0)  
*C++ structs can have constructors.*

### 8.64.1 Detailed Description

Dummy struct for overloading constructors used in on-the-fly instantiations.

[NoDBBaseConstructor](#) is used to overload the constructor used for on-the-fly iterator instantiations in which [ProblemDescDB](#) queries cannot be used. Putting this struct here (rather than in a header of a class that uses it) avoids problems with circular dependencies.

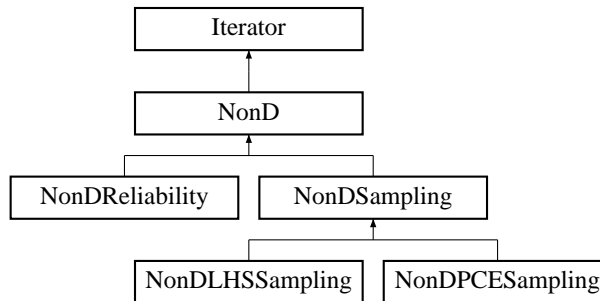
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- ProblemDescDB.H

## 8.65 NonD Class Reference

Base class for all nondeterministic iterators (the DAKOTA/UQ branch).

Inheritance diagram for NonD::



### Protected Member Functions

- [NonD](#) ([Model](#) &model)  
*constructor*
- [NonD](#) ([NoDBBaseConstructor](#), [Model](#) &model, int num\_vars, const [RealVector](#) &lower\_bnds, const [RealVector](#) &upper\_bnds)  
*alternate constructor for instantiations "on the fly"*
- [~NonD](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [run\\_iterator](#) ()  
*redefines the main iterator hierarchy virtual function to invoke quantify\_uncertainty*
- const [Response](#) & [iterator\\_response\\_results](#) () const  
*return the final statistics from the nondeterministic iteration*
- virtual void [quantify\\_uncertainty](#) ()=0  
*performs a forward uncertainty propagation of parameter distributions into response statistics*

### Protected Attributes

- [RealVector](#) [normalMeans](#)  
*normal uncertain variable means*
- [RealVector](#) [normalStdDevs](#)  
*normal uncertain variable standard deviations*

- [RealVector normalDistLowerBnds](#)  
*normal uncertain variable distribution lower bounds*
- [RealVector normalDistUpperBnds](#)  
*normal uncertain variable distribution upper bounds*
- [RealVector lognormalMeans](#)  
*lognormal uncertain variable means*
- [RealVector lognormalStdDevs](#)  
*lognormal uncertain variable standard deviations*
- [RealVector lognormalErrFacts](#)  
*lognormal uncertain variable error factors*
- [RealVector lognormalDistLowerBnds](#)  
*lognormal uncertain variable distribution lower bounds*
- [RealVector lognormalDistUpperBnds](#)  
*lognormal uncertain variable distribution upper bounds*
- [RealVector uniformDistLowerBnds](#)  
*uniform uncertain variable distribution lower bounds*
- [RealVector uniformDistUpperBnds](#)  
*uniform uncertain variable distribution upper bounds*
- [RealVector loguniformDistLowerBnds](#)  
*loguniform uncertain variable distribution lower bounds*
- [RealVector loguniformDistUpperBnds](#)  
*loguniform uncertain variable distribution upper bounds*
- [RealVector weibullAlphas](#)  
*weibull uncertain variable alphas*
- [RealVector weibullBetas](#)  
*weibull uncertain variable betas*
- [RealVectorArray histogramBinPairs](#)  
*histogram uncertain (x,y) bin pairs (continuous linear histogram)*
- [RealVectorArray histogramPointPairs](#)  
*histogram uncertain (x,y) point pairs (discrete histogram)*
- [RealMatrix uncertainCorrelations](#)  
*uncertain variable correlation matrix (rank correlations for sampling and correlation coefficients for analytic reliability)*
- `size_t` [numNormalVars](#)

*number of normal uncertain variables*

- `size_t numLognormalVars`  
*number of lognormal uncertain variables*
- `size_t numUniformVars`  
*number of uniform uncertain variables*
- `size_t numLoguniformVars`  
*number of loguniform uncertain variables*
- `size_t numWeibullVars`  
*number of weibull uncertain variables*
- `size_t numHistogramVars`  
*number of histogram uncertain variables*
- `size_t numUncertainVars`  
*total number of uncertain variables*
- `size_t numResponseFunctions`  
*number of response functions*
- `RealVector meanStats`  
*means of response functions calculated in compute\_statistics()*
- `RealVector mean95CIDeltas`  
*Plus/minus deltas on response function means for 95% confidence intervals (calculated in compute\_statistics()).*
- `RealVector stdDevStats`  
*std deviations of response functions (calculated in compute\_statistics())*
- `RealVectorArray requestedRespLevels`  
*requested response levels for all response functions*
- `RealVectorArray computedProbLevels`  
*output probability levels for all response functions resulting from requestedRespLevels*
- `RealVectorArray computedRelLevels`  
*output reliability levels for all response functions resulting from requestedRespLevels*
- `RealVectorArray requestedProbLevels`  
*requested probability levels for all response functions*
- `RealVectorArray requestedRelLevels`  
*requested reliability (beta) levels for all response functions*
- `RealVectorArray computedRespLevels`



*output response levels for all response functions resulting from either requestedProbLevels or requestedRelLevels*

- size\_t **totalLevelRequests**  
*total number of levels specified within requestedRespLevels, requestedProbLevels, and requestedRelLevels*
- bool **cdfFlag**  
*flag for type of probabilities/reliabilities used in mappings: cumulative/CDF (true) or complementary/CCDF (false)*
- bool **respLevelProbFlag**  
*flag to indicate mapping of  $z \rightarrow p$  (true) or  $z \rightarrow \beta$  (false)*
- bool **correlationFlag**  
*flag for indicating if correlation exists among the uncertain variables*
- bool **strategyFlag**  
*flag indicating a strategy other than "single\_method". Used to compute additional statistics for use at the strategy level or to deactivate additional output not needed for strategy executions.*
- **Response finalStatistics**  
*final statistics from the uncertainty propagation used in strategies: response means, standard deviations, and probabilities of failure*

## Private Member Functions

- void **distribute\_levels** (RealVectorArray &levels)  
*convenience function for distributing a vector of levels among multiple response functions if a short-hand specification is employed.*

### 8.65.1 Detailed Description

Base class for all nondeterministic iterators (the DAKOTA/UQ branch).

The base class for nondeterministic iterators consolidates uncertain variable data and probabilistic utilities for inherited classes.

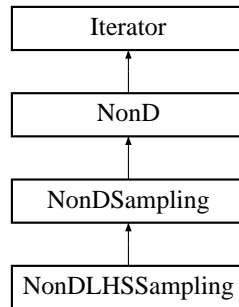
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- DakotaNonD.H
- DakotaNonD.C

## 8.66 NonDLHSSampling Class Reference

Performs LHS and Monte Carlo sampling for uncertainty quantification.

Inheritance diagram for NonDLHSSampling::



### Public Member Functions

- [NonDLHSSampling](#) ([Model](#) &model)  
*constructor*
- [NonDLHSSampling](#) ([Model](#) &model, int samples, int seed, int num\_vars, const [RealVector](#) &lower\_bnds, const [RealVector](#) &upper\_bnds)
- [~NonDLHSSampling](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [quantify\\_uncertainty](#) ()  
*performs a forward uncertainty propagation by using LHS to generate a set of parameter samples, performing function evaluations on these parameter samples, and computing statistics on the ensemble of results.*
- void [print\\_iterator\\_results](#) (ostream &s) const  
*print the final statistics*

### Private Attributes

- bool [allVarsFlag](#)  
*flags DACE mode using all variables*

#### 8.66.1 Detailed Description

Performs LHS and Monte Carlo sampling for uncertainty quantification.

The Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) package from Sandia Albuquerque's Risk and Reliability organization provides comprehensive capabilities for Monte Carlo and Latin Hypercube sampling within a broad

array of user-specified probabilistic parameter distributions. It enforces user-specified rank correlations through use of a mixing routine. The [NonDLHSSampling](#) class provides a C++ wrapper for the LHS library and is used for performing forward propagations of parameter uncertainties into response statistics.

## 8.66.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 8.66.2.1 [NonDLHSSampling](#) (*Model & model*)

constructor

This constructor is called for a standard letter-envelope iterator instantiation. In this case, `set_db_list_nodes` has been called and `probDescDB` can be queried for settings from the method specification.

### 8.66.2.2 [NonDLHSSampling](#) (*Model & model, int samples, int seed, int num\_vars, const RealVector & lower\_bnds, const RealVector & upper\_bnds*)

This alternate constructor is used by [ConcurrentStrategy](#) for generation of uniform, uncorrelated sample sets. It is `_not_` a letter-envelope instantiation and a `set_db_list_nodes` has not been performed. It is called with all needed data passed through the constructor and is designed to allow more flexibility in variables set definition (i.e., relax connection to a variables specification and allow sampling over parameter sets such as multiobjective weights). Data attributes taken from the model in the [NoDBBaseConstructor](#) constructors for [NonD](#) and [Iterator](#) are not used, and other data attributes are not initialized and should not be avoided.

## 8.66.3 Member Function Documentation

### 8.66.3.1 `void quantify_uncertainty () [virtual]`

performs a forward uncertainty propagation by using LHS to generate a set of parameter samples, performing function evaluations on these parameter samples, and computing statistics on the ensemble of results.

Loop over the set of samples and compute responses. Compute statistics on the set of responses if `statsFlag` is set.

Implements [NonD](#).

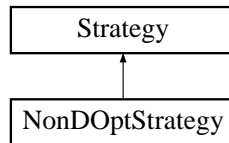
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [NonDLHSSampling.H](#)
- [NonDLHSSampling.C](#)

## 8.67 NonDOptStrategy Class Reference

[Strategy](#) for optimization under uncertainty (robust and reliability-based design).

Inheritance diagram for NonDOptStrategy::



### Public Member Functions

- [NonDOptStrategy](#) ([ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor*
- [~NonDOptStrategy](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [run\\_strategy](#) ()  
*Perform the strategy by executing optIterator (an optimizer) on designModel (a layered or nested model containing a nondeterministic iterator at a lower level).*
- [Model](#) & [primary\\_model](#) ()  
*returns designModel*
- const [Variables](#) & [strategy\\_variable\\_results](#) () const  
*return the final solution from optIterator (variables)*
- const [Response](#) & [strategy\\_response\\_results](#) () const  
*return the final solution from optIterator (response)*

### Private Attributes

- [Model](#) designModel  
*the nested or layered model interfaced with optIterator*
- [Iterator](#) optIterator  
*the top level optimizer*

### 8.67.1 Detailed Description

[Strategy](#) for optimization under uncertainty (robust and reliability-based design).

This strategy uses a [NestedModel](#) to nest an uncertainty quantification iterator within an optimization iterator in order to perform optimization using nondeterministic data. For OUU based on surrogates, LayeredModels are also employed, and the general recursion facilities supported by nested and layered models allow a broad array of OUU formulations. This class is very simple and is essentially identical to [SingleMethodStrategy](#) since all of the nested iteration mappings are contained within `NestedModel::response_mapping()`.

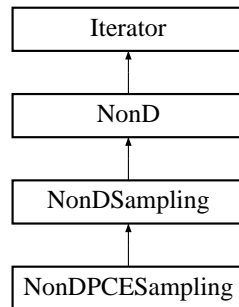
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- NonDOptStrategy.H
- NonDOptStrategy.C

## 8.68 NonDPCESampling Class Reference

Stochastic finite element approach to uncertainty quantification using polynomial chaos expansions.

Inheritance diagram for NonDPCESampling::



### Public Member Functions

- [NonDPCESampling \(Model &model\)](#)  
*constructor*
- [~NonDPCESampling \(\)](#)  
*destructor*
- void [quantify\\_uncertainty \(\)](#)  
*perform a forward uncertainty propagation using SFEM/PCE methods*
- void [print\\_iterator\\_results \(ostream &s\) const](#)  
*print the final statistics and PCE coefficient array*

### Private Attributes

- [RealVectorArray coeffArray](#)  
*Array containing Polynomial Chaos coefficients, one real vector per response function.*
- int [highestOrder](#)  
*Highest order of Hermite Polynomials in Expansion.*
- int [numChaos](#)  
*Number of terms in Polynomial Chaos Expansion.*

### 8.68.1 Detailed Description

Stochastic finite element approach to uncertainty quantification using polynomial chaos expansions.

The NonDPCE class uses a polynomial chaos expansion (PCE) approach to approximate the effect of parameter uncertainties on response functions of interest. It utilizes the [HermiteSurf](#) and HermiteChaos classes to perform the PCE.

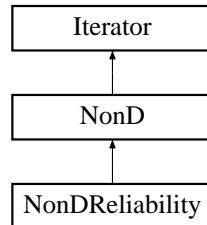
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- NonDPCESampling.H
- NonDPCESampling.C

## 8.69 NonDReliability Class Reference

Class for the analytical reliability methods within DAKOTA/UQ.

Inheritance diagram for NonDReliability::



### Public Member Functions

- [NonDReliability](#) ([Model](#) &model)  
*constructor*
- [~NonDReliability](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [quantify\\_uncertainty](#) ()  
*performs an uncertainty propagation using analytical reliability methods which solve constrained optimization problems to obtain approximations of the cumulative distribution function of response*
- void [print\\_iterator\\_results](#) (ostream &s) const  
*print the approximate mean, standard deviation, and importance factors when using the mean value method (MV) or the CDF information when using other reliability methods (AMV, AMV+, FORM)*
- [String uses\\_method](#) () const  
*return name of active MPP optimizer*
- void [method\\_recourse](#) ()  
*perform an MPP optimizer method switch due to a detected conflict*

### Private Member Functions

- void [mean\\_value](#) ()  
*convenience function for encapsulating the simple Mean Value computation of approximate statistics and importance factors*
- void [iterated\\_mean\\_value](#) ()  
*convenience function for encapsulating the iterated reliability methods (AMV, AMV+, FORM, SORM)*



- void [initialize\\_mpp\\_search\\_data](#) ()  
*convenience function for initializing/warm starting MPP search data for each z/p/beta level for each response function*
- void [g\\_eval](#) (int &mode, const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &u, Real &g)  
*convenience function for evaluating  $G(u)$  and  $fnGradU(u)$ . Used by `RIA_constraint_eval()` and both `PMA_objective_eval()` implementations.*
- void [transUToX](#) (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &uncorr\_normal\_vars, Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &random\_vars)  
*Transformation Routine from u-space of random variables to x-space of random variables for Petra data types.*
- void [transUToX](#) (const RealVector &uncorr\_normal\_vars, RealVector &random\_vars)  
*Transformation Routine from u-space of random variables to x-space of random variables for RealVector data types.*
- void [transUToZ](#) (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &uncorr\_normal\_vars, Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &correlated\_normal\_vars)  
*Transformation Routine from u-space of random variables to z-space of random variables for Petra data types.*
- void [transZToX](#) (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &correlated\_normal\_vars, Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &random\_vars)  
*Transformation Routine from z-space of random variables to x-space of random variables for Petra data types.*
- void [transXToU](#) (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &random\_vars, Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &uncorr\_normal\_vars)  
*Transformation Routine from x-space of random variables to u-space of random variables for Petra data types.*
- void [transXToZ](#) (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &random\_vars, Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &correlated\_normal\_vars)  
*Transformation Routine from x-space of random variables to z-space of random variables for Petra data types.*
- void [transZToU](#) (Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &correlated\_normal\_vars, Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &uncorr\_normal\_vars)  
*Transformation Routine from z-space of random variables to u-space of random variables for Petra data types.*
- void [jacXToU](#) (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &random\_vars, Epetra\_SerialDenseMatrix &jacobianXU)  
*Jacobian of mapping from x to u random variable space.*
- void [jacXToZ](#) (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &random\_vars, Epetra\_SerialDenseMatrix &jacobianXZ)  
*Jacobian of mapping from x to z random variable space.*
- void [jacUToX](#) (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &uncorr\_normal\_vars, Epetra\_SerialDenseMatrix &jacobianUX)

*Jacobian of mapping from  $u$  to  $x$  random variable space.*

- void [jacZToX](#) (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector &correlated\_normal\_vars, Epetra\_SerialDenseMatrix &jacobianZX)

*Jacobian of mapping from  $z$  to  $x$  random variable space.*

- void [transNataf](#) (Epetra\_SerialSymDenseMatrix &mod\_corr\_matrix)

*This procedure modifies the correlation matrix input by the user to be used in the Nataf distribution model.*

- double [phi](#) (const double &beta)

*Standard normal cumulative distribution function.*

- double [phi\\_inverse](#) (const double &p)

*Inverse of standard normal cumulative distribution function.*

- double [erf\\_inverse](#) (const double &p)

*Inverse of error function used in [phi\\_inverse](#)(.).*

## Static Private Member Functions

- void [RIA\\_objective\\_eval](#) (int &mode, int &n, Real \*u, Real &f, Real \*grad\_f, int &)

*static function used by NPSOL as the objective function in the Reliability Index Approach (RIA) problem formulation. This equality-constrained optimization problem performs the search for the most probable point (MPP) with the objective function of  $(\text{norm } u)^2$ .*

- void [RIA\\_constraint\\_eval](#) (int &mode, int &ncnln, int &n, int &nrowj, int \*needc, Real \*u, Real \*c, Real \*cjac, int &nstate)

*static function used by NPSOL as the constraint function in the Reliability Index Approach (RIA) problem formulation. This equality-constrained optimization problem performs the search for the most probable point (MPP) with the constraint of  $G(u) = \text{response level}$ .*

- void [PMA\\_objective\\_eval](#) (int &mode, int &n, Real \*u, Real &f, Real \*grad\_f, int &)

*static function used by NPSOL as the objective function in the Performance Measure Approach (PMA) problem formulation. This equality-constrained optimization problem performs the search for the most probable point (MPP) with the objective function of  $G(u)$ .*

- void [PMA\\_constraint\\_eval](#) (int &mode, int &ncnln, int &n, int &nrowj, int \*needc, Real \*u, Real \*c, Real \*cjac, int &nstate)

*static function used by NPSOL as the constraint function in the Performance Measure Approach (PMA) problem formulation. This equality-constrained optimization problem performs the search for the most probable point (MPP) with the constraint of  $(\text{norm } u)^2 = \text{beta}^2$ .*

- void [RIA\\_objective\\_eval](#) (int mode, int n, const ColumnVector &u, Real &f, ColumnVector &grad\_f, int &result\_mode)

*static function used by OPT++ as the objective function in the Reliability Index Approach (RIA) problem formulation. This equality-constrained optimization problem performs the search for the most probable point (MPP) with the objective function of  $(\text{norm } u)^2$ .*

- void [RIA\\_constraint\\_eval](#) (int mode, int n, const ColumnVector &u, ColumnVector &g::Matrix &grad\_g, int &result\_mode)

*static function used by OPT++ as the constraint function in the Reliability Index Approach (RIA) problem formulation. This equality-constrained optimization problem performs the search for the most probable point (MPP) with the constraint of  $G(u) = \text{response level}$ .*

- void [PMA\\_objective\\_eval](#) (int mode, int n, const ColumnVector &u, Real &f, ColumnVector &grad\_f, int &result\_mode)  
*static function used by OPT++ as the objective function in the Performance Measure Approach (PMA) problem formulation. This equality-constrained optimization problem performs the search for the most probable point (MPP) with the objective function of  $G(u)$ .*
- void [PMA\\_constraint\\_eval](#) (int mode, int n, const ColumnVector &u, ColumnVector &g,::Matrix &grad\_g, int &result\_mode)  
*static function used by OPT++ as the constraint function in the Performance Measure Approach (PMA) problem formulation. This equality-constrained optimization problem performs the search for the most probable point (MPP) with the constraint of  $(\text{norm } u)^2 = \text{beta}^2$ .*

## Private Attributes

- size\_t [numRelAnalyses](#)  
*number of invocations of [quantify\\_uncertainty\(\)](#)*
- Epetra\_SerialDenseVector [fnValsMeanX](#)  
*copy of response fn values evaluated at mean x*
- Epetra\_SerialDenseMatrix [fnGradsMeanX](#)  
*copy of response fn gradients evaluated at mean x*
- Epetra\_SerialDenseVector [fnGradX](#)  
*gradient of current response function in x-space*
- Epetra\_SerialDenseVector [fnGradU](#)  
*gradient of current response function in u-space*
- RealVector [medianFnVals](#)  
*vector of median values of functions used to determine which side of probability equal 0.5 the response level is*
- Epetra\_SerialSymDenseMatrix [petraCorrMatrix](#)  
*petra copy of [uncertainCorrelations](#)*
- Epetra\_SerialDenseMatrix [cholCorrMatrix](#)  
*cholesky factor of [petraCorrMatrix](#)*
- RealVector [initialPtU](#)  
*initial guess for MPP search in u-space*
- Epetra\_SerialDenseVector [mostProbPointX](#)  
*location of MPP in x-space*
- Epetra\_SerialDenseVector [mostProbPointU](#)

*location of MPP in u-space*

- **RealVectorArray mostProbPointULev0**  
*array of converged MPP's in u-space for level 0. Used for warm-starting of reliability analyses within strategies such as nested RBDO.*
- **IntVector ranVarType**  
*vector of indices indicating the type of each uncertain variable*
- **Epetra\_SerialDenseVector ranVarMeansX**  
*vector of means for all uncertain random variables in x-space*
- **Epetra\_SerialDenseVector ranVarMeansU**  
*vector of means for all uncertain random variables in u-space*
- **Epetra\_SerialDenseVector ranVarStdDevsX**  
*vector of standard deviations for all uncertain random variables in x-space*
- **int respFnCount**  
*counter for which response function is being analyzed*
- **int levelCount**  
*counter for which response/probability level is being analyzed*
- **Real requestedRespLevel**  
*the response level target for the current response function*
- **Real requestedCDFRelLevel**  
*the CDF reliability level target for the current response function*
- **Real computedRespLevel**  
*output response level calculated*
- **Real computedProbLevel**  
*output probability level calculated*
- **Real computedRelLevel**  
*output reliability level calculated*
- **short mppSearchFlag**  
*flag representing the MPP search type selection (MV, AMV, transformed AMV, AMV+, transformed AMV+, or FORM)*
- **bool npsolFlag**  
*flag representing the optimization MPP search algorithm selection (SQP or NIP)*
- **bool warmStartFlag**  
*flag indicating the use of warm starts*
- **String integrationMethod**

*integration method identifier provided by integration specification*

- [RealMatrix impFactor](#)

*importance factors predicted by MV*

- `int npsolDerivLevel`

*derivative level for NPSOL executions (1 = analytic grads of objective fn, 2 = analytic grads of constraints, 3 = analytic grads of both).*

## Static Private Attributes

- [NonDReliability \\* nondRelInstance](#)

*pointer to the active object instance used within the static evaluator functions in order to avoid the need for static data*

### 8.69.1 Detailed Description

Class for the analytical reliability methods within DAKOTA/UQ.

The [NonDReliability](#) class implements the following analytic reliability methods: advanced mean value method (AMV), iterated advanced mean value method (AMV+), first order reliability method (FORM), and second order reliability method (SORM). Each of these employ an optimizer (currently NPSOL) to perform a search for the most probable point (MPP).

### 8.69.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 8.69.2.1 `void initialize_mpp_search_data () [private]`

convenience function for initializing/warm starting MPP search data for each z/p/beta level for each response function

Initialize/warm-start optimizer initial guess (`initialPtU`), linearization point (`mostProbPointX/U`), and associated response data (`computedRespLevel` and `fnGradX/U`).

#### 8.69.2.2 `void transUToX (const Epetra_SerialDenseVector & uncorr_normal_vars, Epetra_SerialDenseVector & random_vars) [private]`

Transformation Routine from u-space of random variables to x-space of random variables for Petra data types.

This procedure performs the transformation from u to x space. `uncorr_normal_vars` is the vector of random variables in standard normal space (u-space). `random_vars` is the vector of the random variables in the user-defined x-space

**8.69.2.3 void transUToZ (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector & *uncorr\_normal\_vars*,  
Epetra\_SerialDenseVector & *correlated\_normal\_vars*) [private]**

Transformation Routine from u-space of random variables to z-space of random variables for Petra data types.

This procedure computes the transformation from u to z space. *uncorr\_normal\_vars* is the vector of random variables in standard normal space (u-space). *correlated\_normal\_vars* is the vector of random variables in normal space with proper correlations (z-space).

**8.69.2.4 void transZToX (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector & *correlated\_normal\_vars*,  
Epetra\_SerialDenseVector & *random\_vars*) [private]**

Transformation Routine from z-space of random variables to x-space of random variables for Petra data types.

This procedure computes the transformation from z to x space. *correlated\_normal\_vars* is the vector of random variables in normal space with proper correlations (z-space). *random\_vars* is the vector of the random variables in the user-defined x-space

**8.69.2.5 void transXToU (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector & *random\_vars*,  
Epetra\_SerialDenseVector & *uncorr\_normal\_vars*) [private]**

Transformation Routine from x-space of random variables to u-space of random variables for Petra data types.

This procedure performs the transformation from x to u space *uncorr\_normal\_vars* is the vector of random variables in standard normal space (u-space). *random\_vars* is the vector of the random variables in the user-defined x-space.

**8.69.2.6 void transXToZ (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector & *random\_vars*,  
Epetra\_SerialDenseVector & *correlated\_normal\_vars*) [private]**

Transformation Routine from x-space of random variables to z-space of random variables for Petra data types.

This procedure performs the transformation from x to z space: *correlated\_normal\_vars* is the vector of random variables in normal space with proper correlations(z-space). *random\_vars* is the vector of the random variables in the user-defined x-space.

**8.69.2.7 void transZToU (Epetra\_SerialDenseVector & *correlated\_normal\_vars*,  
Epetra\_SerialDenseVector & *uncorr\_normal\_vars*) [private]**

Transformation Routine from z-space of random variables to u-space of random variables for Petra data types.

This procedure computes the transformation from z to u space. *uncorr\_normal\_vars* is the vector of random variables in standard normal space (u-space). *correlated\_normal\_vars* is the vector of random variables in normal space with proper correlations (z-space).

**8.69.2.8 void jacXToU (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector & *random\_vars*,  
Epetra\_SerialDenseMatrix & *jacobianXU*) [private]**

Jacobian of mapping from x to u random variable space.

This procedure computes the jacobian of the transformation from x to u space. *random\_vars* is the vector of the random variables in the user-defined x-space.

**8.69.2.9 void jacXToZ (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector & *random\_vars*,  
Epetra\_SerialDenseMatrix & *jacobianXZ*) [private]**

Jacobian of mapping from x to z random variable space.

This procedure computes the jacobian of the transformation from x to z space. *random\_vars* is the vector of the random variables in the user-defined x-space.

**8.69.2.10 void jacUToX (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector & *uncorr\_normal\_vars*,  
Epetra\_SerialDenseMatrix & *jacobianUX*) [private]**

Jacobian of mapping from u to x random variable space.

This procedure computes the jacobian of the transformation from u to x space. *uncorr\_normal\_vars* is the vector of random variables in standard normal space (u-space).

**8.69.2.11 void jacZToX (const Epetra\_SerialDenseVector & *correlated\_normal\_vars*,  
Epetra\_SerialDenseMatrix & *jacobianZX*) [private]**

Jacobian of mapping from z to x random variable space.

This procedure computes the jacobian of the transformation from z to x space. *correlated\_normal\_vars* is the vector of random variables in normal space with proper correlations (z-space).

**8.69.2.12 void transNataf (Epetra\_SerialSymDenseMatrix & *mod\_corr\_matrix*) [private]**

This procedure modifies the correlation matrix input by the user to be used in the Nataf distribution model.

This procedure modifies the correlation matrix input by the user to be used in the Nataf distribution model (der Kiureghian and Liu, ASCE JEM 112:1, 1986).

R: the correlation coefficient matrix of the random variables

*mod\_corr\_matrix*: modified correlation matrix

Note: The modification is exact for log-log,normal-log,normal-normal, normal-uniform transformations (numerical precision). The uniform-uniform and uniform-log case are approximations obtained in the above reference.

**8.69.2.13 double phi (const double & *beta*) [private]**

Standard normal cumulative distribution function.

returns a probability < 0.5 for negative beta and a probability > 0.5 for positive beta.

**8.69.2.14 double phi\_inverse (const double & p) [private]**

Inverse of standard normal cumulative distribution function.

returns a negative beta for probability < 0.5 and a positive beta for probability > 0.5.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

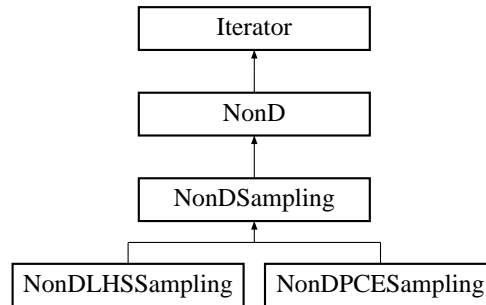
- NonDReliability.H
- NonDReliability.C



## 8.70 NonDSampling Class Reference

Base class for common code between [NonDLHSSampling](#) and [NonDPCESampling](#).

Inheritance diagram for NonDSampling::



### Protected Member Functions

- [NonDSampling](#) ([Model](#) &model)  
*constructor*
- [NonDSampling](#) ([NoDBBaseConstructor](#), [Model](#) &model, int samples, int seed, int num\_vars, const [RealVector](#) &lower\_bnds, const [RealVector](#) &upper\_bnds)
- [~NonDSampling](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [sampling\\_reset](#) (int min\_samples, bool all\_data\_flag, bool stats\_flag)  
*resets number of samples and sampling flags*
- const [String](#) & [sampling\\_scheme](#) () const  
*return sampleType: "lhs" or "random"*
- void [run\\_lhs](#) ()  
*generates the desired set of parameter samples from within user-specified probabilistic distributions. Supports both old and new LHS libraries. Used by [NonDLHSSampling](#) and [NonDPCESampling](#).*
- void [compute\\_statistics](#) (const [RealVectorArray](#) &samples)  
*computes mean, standard deviation, and probability of failure for the samples input*
- void [compute\\_correlations](#) (const [RealVectorArray](#) &all\_c\_vars, const [RealVectorArray](#) &all\_fns)  
*computes four correlation matrices for input and output data simple, partial, simple rank, and partial rank*
- void [simple\\_corr](#) ([Epetra\\_SerialDenseMatrix](#) &total\_data, const int &num\_obs, const int &num\_corr, const bool &rank\_on)  
*computes simple correlations*

- void [partial\\_corr](#) (Epetra\_SerialDenseMatrix &total\_data, const int &num\_obs, const int &num\_corr, const bool &rank\_on)  
*computes partial correlations*
- void [print\\_statistics](#) (ostream &s) const  
*prints the mean, standard deviation, and probability of failure statistics computed in compute\_statistics()*

## Static Protected Member Functions

- bool [rank\\_sort](#) (const int &x, const int &y)  
*sort algorithm to compute ranks for rank correlations*

## Protected Attributes

- int [numObservations](#)  
*the number of samples to evaluate*
- String [sampleType](#)  
*the sample type: "lhs" or "random"*
- bool [statsFlag](#)  
*flags computation/output of statistics*
- bool [allDataFlag](#)  
*flags update of allVariables/allResponses*
- size\_t [numActiveVars](#)  
*total number of variables published to LHS*
- size\_t [numDesignVars](#)  
*number of design variables (treated as uniform distribution within design variable bounds for DACE usage of [NonDSampling](#))*
- size\_t [numStateVars](#)  
*number of state variables (treated as uniform distribution within state variable bounds for DACE usage of [NonDSampling](#))*

## Private Member Functions

- void [check\\_error](#) (const int &err\_code, const char \*err\_source) const  
*checks the return codes from LHS routines and aborts if an error is returned*

## Private Attributes

- const int [originalSeed](#)  
*the user seed specification (default is 0)*
- int [randomSeed](#)  
*the current random number seed*
- size\_t [numLHSRuns](#)  
*counter for number of executions of `run_lhs()` for this object*
- bool [varyPattern](#)  
*flag for generating a sequence of seed values within multiple `run_lhs()` calls so that the `run_lhs()` executions (e.g., for surrogate-based optimization) are repeatable but not correlated.*
- Epetra\_SerialDenseMatrix [simpleCorr](#)  
*matrix to hold simple raw correlations*
- Epetra\_SerialDenseMatrix [simpleRankCorr](#)  
*matrix to hold simple rank correlations*
- Epetra\_SerialDenseMatrix [partialCorr](#)  
*matrix to hold partial raw correlations*
- Epetra\_SerialDenseMatrix [partialRankCorr](#)  
*matrix to hold partial rank correlations*

## Static Private Attributes

- [RealArray rawData](#)  
*vector to hold raw data before rank sort*
- int [pgf90Initialized](#)  
*flag indicating whether `pglhf_init()` has been called.*

### 8.70.1 Detailed Description

Base class for common code between [NonDLHSSampling](#) and [NonDPCESampling](#).

This base class provides common code for sampling methods which employ the Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) package from Sandia Albuquerque's Risk and Reliability organization. [NonDSampling](#) manages two LHS versions within a `#ifdef` construct in `run_lhs()`: (1) the 1998 Fortran 90 LHS version as documented in SAND98-0210, which was converted to a UNIX link library in 2001, (2) the 1970's vintage LHS that had been f2c'd and converted to (incomplete) classes.

### 8.70.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 8.70.2.1 [NonDSampling](#) ([Model](#) & *model*) [protected]

constructor

This constructor is called for a standard letter-envelope iterator instantiation. In this case, `set_db_list_nodes` has been called and `probDescDB` can be queried for settings from the method specification.

### 8.70.2.2 [NonDSampling](#) ([NoDBBaseConstructor](#), [Model](#) & *model*, *int samples*, *int seed*, *int num\_vars*, *const RealVector & lower\_bnds*, *const RealVector & upper\_bnds*) [protected]

This alternate constructor is used by [ConcurrentStrategy](#) for generation of uniform, uncorrelated sample sets.

## 8.70.3 Member Function Documentation

### 8.70.3.1 `void sampling_reset (int min_samples, bool all_data_flag, bool stats_flag)` [inline, protected, virtual]

resets number of samples and sampling flags

used by `ApproximationInterface::build_global_approximation()` to publish the minimum number of samples needed from the sampling routine (to build a particular global approximation) and to set `allDataFlag` and `statsFlag`. In this case, `allDataFlag` is set to true (vectors of variable and response sets must be returned to build the global approximation) and `statsFlag` is set to false (statistics computations are not needed).

Reimplemented from [Iterator](#).

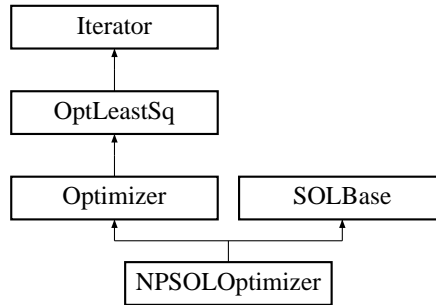
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `NonDSampling.H`
- `NonDSampling.C`

## 8.71 NPSOLOptimizer Class Reference

Wrapper class for the NPSOL optimization library.

Inheritance diagram for NPSOLOptimizer::



### Public Member Functions

- [NPSOLOptimizer \(Model &model\)](#)  
*standard constructor*
- [NPSOLOptimizer \(const RealVector &initial\\_point, const RealVector &var\\_lower\\_bnds, const RealVector &var\\_upper\\_bnds, int num\\_lin\\_ineq, int num\\_lin\\_eq, int num\\_nln\\_ineq, int num\\_nln\\_eq, const RealMatrix &lin\\_ineq\\_coeffs, const RealVector &lin\\_ineq\\_lower\\_bnds, const RealVector &lin\\_ineq\\_upper\\_bnds, const RealMatrix &lin\\_eq\\_coeffs, const RealVector &lin\\_eq\\_targets, const RealVector &nonlin\\_ineq\\_lower\\_bnds, const RealVector &nonlin\\_ineq\\_upper\\_bnds, const RealVector &nonlin\\_eq\\_targets, void\(\\*user\\_obj\\_eval\)\(int &, int &, Real \\*, Real &, Real \\*, int &\), void\(\\*user\\_con\\_eval\)\(int &, int &, int &, int &, int \\*, Real \\*, Real \\*, Real \\*, int &\), const int &derivative\\_level, const Real &conv\\_tol\)](#)  
*alternate constructor for instantiations "on the fly"*
- [~NPSOLOptimizer \(\)](#)  
*destructor*
- [void find\\_optimum \(\)](#)  
*Used within the optimizer branch for computing the optimal solution. Redefines the run\_iterator virtual function for the optimizer branch.*

### Private Member Functions

- [void find\\_optimum\\_on\\_model \(\)](#)  
*called by find\_optimum for setUpType == "model"*
- [void find\\_optimum\\_on\\_user\\_functions \(\)](#)  
*called by find\_optimum for setUpType == "user\_functions"*

## Static Private Member Functions

- void [objective\\_eval](#) (int &mode, int &n, double \*x, double &f, double \*gradf, int &nstate)  
*OBJFUN in NPSOL manual: computes the value and first derivatives of the objective function (passed by function pointer to NPSOL).*

## Private Attributes

- [String](#) [setUpType](#)  
*controls iteration mode: "model" (normal usage) or "user\_functions" (user-supplied functions mode for "on the fly" instantiations). [NonDReliability](#) currently uses the user\_functions mode.*
- [RealVector](#) [initialPoint](#)  
*holds initial point passed in for "user\_functions" mode.*
- [RealVector](#) [lowerBounds](#)  
*holds variable lower bounds passed in for "user\_functions" mode.*
- [RealVector](#) [upperBounds](#)  
*holds variable upper bounds passed in for "user\_functions" mode.*
- void(\* [userObjectiveEval](#) )(int &, int &, Real \*, Real &, Real \*, int &)  
*holds function pointer for objective function evaluator passed in for "user\_functions" mode.*
- void(\* [userConstraintEval](#) )(int &, int &, int &, int &, int \*, Real \*, Real \*, Real \*, int &)  
*holds function pointer for constraint function evaluator passed in for "user\_functions" mode.*

## Static Private Attributes

- [NPSOLOptimizer](#) \* [npsolInstance](#)  
*pointer to the active object instance used within the static evaluator functions in order to avoid the need for static data*

### 8.71.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for the NPSOL optimization library.

The [NPSOLOptimizer](#) class provides a wrapper for NPSOL, a Fortran 77 sequential quadratic programming library from Stanford University marketed by Stanford Business Associates. It uses a function pointer approach for which passed functions must be either global functions or static member functions. Any attribute used within static member functions must be either local to that function or accessed through a static pointer.

The user input mappings are as follows: `max_function_evaluations` is implemented directly in `NPSOLOptimizer`'s evaluator functions since there is no NPSOL parameter equivalent, and `max_`  
`iterations`, `convergence_tolerance`, `output_verbosity`, `verify_level`, `function_`  
`precision`, and `linesearch_tolerance` are mapped into NPSOL's "Major Iteration Limit", "Optimality Tolerance", "Major Print Level" (`verbose`: Major Print Level = 20; `quiet`: Major Print Level

= 10), "Verify Level", "Function Precision", and "LineSearch Tolerance" parameters, respectively, using NPSOL's `npoptn()` subroutine (as wrapped by `npoptn2()` from the `npoptn_wrapper.f` file). Refer to [Gill, P.E., Murray, W., Saunders, M.A., and Wright, M.H., 1986] for information on NPSOL's optional input parameters and the `npoptn()` subroutine.

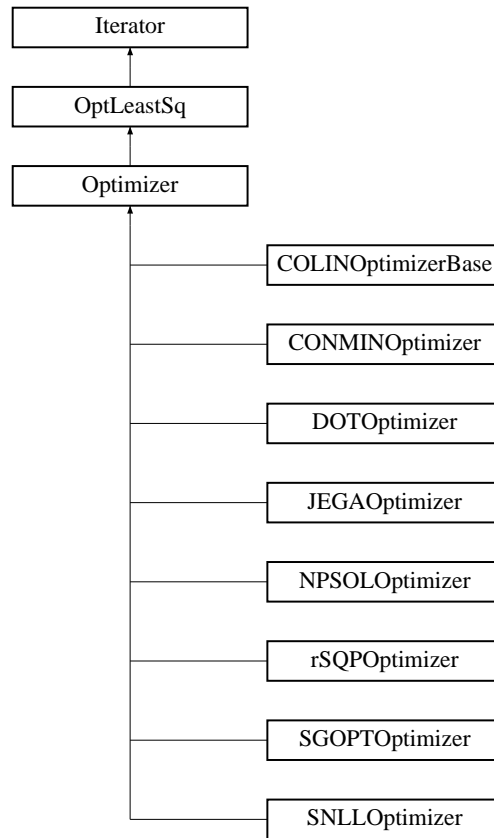
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- NPSOLOptimizer.H
- NPSOLOptimizer.C

## 8.72 Optimizer Class Reference

Base class for the optimizer branch of the iterator hierarchy.

Inheritance diagram for Optimizer::



### Public Member Functions

- void `run_iterator()`  
*run the iterator*

### Protected Member Functions

- `Optimizer()`  
*default constructor*
- `Optimizer(Model &model)`  
*standard constructor*



- [~Optimizer \(\)](#)  
*destructor*
- void [print\\_iterator\\_results](#) (ostream &s) const
- void [multi\\_objective\\_weights](#) (const [RealVector](#) &multi\_obj\_wts)  
*set the relative weightings for multiple objective functions. Used by [ConcurrentStrategy](#) for Pareto set optimization.*
- virtual void [find\\_optimum](#) ()=0  
*Used within the optimizer branch for computing the optimal solution. Redefines the run\_iterator virtual function for the optimizer branch.*
- [Response](#) [multi\\_objective\\_modify](#) (const [Response](#) &raw\_response) const  
*forward mapping: maps multiple objective functions to a single objective for single-objective optimizers*
- [RealVector](#) [multi\\_objective\\_retrieve](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [Response](#) &response) const  
*inverse mapping: retrieves values for multiple objective functions from the solution of a single-objective optimizer*

## Protected Attributes

- size\_t [numObjectiveFunctions](#)  
*number of objective functions*
- [RealVector](#) [multiObjWeights](#)  
*user-specified weights for multiple objective functions*

### 8.72.1 Detailed Description

Base class for the optimizer branch of the iterator hierarchy.

The [Optimizer](#) class provides common data and functionality for [DOTOptimizer](#), [NPSOLOptimizer](#), [SNLLOptimizer](#), and [SGOPTOptimizer](#).

### 8.72.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.72.2.1 [Optimizer \(Model & model\)](#) [protected]

standard constructor

This constructor extracts the inherited data for the optimizer branch and performs sanity checking on gradient and constraint settings.

### 8.72.3 Member Function Documentation

### 8.72.3.1 `void run_iterator()` [inline, virtual]

run the iterator

This function is the primary run function for the iterator class hierarchy. All derived classes need to redefine it.

Reimplemented from [Iterator](#).

### 8.72.3.2 `void print_iterator_results(ostream & s) const` [protected, virtual]

Redefines default iterator results printing to include optimization results (objective function and constraints).

Reimplemented from [Iterator](#).

### 8.72.3.3 `Response multi_objective_modify(const Response & raw_response) const` [protected]

forward mapping: maps multiple objective functions to a single objective for single-objective optimizers

This function is responsible for the mapping of multiple objective functions into a single objective for publishing to single-objective optimizers. Used in [DOTOptimizer](#), [NPSOLOptimizer](#), [SNLLOptimizer](#), and [SGOPTApplication](#) on every function evaluation. The simple weighting approach (using `multiObjWeights`) is the only technique supported currently. The weightings are used to scale function values, gradients, and Hessians as needed.

### 8.72.3.4 `RealVector multi_objective_retrieve(const Variables & vars, const Response & response) const` [protected]

inverse mapping: retrieves values for multiple objective functions from the solution of a single-objective optimizer

Retrieve a full multiobjective response based on the data returned by a single objective optimizer by performing a `data_pairs` search.

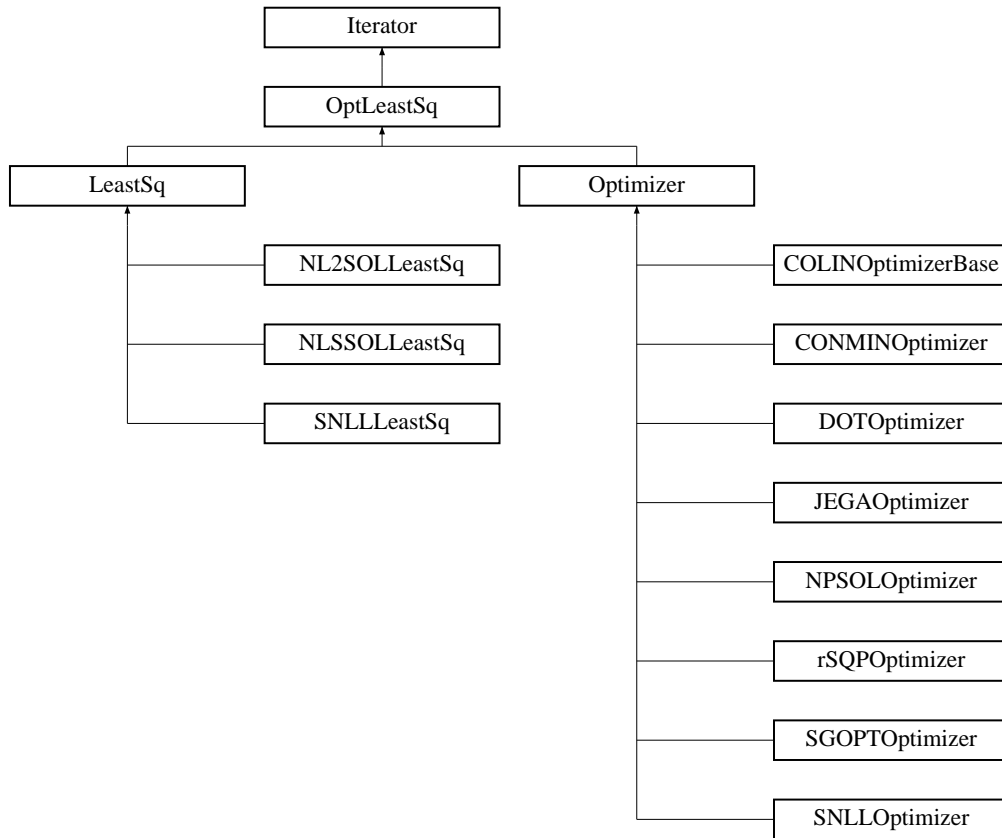
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `DakotaOptimizer.H`
- `DakotaOptimizer.C`

## 8.73 OptLeastSq Class Reference

Base class for the optimizer and least squares branches of the iterator hierarchy.

Inheritance diagram for OptLeastSq::



### Public Member Functions

- `const Variables & iterator_variable_results () const`  
*return the final iterator solution (variables)*
- `const Response & iterator_response_results () const`  
*return the final iterator solution (response)*

### Protected Member Functions

- `OptLeastSq ()`  
*default constructor*

- [OptLeastSq \(Model &model\)](#)  
*standard constructor*
- [~OptLeastSq \(\)](#)  
*destructor*

## Protected Attributes

- Real [convergenceTol](#)  
*optimizer/least squares convergence tolerance*
- Real [constraintTol](#)  
*optimizer/least squares constraint tolerance*
- [size\\_t numNonlinearIneqConstraints](#)  
*number of nonlinear inequality constraints*
- [RealVector nonlinearIneqLowerBnds](#)  
*nonlinear inequality constraint lower bounds*
- [RealVector nonlinearIneqUpperBnds](#)  
*nonlinear inequality constraint upper bounds*
- Real [bigRealBoundSize](#)  
*cutoff value for inequality constraint and continuous variable bounds*
- [int bigIntBoundSize](#)  
*cutoff value for discrete variable bounds*
- [size\\_t numNonlinearEqConstraints](#)  
*number of nonlinear equality constraints*
- [RealVector nonlinearEqTargets](#)  
*nonlinear equality constraint targets*
- [int numNonlinearConstraints](#)  
*total number of nonlinear constraints*
- [int numConstraints](#)  
*total number of linear and nonlinear constraints (for DOT/CONMIN)*
- [size\\_t numLinearIneqConstraints](#)  
*number of linear inequality constraints*
- [RealMatrix linearIneqConstraintCoeffs](#)  
*linear inequality constraint coefficients*
- [RealVector linearIneqLowerBnds](#)

*linear inequality constraint lower bounds*

- [RealVector linearIneqUpperBnds](#)  
*linear inequality constraint upper bounds*
- `size_t numLinearEqConstraints`  
*number of linear equality constraints*
- [RealMatrix linearEqConstraintCoeffs](#)  
*linear equality constraint coefficients*
- [RealVector linearEqTargets](#)  
*linear equality constraint targets*
- `int numLinearConstraints`  
*total number of linear constraints*
- `bool boundConstraintFlag`  
*convenience flag for denoting the presence of user-specified bound constraints. Used for method selection and error checking.*
- `bool speculativeFlag`  
*flag for speculative gradient evaluations*
- `bool vendorNumericalGradFlag`  
*convenience flag for gradType=="numerical" && methodSource=="vendor"*
- [Variables bestVariables](#)  
*best variables found in solution*
- [Response bestResponses](#)  
*best responses found in solution*

### 8.73.1 Detailed Description

Base class for the optimizer and least squares branches of the iterator hierarchy.

The [OptLeastSq](#) class provides common data and functionality for [Optimizer](#) and [LeastSq](#).

### 8.73.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.73.2.1 [OptLeastSq \(Model & model\)](#) [protected]

standard constructor

This constructor extracts inherited data for the optimizer and least squares branches and performs sanity checking on constraint settings.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [DakotaOptLeastSq.H](#)
- [DakotaOptLeastSq.C](#)

## 8.74 ParallelLibrary Class Reference

Class for managing partitioning of multiple levels of parallelism and message passing within the levels.

### Public Member Functions

- [ParallelLibrary](#) (int &argc, char \*\*&argv)  
*constructor*
- [ParallelLibrary](#) ()  
*default constructor*
- [ParallelLibrary](#) (int dummy)  
*dummy constructor (used for dummy\_lib)*
- [~ParallelLibrary](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [init\\_iterator\\_communicators](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*split MPI\_COMM\_WORLD into iterator communicators*
- void [init\\_evaluation\\_communicators](#) (int eval\_servers, int procs\_per\_eval, int max\_concurrency, int asynch\_local\_eval\_concurrency, const [String](#) &eval\_scheduling)  
*split an iterator communicator into evaluation communicators*
- void [init\\_analysis\\_communicators](#) (int analysis\_servers, int procs\_per\_analysis, int max\_concurrency, int asynch\_local\_analysis\_concurrency, const [String](#) &analysis\_scheduling)  
*split an evaluation communicator into analysis communicators*
- void [free\\_iterator\\_communicators](#) ()  
*deallocate iterator communicators*
- void [free\\_evaluation\\_communicators](#) ()  
*deallocate evaluation communicators*
- void [free\\_analysis\\_communicators](#) ()  
*deallocate analysis communicators*
- void [print\\_configuration](#) ()  
*print the parallel configuration for all parallelism levels*
- void [manage\\_outputs\\_restart](#) ([CommandLineHandler](#) &cmd\_line\_handler)  
*manage output streams and restart file(s) using command line inputs (normal mode)*
- void [manage\\_outputs\\_restart](#) (const char \*clh\_std\_output\_filename, const char \*clh\_std\_error\_filename, const char \*clh\_read\_restart\_filename, const char \*clh\_write\_restart\_filename, int restart\_evals)

*manage output streams and restart file(s) using external inputs (library mode)*

- void `close_streams` ()  
*close streams, files, and any other services*
- void `send_si` (`MPIPackBuffer` &send\_buffer, int dest, int tag)  
*blocking send at the strategy-iterator communication level*
- void `isend_si` (`MPIPackBuffer` &send\_buffer, int dest, int tag, `MPI_Request` &send\_request)  
*nonblocking send at the strategy-iterator communication level*
- void `recv_si` (`MPIUnpackBuffer` &recv\_buffer, int source, int tag, `MPI_Status` &status)  
*blocking receive at the strategy-iterator communication level*
- void `irecv_si` (`MPIUnpackBuffer` &recv\_buffer, int source, int tag, `MPI_Request` &recv\_request)  
*nonblocking receive at the strategy-iterator communication level*
- void `send_ie` (`MPIPackBuffer` &send\_buffer, int dest, int tag)  
*blocking send at the iterator-evaluation communication level*
- void `isend_ie` (`MPIPackBuffer` &send\_buffer, int dest, int tag, `MPI_Request` &send\_request)  
*nonblocking send at the iterator-evaluation communication level*
- void `recv_ie` (`MPIUnpackBuffer` &recv\_buffer, int source, int tag, `MPI_Status` &status)  
*blocking receive at the iterator-evaluation communication level*
- void `irecv_ie` (`MPIUnpackBuffer` &recv\_buffer, int source, int tag, `MPI_Request` &recv\_request)  
*nonblocking receive at the iterator-evaluation communication level*
- void `send_ea` (int &send\_int, int dest, int tag)  
*blocking send at the evaluation-analysis communication level*
- void `isend_ea` (int &send\_int, int dest, int tag, `MPI_Request` &send\_request)  
*nonblocking send at the evaluation-analysis communication level*
- void `recv_ea` (int &recv\_int, int source, int tag, `MPI_Status` &status)  
*blocking receive at the evaluation-analysis communication level*
- void `irecv_ea` (int &recv\_int, int source, int tag, `MPI_Request` &recv\_request)  
*nonblocking receive at the evaluation-analysis communication level*
- void `bcast` (int &data, `MPI_Comm` comm)  
*broadcast an integer across a communicator*
- void `bcast` (`MPIPackBuffer` &send\_buffer, `MPI_Comm` comm)  
*send a packed buffer across a communicator using a broadcast*
- void `bcast` (`MPIUnpackBuffer` &recv\_buffer, `MPI_Comm` comm)  
*matching receive for a packed buffer broadcast*



- void [waitall](#) (int num\_recvs, MPI\_Request \*&recv\_requests)  
*wait for all messages from a series of nonblocking receives*
- int [world\\_size](#) () const  
*return worldSize*
- int [world\\_rank](#) () const  
*return worldRank*
- short [parallelism\\_levels](#) () const  
*return parallelismLevels*
- bool [mpirun\\_flag](#) () const  
*return mpirunFlag*
- Real [parallel\\_time](#) () const  
*returns current MPI wall clock time*
- bool [strategy\\_dedicated\\_master\\_flag](#) () const  
*return strategyDedicatedMasterFlag*
- bool [strategy\\_iterator\\_split\\_flag](#) () const  
*return stratIteratorSplitFlag*
- bool [iterator\\_master\\_flag](#) () const  
*return iteratorMasterFlag*
- bool [strategy\\_iterator\\_message\\_pass](#) () const  
*return stratIteratorMessagePass*
- MPI\_Comm [iterator\\_intra\\_communicator](#) () const  
*return iteratorIntraComm*
- MPI\_Comm [strategy\\_iterator\\_intra\\_communicator](#) () const  
*return stratIteratorIntraComm*
- MPI\_Comm [strategy\\_iterator\\_inter\\_communicator](#) () const  
*return stratIteratorInterComm*
- MPI\_Comm \* [strategy\\_iterator\\_inter\\_communicators](#) () const  
*return stratIteratorInterComms*
- int [iterator\\_servers](#) () const  
*return numIteratorServers*
- int [iterator\\_communicator\\_rank](#) () const  
*return iteratorCommRank*
- int [iterator\\_communicator\\_size](#) () const  
*return iteratorCommSize*

- int [strategy\\_iterator\\_communicator\\_rank](#) () const  
*return stratIteratorCommRank*
- int [strategy\\_iterator\\_communicator\\_size](#) () const  
*return stratIteratorCommSize*
- int [iterator\\_server\\_id](#) () const  
*return iteratorServerId*
- bool [iterator\\_dedicated\\_master\\_flag](#) () const  
*return iteratorDedicatedMasterFlag*
- bool [iterator\\_eval\\_split\\_flag](#) () const  
*return iteratorEvalSplitFlag*
- bool [evaluation\\_master\\_flag](#) () const  
*return evalMasterFlag*
- bool [iterator\\_eval\\_message\\_pass](#) () const  
*return iteratorEvalMessagePass*
- MPI\_Comm [evaluation\\_intra\\_communicator](#) () const  
*return evalIntraComm*
- MPI\_Comm [iterator\\_eval\\_intra\\_communicator](#) () const  
*return iteratorEvalIntraComm*
- MPI\_Comm [iterator\\_eval\\_inter\\_communicator](#) () const  
*return iteratorEvalInterComm*
- MPI\_Comm \* [iterator\\_eval\\_inter\\_communicators](#) () const  
*return iteratorEvalInterComms*
- int [evaluation\\_servers](#) () const  
*return numEvalServers*
- int [evaluation\\_communicator\\_rank](#) () const  
*return evalCommRank*
- int [evaluation\\_communicator\\_size](#) () const  
*return evalCommSize*
- int [iterator\\_eval\\_communicator\\_rank](#) () const  
*return iteratorEvalCommRank*
- int [iterator\\_eval\\_communicator\\_size](#) () const  
*return iteratorEvalCommSize*
- int [evaluation\\_server\\_id](#) () const

*return evalServerId*

- bool [evaluation\\_dedicated\\_master\\_flag](#) () const  
*return evalDedicatedMasterFlag*
- bool [eval\\_analysis\\_split\\_flag](#) () const  
*return evalAnalysisSplitFlag*
- bool [analysis\\_master\\_flag](#) () const  
*return analysisMasterFlag*
- bool [eval\\_analysis\\_message\\_pass](#) () const  
*return evalAnalysisMessagePass*
- MPI\_Comm [analysis\\_intra\\_communicator](#) () const  
*return analysisIntraComm*
- MPI\_Comm [eval\\_analysis\\_intra\\_communicator](#) () const  
*return evalAnalysisIntraComm*
- MPI\_Comm [eval\\_analysis\\_inter\\_communicator](#) () const  
*return evalAnalysisInterComm*
- MPI\_Comm \* [eval\\_analysis\\_inter\\_communicators](#) () const  
*return evalAnalysisInterComms*
- int [analysis\\_servers](#) () const  
*return numAnalysisServers*
- int [analysis\\_communicator\\_rank](#) () const  
*return analysisCommRank*
- int [analysis\\_communicator\\_size](#) () const  
*return analysisCommSize*
- int [eval\\_analysis\\_communicator\\_rank](#) () const  
*return evalAnalysisCommRank*
- int [eval\\_analysis\\_communicator\\_size](#) () const  
*return evalAnalysisCommSize*
- int [analysis\\_server\\_id](#) () const  
*return analysisServerId*

## Private Member Functions

- bool [split\\_communicator\\_dedicated\\_master](#) (MPI\_Comm parent\_comm, const int &parent\_comm\_rank, const int &parent\_comm\_size, const int &num\_servers, const int &procs\_per\_server, const int &proc\_remainder, MPI\_Comm &child\_intra\_comm, int &child\_comm\_rank, int &child\_comm\_size, MPI\_Comm &parent\_child\_intra\_comm, int &parent\_child\_comm\_rank, int &parent\_child\_comm\_size, MPI\_Comm &parent\_child\_inter\_comm, MPI\_Comm \*&parent\_child\_inter\_comms, int &server\_id, bool &child\_master\_flag)  
*split a parent communicator into a dedicated master processor and num\_servers child communicators*
- bool [split\\_communicator\\_peer\\_partition](#) (MPI\_Comm parent\_comm, const int &parent\_comm\_rank, const int &parent\_comm\_size, const int &num\_servers, const int &procs\_per\_server, const int &proc\_remainder, MPI\_Comm &child\_intra\_comm, int &child\_comm\_rank, int &child\_comm\_size, MPI\_Comm &parent\_child\_intra\_comm, int &parent\_child\_comm\_rank, int &parent\_child\_comm\_size, MPI\_Comm &parent\_child\_inter\_comm, MPI\_Comm \*&parent\_child\_inter\_comms, int &peer\_id, bool &child\_master\_flag)  
*split a parent communicator into num\_servers child communicators (no dedicated master processor)*
- bool [resolve\\_inputs](#) (int &num\_servers, int &procs\_per\_server, const int &avail\_procs, int &proc\_remainder, const int &max\_concurrency, const int &capacity\_multiplier, const [String](#) &default\_config, const [String](#) &scheduling\_override)  
*Resolve user inputs into a sensible partitioning scheme.*

## Private Attributes

- ofstream [output\\_ofstream](#)  
*tagged file redirection of stdout*
- ofstream [error\\_ofstream](#)  
*tagged file redirection of stderr*
- int [worldRank](#)  
*rank in MPI\_COMM\_WORLD*
- int [worldSize](#)  
*size of MPI\_COMM\_WORLD*
- short [parallelismLevels](#)  
*number of parallelism levels*
- bool [mpirunFlag](#)  
*flag for a parallel mpirun/yod launch*
- bool [ownMPIFlag](#)  
*flag for ownership of MPI\_Init/MPI\_Finalize*
- bool [dummyFlag](#)  
*prevents multiple MPI\_Finalize calls due to dummy\_lib*
- bool [stdOutputFlag](#)

*flags redirection of DAKOTA std output to a file*

- bool `stdErrorFlag`  
*flags redirection of DAKOTA std error to a file*
- Real `startCPUTime`  
*start reference for UTILIB CPU timer*
- Real `startWCTime`  
*start reference for UTILIB wall clock timer*
- Real `startMPITime`  
*start reference for MPI wall clock timer*
- long `startClock`  
*start reference for local clock() timer measuring parent+child CPU*
- bool `strategyDedicatedMasterFlag`  
*signals ded. master partitioning*
- bool `stratIteratorSplitFlag`  
*signals a communicator split was used*
- bool `iteratorMasterFlag`  
*identifies master iterator processors*
- bool `stratIteratorMessagePass`  
*flag for message passing at si level*
- MPI\_Comm `iteratorIntraComm`  
*intracomm for each iterator partition*
- MPI\_Comm `stratIteratorIntraComm`  
*intracomm for all iteratorCommRank==0 w/i MPI\_COMM\_WORLD*
- MPI\_Comm `stratIteratorInterComm`  
*intercomm between an iterator & master strategy (on iterator partitions only)*
- MPI\_Comm \* `stratIteratorInterComms`  
*intercomm. array on master strategy*
- int `numIteratorServers`  
*number of iterator servers*
- int `procsPerIterator`  
*processors per iterator server*
- int `iteratorCommRank`  
*rank in iteratorIntraComm*

- int `iteratorCommSize`  
*size of iteratorIntraComm*
- int `stratIteratorCommRank`  
*rank in stratIteratorIntraComm*
- int `stratIteratorCommSize`  
*size of stratIteratorIntraComm*
- int `iteratorServerId`  
*identifier for an iterator server*
- bool `iteratorDedicatedMasterFlag`  
*signals ded. master partitioning*
- bool `iteratorEvalSplitFlag`  
*signals a communicator split was used*
- bool `evalMasterFlag`  
*identifies master evaluation processors*
- bool `iteratorEvalMessagePass`  
*flag for message passing at ie level*
- MPI\_Comm `evalIntraComm`  
*intracomm for each fn. eval. partition*
- MPI\_Comm `iteratorEvalIntraComm`  
*intracomm for all evalCommRank==0 w/i iteratorIntraComm*
- MPI\_Comm `iteratorEvalInterComm`  
*intercomm between a fn. eval. & master iterator (on fn. eval. partitions only)*
- MPI\_Comm \* `iteratorEvalInterComms`  
*intercomm array on master iterator*
- int `numEvalServers`  
*number of evaluation servers*
- int `procsPerEval`  
*processors per evaluation server*
- int `evalCommRank`  
*rank in evalIntraComm*
- int `evalCommSize`  
*size of evalIntraComm*
- int `iteratorEvalCommRank`  
*rank in iteratorEvalIntraComm*

- int `iteratorEvalCommSize`  
*size of iteratorEvalIntraComm*
- int `evalServerId`  
*identifier for an evaluation server*
- bool `evalDedicatedMasterFlag`  
*signals dedicated master partitioning*
- bool `evalAnalysisSplitFlag`  
*signals a communicator split was used*
- bool `analysisMasterFlag`  
*identifies master analysis processors*
- bool `evalAnalysisMessagePass`  
*flag for message passing at ea level*
- MPI\_Comm `analysisIntraComm`  
*intracomm for each analysis partition*
- MPI\_Comm `evalAnalysisIntraComm`  
*intracomm for all analysisCommRank==0 w/i evalIntraComm*
- MPI\_Comm `evalAnalysisInterComm`  
*intercomm between an analysis & master fn. eval. (on analysis partitions only)*
- MPI\_Comm \* `evalAnalysisInterComms`  
*intercomm array on master fn. eval.*
- int `numAnalysisServers`  
*number of analysis servers*
- int `procsPerAnalysis`  
*processors per analysis server*
- int `analysisCommRank`  
*rank in analysisIntraComm*
- int `analysisCommSize`  
*size of analysisIntraComm*
- int `evalAnalysisCommRank`  
*rank in evalAnalysisIntraComm*
- int `evalAnalysisCommSize`  
*size of evalAnalysisIntraComm*
- int `analysisServerId`  
*identifier for an analysis server*

### 8.74.1 Detailed Description

Class for managing partitioning of multiple levels of parallelism and message passing within the levels.

The [ParallelLibrary](#) class encapsulates all of the details of performing message passing within multiple levels of parallelism. It provides functions for partitioning of levels according to user configuration input and functions for passing messages within and across MPI communicators for each of the parallelism levels. If support for other message-passing libraries beyond MPI becomes needed, then [ParallelLibrary](#) should become a class hierarchy with virtual functions to encapsulate the library-specific syntax.

### 8.74.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.74.2.1 [ParallelLibrary](#) (int & argc, char \*\*& argv)

constructor

This constructor is the one used by [main.C](#). It calls `MPI_Init` conditionally based on whether a parallel launch is detected.

#### 8.74.2.2 [ParallelLibrary](#) ()

default constructor

This constructor provides a library mode and is used by the SIERRA Adak application. It does not call `MPI_Init`, but rather gathers data from `MPI_COMM_WORLD` if `MPI_Init` has been called elsewhere.

#### 8.74.2.3 [ParallelLibrary](#) (int dummy)

dummy constructor (used for dummy\_lib)

This constructor is used for creation of the global `dummy_lib` object, which is used to satisfy initialization requirements when the real [ParallelLibrary](#) object is not available.

### 8.74.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 8.74.3.1 void `init_iterator_communicators` (const [ProblemDescDB](#) & *problem\_db*)

split `MPI_COMM_WORLD` into iterator communicators

Split `MPI_COMM_WORLD` into the specified number of subcommunicators to set up concurrent iterator partitions serving a strategy. This constructs new iterator intra-communicators and strategy-iterator inter-communicators. The `init_iterator_communicators()` and `free_iterator_communicators()` functions are both called from [main.C](#), and `init_iterator_communicators()` is called prior to output and restart management since output and restart files are tagged based on iterator server id.



### 8.74.3.2 void `init_evaluation_communicators` (int *eval\_servers*, int *procs\_per\_eval*, int *max\_concurrency*, int *asynch\_local\_eval\_concurrency*, const **String** & *eval\_scheduling*)

split an iterator communicator into evaluation communicators

Split `IteratorIntraComm` (=MPI\_COMM\_WORLD if no concurrence in iterators) as specified by the passed parameters to set up concurrent evaluation partitions serving an iterator. This constructs new evaluation intra-communicators and iterator-evaluation inter-communicators. `init_evaluation_communicators()` is called from `ApplicationInterface::init_communicators()` and `free_evaluation_communicators()` function is called from `ApplicationInterface::free_communicators()`. `eval_servers`, `asynch_local_eval_concurrency`, and `eval_scheduling` come from the interface keyword specification. `procs_per_eval` is not directly user-specified, rather it contains the minimum `procs_per_eval` required to support any lower level user requests (such as `procs_per_analysis`). `max_concurrency` is passed in via the function `Iterator::max_concurrency()`, which queries individual methods for their gradient configuration, population size, etc. These partitions can be reconfigured for each iterator/model pair within a strategy (e.g. interface 1 uses 4 by 256 while interface 2 uses 2 by 512) – see `Strategy::run_iterator()`.

### 8.74.3.3 void `init_analysis_communicators` (int *analysis\_servers*, int *procs\_per\_analysis*, int *max\_concurrency*, int *asynch\_local\_analysis\_concurrency*, const **String** & *analysis\_scheduling*)

split an evaluation communicator into analysis communicators

Split `evalIntraComm` as indicated by the passed parameters to set up concurrent analysis partitions serving a function evaluation. This constructs new analysis intra-communicators and evaluation-analysis inter-communicators. `init_analysis_communicators()` is called from `ApplicationInterface::init_communicators()` following the call to `init_evaluation_communicators()` and `free_analysis_communicators()` is called from `ApplicationInterface::free_communicators()` preceding the call to `free_evaluation_communicators()`. The `analysis_servers`, `procs_per_analysis`, `asynch_local_analysis_concurrency`, and `analysis_scheduling` attributes come from the interface keyword specification, and `max_concurrency` contains the length of `analysis_drivers` from the interface keyword specification. The analysis partitions can be reconfigured for each iterator/model pair within a strategy.

### 8.74.3.4 void `manage_outputs_restart` (**CommandLineHandler** & *cmd\_line\_handler*)

manage output streams and restart file(s) using command line inputs (normal mode)

Get the `-output`, `-error`, `-read_restart`, and `-write_restart` filenames and the `-stop_restart` limit from the command line. Defaults for the filenames from the command line handler are NULL for the filenames and 0 for `restart_evals` if no user specification. Only `worldRank==0` has access to command line arguments and must `Bcast` this data to all iterator masters.

### 8.74.3.5 void `manage_outputs_restart` (const char \* *clh\_std\_output\_filename*, const char \* *clh\_std\_error\_filename*, const char \* *clh\_read\_restart\_filename*, const char \* *clh\_write\_restart\_filename*, int *restart\_evals*)

manage output streams and restart file(s) using external inputs (library mode)

If the user has specified the use of files for DAKOTA standard output and/or standard error, then bind these filenames to the `Cout/Cerr` macros. In addition, if concurrent iterators are to be used, create and tag multiple output streams in order to prevent jumbled output. Manage restart file(s) by processing any incoming evaluations from an old restart file and by setting up the binary output stream for new evaluations. Only master iterator processor(s) read & write restart information. This function must follow `init_iterator_-`

communicators so that restart can be managed properly for concurrent iterator strategies. In the case of concurrent iterators, each iterator has its own restart file tagged with iterator number.

#### 8.74.3.6 void close\_streams ()

close streams, files, and any other services

Close streams associated with manage\_outputs and manage\_restart and terminate any additional services that may be active.

#### 8.74.3.7 bool resolve\_inputs (int & num\_servers, int & procs\_per\_server, const int & avail\_procs, int & proc\_remainder, const int & max\_concurrency, const int & capacity\_multiplier, const String & default\_config, const String & scheduling\_override) [private]

Resolve user inputs into a sensible partitioning scheme.

This function is responsible for the "auto-configure" intelligence of DAKOTA. It resolves a variety of inputs and overrides into a sensible partitioning configuration for a particular parallelism level. It also handles the general case in which a user's specification request does not divide out evenly with the number of available processors for the level. If num\_servers & procs\_per\_server are both nondefault, then the former takes precedence.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ParallelLibrary.H
- ParallelLibrary.C

## 8.75 ParamResponsePair Class Reference

Container class for a variables object, a response object, and an evaluation id.

### Public Member Functions

- [ParamResponsePair](#) ()  
*default constructor*
- [ParamResponsePair](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [Response](#) &response)  
*alternate constructor for temporaries*
- [ParamResponsePair](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [Response](#) &response, const int id)  
*standard constructor for history uses*
- [ParamResponsePair](#) (const [ParamResponsePair](#) &pair)  
*copy constructor*
- [~ParamResponsePair](#) ()  
*destructor*
- [ParamResponsePair](#) & operator= (const [ParamResponsePair](#) &pair)  
*assignment operator*
- void [read](#) (istream &s)  
*read a [ParamResponsePair](#) object from an istream*
- void [write](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write a [ParamResponsePair](#) object to an ostream*
- void [read\\_annotated](#) (istream &s)  
*read a [ParamResponsePair](#) object in annotated format from an istream*
- void [write\\_annotated](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write a [ParamResponsePair](#) object in annotated format to an ostream*
- void [write\\_tabular](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write a [ParamResponsePair](#) object in tabular format to an ostream*
- void [read](#) ([BiStream](#) &s)  
*read a [ParamResponsePair](#) object from the binary restart stream*
- void [write](#) ([BoStream](#) &s) const  
*write a [ParamResponsePair](#) object to the binary restart stream*
- void [read](#) ([MPIUnpackBuffer](#) &s)

read a *ParamResponsePair* object from a packed MPI buffer

- void `write (MPIPackBuffer &s) const`  
write a *ParamResponsePair* object to a packed MPI buffer
- int `eval_id () const`  
return the evaluation identifier
- const `Variables & prp_parameters () const`  
return the parameters object
- const `Response & prp_response () const`  
return the response object
- void `prp_response (const Response &response)`  
set the response object
- const `IntArray & active_set_vector () const`  
return the active set vector from the response object
- void `active_set_vector (const IntArray &asv)`  
set the active set vector in the response object
- const `String & interface_id () const`  
return the interface identifier from the response object

## Private Attributes

- `Variables prPairParameters`  
the set of parameters for the function evaluation
- `Response prPairResponse`  
the response set for the function evaluation
- int `evalId`  
the function evaluation identifier (assigned from *ApplicationInterface::fnEvalId*)

## Friends

- bool `operator== (const ParamResponsePair &pair1, const ParamResponsePair &pair2)`  
equality operator
- bool `operator!= (const ParamResponsePair &pair1, const ParamResponsePair &pair2)`  
inequality operator

## 8.75.1 Detailed Description

Container class for a variables object, a response object, and an evaluation id.

[ParamResponsePair](#) provides a container class for association of the input for a particular function evaluation (a variables object) with the output from this function evaluation (a response object), along with an evaluation identifier. This container defines the basic unit used in the `data_pairs` list, in restart file operations, and in a variety of scheduling algorithm bookkeeping operations. With the advent of STL, replacement of this class with the `pair<>` template construct may be possible (using `pair<int, pair<vars,response> >`, for example), assuming that deep copies, I/O, alternate constructors, etc., can be adequately addressed.

## 8.75.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 8.75.2.1 [ParamResponsePair](#) (const [Variables](#) & vars, const [Response](#) & response) [inline]

alternate constructor for temporaries

This constructor can use the standard [Variables](#) and [Response](#) copy constructors to share representations since this constructor is used for `search_pairs` (which are local instantiations that go out of scope prior to any changes to values; i.e., they are not used for history).

### 8.75.2.2 [ParamResponsePair](#) (const [Variables](#) & vars, const [Response](#) & response, const int id) [inline]

standard constructor for history uses

This constructor cannot share representations since it involves a history mechanism (`beforeSynchPRPList` or `data_pairs`). Deep copies must be made.

## 8.75.3 Member Data Documentation

### 8.75.3.1 `int evalId` [private]

the function evaluation identifier (assigned from [ApplicationInterface::fnEvalId](#))

`evalId` belongs here rather than in [Response](#) since some [Response](#) objects involve consolidation of several fn evals (e.g., `synchronize_fd_gradients`). The `prPair`, on the other hand, is used for storage of all low level fn evals that get evaluated, so `evalId` is meaningful.

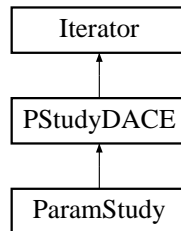
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `ParamResponsePair.H`
- `ParamResponsePair.C`

## 8.76 ParamStudy Class Reference

Class for vector, list, centered, and multidimensional parameter studies.

Inheritance diagram for ParamStudy::



### Public Member Functions

- [ParamStudy](#) ([Model](#) &model)  
*constructor*
- [~ParamStudy](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [extract\\_trends](#) ()  
*Redefines the run\_iterator virtual function for the PStudy/DACE branch.*

### Private Member Functions

- void [compute\\_vector\\_steps](#) ()  
*computes stepVector and numSteps from initialPoint, finalPoint, and either numSteps or stepLength (pStudy-Type is 1 or 2)*
- void [vector\\_loop](#) (const [RealVector](#) &start, const [RealVector](#) &step\_vect, const int &num\_steps)  
*performs the parameter study by looping from start in num\_steps increments of step\_vect. Total number of evaluations is num\_steps + 1.*
- void [sample](#) (const [RealVector](#) &list\_of\_points)  
*performs the parameter study by sampling from a list of points*
- void [centered\\_loop](#) (const [RealVector](#) &start, const Real &percent\_delta, const int &deltas\_per\_variable)  
*performs a number of plus and minus offsets for each parameter centered about start*
- void [multidim\\_loop](#) (const [IntArray](#) &var\_partitions)  
*performs vector\_loops recursively in multiple dimensions*

- void `recurse` (int nloop, int nindex, `IntArray` &current\_index, const `IntArray` &max\_index, const `RealVector` &start, const `RealVector` &step\_vect)

*used by `multidim_loop` to enable a variable number of nested loops*

## Private Attributes

- `RealVector` `listOfPoints`

*list of evaluation points for the `list_parameter_study`*

- `RealVector` `initialPoint`

*the starting point for vector and centered parameter studies*

- `RealVector` `finalPoint`

*the ending point for `vector_parameter_study` (a specification option)*

- `RealVector` `stepVector`

*the n-dimensional increment in `vector_parameter_study`*

- int `numSteps`

*the number of times `stepVector` is applied in `vector_parameter_study`*

- int `pStudyType`

*internal code for parameter study type: -1 (list), 1,2,3 (different vector specifications), 4 (centered), or 5 (multidim)*

- int `deltasPerVariable`

*number of offsets in the plus and the minus direction for each variable in a `centered_parameter_study`*

- bool `nestedFlag`

*flag set by parameter studies which call other parameter studies in loops*

- Real `stepLength`

*the Cartesian length of multidimensional steps in `vector_parameter_study` (a specification option)*

- Real `percentDelta`

*size of relative offsets in percent for each variable in a `centered_parameter_study`*

- `IntArray` `variablePartitions`

*number of partitions for each variable in a `multidim_parameter_study`*

- int `psCounter`

*class-scope counter (needed for asynchronous `multidim_loop`)*

### 8.76.1 Detailed Description

Class for vector, list, centered, and multidimensional parameter studies.

The [ParamStudy](#) class contains several algorithms for performing parameter studies of different types. It is not a wrapper for an external library, rather its algorithms are self-contained. The vector parameter study steps along an n-dimensional vector from an arbitrary initial point to an arbitrary final point in a specified number of steps. The centered parameter study performs a number of plus and minus offsets in each coordinate direction around a center point. A multidimensional parameter study fills an n-dimensional hypercube based on a specified number of intervals for each dimension. It is a nested study in that it utilizes the vector parameter study internally as it recurses through the variables. And the list parameter study provides for a user specification of a list of points to evaluate, which allows general parameter investigations not fitting the structure of vector, centered, or multidim parameter studies.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ParamStudy.H
- ParamStudy.C



## 8.77 ProblemDescDB Class Reference

The database containing information parsed from the DAKOTA input file.

### Public Member Functions

- [ProblemDescDB](#) ([ParallelLibrary](#) &parallel\_lib)  
*constructor*
- [~ProblemDescDB](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [manage\\_inputs](#) (int argc, char \*\*argv, [CommandLineHandler](#) &cmd\_line\_handler)  
*parses the input file and populates the problem description database. This version reads from the dakota input filename passed with the "-input" option on the DAKOTA command line.*
- void [manage\\_inputs](#) (const char \*dakota\_input\_file)  
*parses the input file and populates the problem description database. This version reads from the dakota input filename passed in.*
- void [check\\_input](#) ()  
*verifies that there was at least one of each of the required keywords in the dakota input file. Used by manage\_inputs().*
- void [set\\_db\\_list\\_nodes](#) (const [String](#) &method\_tag)  
*set methodIter based on the method identifier string to activate a particular method specification in methodList and use pointers from this method specification to set the other list iterators.*
- void [set\\_db\\_list\\_nodes](#) (const size\_t &method\_index)  
*set methodIter based on the active index to activate a particular method specification in methodList and use pointers from this method specification to set the other list iterators.*
- size\_t [get\\_db\\_list\\_nodes](#) () const  
*return the index of the active node in methodList*
- void [set\\_db\\_interface\\_node](#) (const [String](#) &interface\_tag)  
*set interfaceIter based on the interface identifier string*
- void [set\\_db\\_responses\\_node](#) (const [String](#) &responses\_tag)  
*set responsesIter based on the responses identifier string*
- void [set\\_db\\_model\\_type](#) (const [String](#) &model\_type)  
*set the model type*
- [ParallelLibrary](#) & [parallel\\_library](#) () const  
*return the parallelLib reference*

- const [RealVector](#) & [get\\_drv](#) (const [String](#) &entry\_name) const  
*get a RealVector out of the database based on an identifier string*
- const [IntVector](#) & [get\\_div](#) (const [String](#) &entry\_name) const  
*get a IntVector out of the database based on an identifier string*
- const [IntArray](#) & [get\\_dia](#) (const [String](#) &entry\_name) const  
*get a IntArray out of the database based on an identifier string*
- const [RealMatrix](#) & [get\\_drm](#) (const [String](#) &entry\_name) const  
*get a RealMatrix out of the database based on an identifier string*
- const [RealVectorArray](#) & [get\\_drva](#) (const [String](#) &entry\_name) const  
*get a RealVectorArray out of the database based on an identifier string*
- const [IntList](#) & [get\\_dil](#) (const [String](#) &entry\_name) const  
*get a IntList out of the database based on an identifier string*
- const [StringArray](#) & [get\\_dsa](#) (const [String](#) &entry\_name) const  
*get a StringArray out of the database based on an identifier string*
- const [StringList](#) & [get\\_dsl](#) (const [String](#) &entry\_name) const  
*get a StringList out of the database based on an identifier string*
- const [String](#) & [get\\_string](#) (const [String](#) &entry\_name) const  
*get a String out of the database based on an identifier string*
- const [Real](#) & [get\\_real](#) (const [String](#) &entry\_name) const  
*get a Real out of the database based on an identifier string*
- const int & [get\\_int](#) (const [String](#) &entry\_name) const  
*get an int out of the database based on an identifier string*
- const short & [get\\_short](#) (const [String](#) &entry\_name) const  
*get a short int out of the database based on an identifier string*
- const size\_t & [get\\_sizet](#) (const [String](#) &entry\_name) const  
*get a size\_t out of the database based on an identifier string*
- const bool & [get\\_bool](#) (const [String](#) &entry\_name) const  
*get a bool out of the database based on an identifier string*
- void [insert\\_node](#) (const [DataStrategy](#) &data\_strategy)  
*set the DataStrategy object*
- void [insert\\_node](#) (const [DataMethod](#) &data\_method)  
*add a DataMethod object to the methodList*
- void [insert\\_node](#) (const [DataVariables](#) &data\_variables)  
*add a DataVariables object to the variablesList*

- void `insert_node` (const `DataInterface` &data\_interface)  
*add a `DataInterface` object to the interfaceList*
- void `insert_node` (const `DataResponses` &data\_responses)  
*add a `DataResponses` object to the responsesList*

### Static Public Member Functions

- void `method_kwhandler` (const struct `FunctionData` \*parsed\_data)  
*method keyword handler called by IDR when a complete method specification is parsed*
- void `variables_kwhandler` (const struct `FunctionData` \*parsed\_data)  
*variables keyword handler called by IDR when a complete variables specification is parsed*
- void `interface_kwhandler` (const struct `FunctionData` \*parsed\_data)  
*interface keyword handler called by IDR when a complete interface specification is parsed*
- void `responses_kwhandler` (const struct `FunctionData` \*parsed\_data)  
*responses keyword handler called by IDR when a complete responses specification is parsed*
- void `strategy_kwhandler` (const struct `FunctionData` \*parsed\_data)  
*strategy keyword handler called by IDR when a complete strategy specification is parsed*

### Private Member Functions

- void `send_db_buffer` ()  
*MPI send of a large buffer containing strategy specification attributes and all the objects in interfaceList, variablesList, methodList, and responsesList. Used by `manage_inputs()`.*
- void `receive_db_buffer` ()  
*MPI receive of a large buffer containing strategy specification attributes and all the objects in interfaceList, variablesList, methodList, and responsesList. Used by `manage_inputs()`.*
- void `set_other_list_nodes` ()  
*convenience function used by `set_db_list_nodes(method_tag)` and `set_db_list_nodes(method_index)` to set the other list iterators once `methodIter` is set (based on pointers from the method specification).*

### Static Private Member Functions

- void `build_label` (`String` &label, const `String` &root\_label, size\_t tag)  
*create a label by appending tag to root\_label*
- void `build_labels` (`StringArray` &label\_array, const `String` &root\_label)  
*create an array of labels by tagging root\_label for each entry in label\_array. Uses `build_label()`.*

- void `build_labels_partial` (`StringArray` &label\_array, const `String` &root\_label, `size_t` start\_index, `size_t` num\_items)
 

*create a partial array of labels by tagging root\_label for a subset of entries in label\_array. Uses build\_label().*

## Private Attributes

- `List< DataMethod >::iterator` `methodIter`

*iterator identifying the active list node in methodList*
- `List< DataVariables >::iterator` `variablesIter`

*iterator identifying the active list node in variablesList*
- `List< DataInterface >::iterator` `interfaceIter`

*iterator identifying the active list node in interfaceList*
- `List< DataResponses >::iterator` `responsesIter`

*iterator identifying the active list node in responsesList*
- `bool` `dbLocked`

*prevents use of get\_<type> data retrieval functions prior to a set\_db\_list\_nodes invocation*
- `ParallelLibrary` & `parallelLib`

*reference to the parallel\_lib object passed from main*

## Static Private Attributes

- `DataStrategy` `strategySpec`

*the strategy specification (only one allowed) resulting from a call to strategy\_kwhandler() or insert\_node()*
- `List< DataMethod >` `methodList`

*list of method specifications, one for each call to method\_kwhandler() or insert\_node()*
- `List< DataVariables >` `variablesList`

*list of variables specifications, one for each call to variables\_kwhandler() or insert\_node()*
- `List< DataInterface >` `interfaceList`

*list of interface specifications, one for each call to interface\_kwhandler() or insert\_node()*
- `List< DataResponses >` `responsesList`

*list of responses specifications, one for each call to responses\_kwhandler() or insert\_node()*
- `size_t` `strategyCntr`

*counter for strategy specifications used in check\_input*

## 8.77.1 Detailed Description

The database containing information parsed from the DAKOTA input file.

The [ProblemDescDB](#) class is a database for DAKOTA input file data that is populated by the Input Deck Reader (IDR) parser. When the parser reads a complete keyword (delimited by a newline), it calls the corresponding kwhandler function from this class, which (for method, variables, interface, or responses specifications) populates a data class object ([DataMethod](#), [DataVariables](#), [DataInterface](#), or [DataResponses](#)) and appends the object to a linked list (methodList, variablesList, interfaceList, or responsesList). The strategy\_kwhandler is the exception to this, since the restriction of only allowing one strategy specification means there's no need for a [DataStrategy](#) class or a strategyList (instead, strategy attributes are members of [ProblemDescDB](#)). For information on modifying the input parsing procedures, refer to Dakota/docs/spec\_change\_instructions.txt

## 8.77.2 Member Function Documentation

### 8.77.2.1 void manage\_inputs (int argc, char \*\* argv, [CommandLineHandler](#) & cmd\_line\_handler)

parses the input file and populates the problem description database. This version reads from the dakota input filename passed with the "-input" option on the DAKOTA command line.

Manage command line inputs using the [CommandLineHandler](#) class and parse the input file using the Input Deck Reader (IDR) parsing system. IDR populates the [ProblemDescDB](#) object with the input file data.

### 8.77.2.2 void manage\_inputs (const char \* dakota\_input\_file)

parses the input file and populates the problem description database. This version reads from the dakota input filename passed in.

Parse the input file using the Input Deck Reader (IDR) parsing system. IDR populates the [ProblemDescDB](#) object with the input file data.

### 8.77.2.3 void set\_db\_model\_type (const [String](#) & model\_type) [inline]

set the model type

Used to avoid recursion in DakotaModel::get\_model() by a sub model when get\_string("method.model\_type") is not reset by a sub iterator. Note: if more needs of this type arise, could add set\_<type> member functions to parallel the existing get\_<type> member functions.

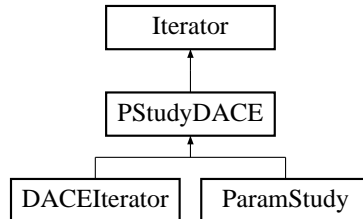
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ProblemDescDB.H
- ProblemDescDB.C

## 8.78 PStudyDACE Class Reference

Base class for managing common aspects of parameter studies and design of experiments methods.

Inheritance diagram for PStudyDACE::



### Protected Member Functions

- [PStudyDACE](#) ([Model](#) &model)  
*constructor*
- [~PStudyDACE](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [run\\_iterator](#) ()  
*run the iterator*
- const [Variables](#) & [iterator\\_variable\\_results](#) () const  
*return the final iterator solution (variables)*
- const [Response](#) & [iterator\\_response\\_results](#) () const  
*return the final iterator solution (response)*
- void [print\\_iterator\\_results](#) (ostream &s) const  
*print the final iterator results*
- virtual void [extract\\_trends](#) ()=0  
*Redefines the run\_iterator virtual function for the PStudy/DACE branch.*
- void [update\\_best](#) (const [RealVector](#) &vars, const [Response](#) &response, const int eval\_num)  
*compares current evaluation to best evaluation and updates best*

### Protected Attributes

- [Variables bestVariables](#)  
*best variables found during the study*

- [Response bestResponses](#)  
*best responses found during the study*
- [Real bestObjFn](#)  
*best objective function found during the study*
- [Real bestConViol](#)  
*best constraint violations found during the study. In the current approach, constraint violation reduction takes strict precedence over objective function reduction.*
- [size\\_t numObjFns](#)  
*number of objective functions*
- [size\\_t numLSqTerms](#)  
*number of least squares terms*
- [size\\_t numNonlinIneqCons](#)  
*number of nonlinear inequality constraints*
- [size\\_t numNonlinEqCons](#)  
*number of nonlinear equality constraints*
- [RealVector multiObjWts](#)  
*vector of multiobjective weights*
- [RealVector nonlinIneqLowerBnds](#)  
*vector of nonlinear inequality constraint lower bounds*
- [RealVector nonlinIneqUpperBnds](#)  
*vector of nonlinear inequality constraint upper bounds*
- [RealVector nonlinEqTargets](#)  
*vector of nonlinear equality constraint targets*

### 8.78.1 Detailed Description

Base class for managing common aspects of parameter studies and design of experiments methods.

The [PStudyDACE](#) base class manages common data and functions, such as those involving the best solutions located during the parameter set evaluations or the printing of final results.

### 8.78.2 Member Function Documentation

**8.78.2.1 void run\_iterator()** [inline, protected, virtual]

run the iterator

This function is the primary run function for the iterator class hierarchy. All derived classes need to redefine it.

Reimplemented from [Iterator](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- DakotaPStudyDACE.H
- DakotaPStudyDACE.C



## 8.79 Response Class Reference

Container class for response functions and their derivatives. [Response](#) provides the handle class.

### Public Member Functions

- [Response](#) ()  
*default constructor*
- [Response](#) (int num\_params, const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*standard constructor built from problem description database*
- [Response](#) (int num\_params, const [IntArray](#) &asv)  
*alternate constructor using limited data*
- [Response](#) (const [Response](#) &response)  
*copy constructor*
- [~Response](#) ()  
*destructor*
- [Response operator=](#) (const [Response](#) &response)  
*assignment operator*
- size\_t [num\\_functions](#) () const  
*return the number of response functions*
- const [IntArray](#) & [active\\_set\\_vector](#) () const  
*return the active set vector*
- void [active\\_set\\_vector](#) (const [IntArray](#) &asv)  
*set the active set vector*
- const [String](#) & [interface\\_id](#) () const  
*return the interface identifier*
- void [interface\\_id](#) (const [String](#) &id)  
*set the interface identifier*
- const [StringArray](#) & [fn\\_tags](#) () const  
*return the function identifier strings*
- void [fn\\_tags](#) (const [StringArray](#) &tags)  
*set the function identifier strings*
- const [RealVector](#) & [function\\_values](#) () const

*return the function values*

- void `function_values` (const `RealVector` &function\_vals)  
*set the function values*
- const `RealMatrix` & `function_gradients` () const  
*return the function gradients*
- void `function_gradients` (const `RealMatrix` &function\_grads)  
*set the function gradients*
- const `RealMatrixArray` & `function_hessians` () const  
*return the function Hessians*
- void `function_hessians` (const `RealMatrixArray` &function\_hessians)  
*set the function Hessians*
- void `read` (istream &s)  
*read a response object from an istream*
- void `write` (ostream &s) const  
*write a response object to an ostream*
- void `read_annotated` (istream &s)  
*read a response object in annotated format from an istream*
- void `write_annotated` (ostream &s) const  
*write a response object in annotated format to an ostream*
- void `read_tabular` (istream &s)  
*read responseRep::functionValues in tabular format from an istream*
- void `write_tabular` (ostream &s) const  
*write responseRep::functionValues in tabular format to an ostream*
- void `read` (`BiStream` &s)  
*read a response object from the binary restart stream*
- void `write` (`BoStream` &s) const  
*write a response object to the binary restart stream*
- void `read` (`MPIUnpackBuffer` &s)  
*read a response object from a packed MPI buffer*
- void `write` (`MPIPackBuffer` &s) const  
*write a response object to a packed MPI buffer*
- `Response copy` () const  
*a deep copy for use in history mechanisms*

- `int data_size ()`  
*handle class forward to corresponding body class member function*
- `void read_data (double *response_data)`  
*handle class forward to corresponding body class member function*
- `void write_data (double *response_data)`  
*handle class forward to corresponding body class member function*
- `void overlay (const Response &response)`  
*handle class forward to corresponding body class member function*
- `void copy_results (const Response &response)`  
*handle class forward to corresponding body class member function*
- `void purge_inactive ()`  
*handle class forward to corresponding body class member function*
- `void reset ()`  
*handle class forward to corresponding body class member function*

## Private Attributes

- `ResponseRep * responseRep`  
*pointer to the body (handle-body idiom)*

## Friends

- `bool operator== (const Response &resp1, const Response &resp2)`  
*equality operator*
- `bool operator!= (const Response &resp1, const Response &resp2)`  
*inequality operator*

### 8.79.1 Detailed Description

Container class for response functions and their derivatives. `Response` provides the handle class.

The `Response` class is a container class for an abstract set of functions (functionValues) and their first (functionGradients) and second (functionHessians) derivatives. The functions may involve objective and constraint functions (optimization data set), least squares terms (parameter estimation data set), or generic response functions (uncertainty quantification data set). It is not currently part of a class hierarchy, since the abstraction has been sufficiently general and has not required specialization. For memory efficiency, it employs the "handle-body idiom" approach to reference counting and representation sharing (see Coplien "Advanced C++", p. 58), for which `Response` serves as the handle and `ResponseRep` serves as the body.

## 8.79.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 8.79.2.1 [Response](#) ()

default constructor

Need a populated problem description database to build a meaningful [Response](#) object, so set the response-Rep=NULL in default constructor for efficiency. This then requires a check on NULL in the copy constructor, assignment operator, and destructor.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- DakotaResponse.H
- DakotaResponse.C

## 8.80 ResponseRep Class Reference

Container class for response functions and their derivatives. [ResponseRep](#) provides the body class.

### Private Member Functions

- [ResponseRep](#) ()  
*default constructor*
- [ResponseRep](#) (int num\_params, const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*standard constructor built from problem description database*
- [ResponseRep](#) (int num\_params, const [IntArray](#) &asv)  
*alternate constructor using limited data*
- [~ResponseRep](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [read](#) (istream &s)  
*read a responseRep object from an istream*
- void [write](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write a responseRep object to an ostream*
- void [read\\_annotated](#) (istream &s)  
*read a responseRep object from an istream (annotated format)*
- void [write\\_annotated](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write a responseRep object to an ostream (annotated format)*
- void [read\\_tabular](#) (istream &s)  
*read functionValues from an istream (tabular format)*
- void [write\\_tabular](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write functionValues to an ostream (tabular format)*
- void [read](#) ([BiStream](#) &s)  
*read a responseRep object from a binary stream*
- void [write](#) ([BoStream](#) &s) const  
*write a responseRep object to a binary stream*
- void [read](#) ([MPIUnpackBuffer](#) &s)  
*read a responseRep object from a packed MPI buffer*
- void [write](#) ([MPIPackBuffer](#) &s) const

write a `responseRep` object to a packed MPI buffer

- `int data_size ()`  
return the number of doubles active in response. Used for sizing `double*` `response_data` arrays passed into `read_data` and `write_data`.
- `void read_data (double *response_data)`  
read from an incoming `double*` array
- `void write_data (double *response_data)`  
write to an incoming `double*` array
- `void overlay (const Response &response)`  
add incoming response to `functionValues/Gradients/Hessians`
- `void copy_results (const Response &response)`  
copy `functionValues`, `functionGradients`, & `functionHessians` data only. Do not copy ASV, tags, id's, etc. Used in place of assignment operator for retrieving results data from the `data_pairs` list without corrupting other data.
- `void purge_inactive ()`  
Purge extraneous data from the response object (used when a response object is returned from the database (desired\_pair) with more data than needed by the search\_pair ASV (see [ApplicationInterface::map](#) and [Model::fd\\_gradients](#)).
- `void reset ()`  
resets `functionValues`, `functionGradients`, and `functionHessians` to zero

## Private Attributes

- `int referenceCount`  
number of handle objects sharing `responseRep`
- `RealVector functionValues`  
abstract set of functions
- `RealMatrix functionGradients`  
first derivatives
- `RealMatrixArray functionHessians`  
second derivatives
- `IntArray responseASV`  
Copy of [Dakota::Iterator](#)'s `activeSetVector` needed for operator overloaded I/O.
- `StringArray fnTags`  
function identifiers used to improve output readability
- `String interfaceId`  
the interface used to generate this response object. Used in [PRPair::vars\\_asv\\_compare](#).

## Friends

- `bool operator==(const ResponseRep &rep1, const ResponseRep &rep2)`  
*equality operator*

### 8.80.1 Detailed Description

Container class for response functions and their derivatives. [ResponseRep](#) provides the body class.

The [ResponseRep](#) class is the "representation" of the response container class. It is the "body" portion of the "handle-body idiom" (see Coplien "Advanced C++", p. 58). The handle class ([Response](#)) provides for memory efficiency in management of multiple response objects through reference counting and representation sharing. The body class ([ResponseRep](#)) actually contains the response data (functionValues, functionGradients, function Hessians, etc.). The representation is hidden in that an instance of [ResponseRep](#) may only be created by [Response](#). Therefore, programmers create instances of the [Response](#) handle class, and only need to be aware of the handle/body mechanisms when it comes to managing shallow copies (shared representation) versus deep copies (separate representation used for history mechanisms).

### 8.80.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.80.2.1 [ResponseRep](#) (int num\_params, const ProblemDescDB & problem\_db) [private]

standard constructor built from problem description database

The standard constructor used by `Dakota::ModelRep`. An `interfaceId` identifies a set of results with the interface used in generating them, which allows `vars_asv_compare` to prevent duplicate detection on results from different interfaces.

#### 8.80.2.2 [ResponseRep](#) (int num\_params, const IntArray & asv) [private]

alternate constructor using limited data

Used for building a response object of the correct size on the fly (e.g., by slave analysis servers performing `execute()` on a `local_response`). `fnTags` and `interfaceId` are not needed for this purpose since they're not passed in the MPI send/rcv buffers (NOTE: if `interfaceId` becomes needed, it could be set from an `AppInt` attribute passed from `AppInt::serve()`). However, `NPSOLOptimizer`'s `user-defined functions` option uses this constructor to build `bestResponses` and `bestResponses` needs `fnTags` for I/O, so construction of `fnTags` has been added.

### 8.80.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 8.80.3.1 `void read (istream & s)` [private]

read a `responseRep` object from an `istream`

ASCII version of read needs capabilities for capturing data omissions or formatting errors (resulting from user error or asynch race condition) and analysis failures (resulting from nonconvergence, instability, etc.).

### 8.80.3.2 void write (ostream & s) const [private]

write a responseRep object to an ostream

ASCII version of write.

### 8.80.3.3 void read\_annotated (istream & s) [private]

read a responseRep object from an istream (annotated format)

read\_annotated version is used for neutral file translation of restart files. Since objects are built solely from this data, annotations are used. This version closely mirrors the [BiStream](#) version.

### 8.80.3.4 void write\_annotated (ostream & s) const [private]

write a responseRep object to an ostream (annotated format)

write\_annotated version is used for neutral file translation of restart files. Since objects need to be build solely from this data, annotations are used. This version closely mirrors the [BoStream](#) version, with the exception of the use of white space between fields.

### 8.80.3.5 void read\_tabular (istream & s) [private]

read functionValues from an istream (tabular format)

read\_tabular is used to read functionValues in tabular format. It is currently only used by Approximation-Interfaces in reading samples from a file. There is insufficient data in a tabular file to build complete response objects; rather, the response object must be constructed a priori and then its functionValues can be set.

### 8.80.3.6 void write\_tabular (ostream & s) const [private]

write functionValues to an ostream (tabular format)

write\_tabular is used for output of functionValues in a tabular format for convenience in post-processing/plotting of DAKOTA results.

### 8.80.3.7 void read (BiStream & s) [private]

read a responseRep object from a binary stream

Binary version differs from ASCII version in 2 primary ways: (1) it lacks formatting. (2) the [Response](#) has not been sized a priori. In reading data from the binary restart file, a [ParamResponsePair](#) was constructed with its default constructor which called the [Response](#) default constructor. Therefore, we must first read sizing data and resize all of the arrays.



**8.80.3.8 void write (BoStream & s) const [private]**

write a responseRep object to a binary stream

Binary version differs from ASCII version in 2 primary ways: (1) It lacks formatting. (2) In reading data from the binary restart file, ParamResponsePairs are constructed with their default constructor which calls the [Response](#) default constructor. Therefore, we must first write sizing data so that [ResponseRep::read\(BoStream& s\)](#) can resize the arrays.

**8.80.3.9 void read (MPIUnpackBuffer & s) [private]**

read a responseRep object from a packed MPI buffer

UnpackBuffer version differs from [BiStream](#) version in the omission of interfaceId and fnTags. Master processor retains function tags and interface ids and communicates asv and response data only with slaves.

**8.80.3.10 void write (MPIPackBuffer & s) const [private]**

write a responseRep object to a packed MPI buffer

[MPIPackBuffer](#) version differs from [BoStream](#) version only in omissions of interfaceId and fnTags. The master processor retains tags and ids and communicates asv and response data only with slaves.

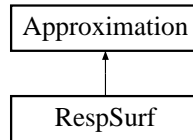
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- DakotaResponse.H
- DakotaResponse.C

## 8.81 RespSurf Class Reference

Derived approximation class for polynomial regression.

Inheritance diagram for RespSurf::



### Public Member Functions

- [RespSurf](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db, const size\_t &num\_acv)  
*constructor*
- [~RespSurf](#) ()  
*destructor*

### Protected Member Functions

- void [find\\_coefficients](#) ()  
*Least squares fit to data using a singular value decomposition.*
- int [required\\_samples](#) ()  
*return the minimum number of samples required to build the derived class approximation type in numVars dimensions*
- const [RealVector](#) & [approximation\\_coefficients](#) ()  
*return the coefficient array computed by [find\\_coefficients\(\)](#)*
- Real [get\\_value](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x)  
*retrieve the approximate function value for a given parameter vector*
- const [RealBaseVector](#) & [get\\_gradient](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x)  
*retrieve the approximate function gradient for a given parameter vector*

### Private Attributes

- int [numCoeffs](#)  
*number of coefficients used by the polynomial model*
- [RealVector](#) [polyCoeffs](#)

*vector of polynomial coefficients*

- short `polyOrder`

*flag to indicate a linear (value = 1), quadratic (value = 2), or cubic (value = 3) polynomial model*

### 8.81.1 Detailed Description

Derived approximation class for polynomial regression.

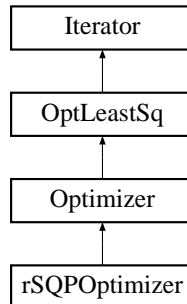
The `RespSurf` class computes a linear, quadratic, or cubic polynomial fit to data. The polynomial has either  $n+1$  (linear case),  $(n+1)*(n+2)/2$  (quadratic case), or  $(n^3+6n^2+11n+6)/6$  (cubic case) coefficients for  $n$  variables. A least squares estimation of the polynomial coefficients is performed using LAPACK'S linear least squares subroutine DGELSS which uses a singular value decomposition method.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `RespSurf.H`
- `RespSurf.C`

## 8.82 rSQPOptimizer Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for rSQPOptimizer::



### Public Member Functions

- **rSQPOptimizer** ([Model](#) &model)
- **int num\_objectives** () const
- **const RealVector & lin\_ineq\_lb** () const
- **const RealVector & lin\_ineq\_ub** () const
- **const RealVector & nonlin\_ineq\_lb** () const
- **const RealVector & nonlin\_ineq\_ub** () const
- **const RealVector & lin\_eq\_targ** () const
- **const RealVector & nonlin\_eq\_targ** () const
- **const RealMatrix & lin\_eq\_jac** () const
- **const RealMatrix & lin\_ineq\_jac** () const

### Overridden from Optimizer

- **void find\_optimum** ()  
*Used within the optimizer branch for computing the optimal solution. Redefines the run\_iterator virtual function for the optimizer branch.*

### Private Attributes

- [Model](#) \* **model\_**
- NLPInterfacePack::NLPDakota **nlp\_**

### 8.82.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for the rSQP++ optimization library.

The [rSQPOptimizer](#) class provides a wrapper for rSQP++, a C++ sequential quadratic programming library written by Roscoe Bartlett. rSQP++ can currently be used in NAND mode, although use of its SAND

mode for reduced-space SQP is planned. [rSQPOptimizer](#) uses a NLPDakota object to perform the function evaluations.

The user input mappings will ultimately include: `max_iterations`, `convergence_tolerance`, `output_verbosity`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `rSQPOptimizer.H`
- `rSQPOptimizer.C`

## 8.83 SGOPTApplication Class Reference

Maps the evaluation functions used by SGOPT algorithms to the DAKOTA evaluation functions.

### Public Member Functions

- [SGOPTApplication](#) ([SGOPTOptimizer](#) \*instance, int type)  
*constructor*
- [~SGOPTApplication](#) ()  
*destructor*
- int [DoEval](#) (OptPoint &pt, OptResponse \*response, int synch\_flag)  
*launch a function evaluation either synchronously or asynchronously*
- int [synchronize](#) ()  
*blocking retrieval of all pending jobs*
- int [next\\_eval](#) (int &id)  
*nonblocking query and retrieval of a job if completed*
- void [dakota\\_asynch\\_flag](#) (const bool &asynch\_flag)  
*set dakotaModelAsynchFlag*

### Private Member Functions

- void [copy](#) (const [Response](#) &, OptResponse &)  
*copy data from a [Response](#) object to an SGOPT OptResponse object*

### Private Attributes

- [SGOPTOptimizer](#) \* [sgoptOptInstance](#)  
*pointer to the [SGOPTOptimizer](#) instance for access to optimizer data*
- [IntArray](#) [activeSetVector](#)  
*copy/conversion of the SGOPT request vector*
- bool [dakotaModelAsynchFlag](#)  
*a flag for asynchronous DAKOTA evaluations*
- [ResponseList](#) [dakotaResponseList](#)  
*list of DAKOTA responses returned by [synchronize\\_nowait\(\)](#)*

- [IntList dakotaCompletionList](#)

*list of DAKOTA completions returned by synchronize\_nowait\_completions()*

### 8.83.1 Detailed Description

Maps the evaluation functions used by SGOPT algorithms to the DAKOTA evaluation functions.

[SGOPTApplication](#) is a DAKOTA class that is derived from SGOPT's AppInterface hierarchy. It redefines a variety of virtual SGOPT functions to use the corresponding DAKOTA functions. This is a more flexible algorithm library interfacing approach than can be obtained with the function pointer approaches used by [NPSOLOptimizer](#) and [SNLLOptimizer](#).

### 8.83.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 8.83.2.1 `int DoEval (OptPoint & pt, OptResponse * prob_response, int synch_flag)`

launch a function evaluation either synchronously or asynchronously

Converts SGOPT variables and request vector to DAKOTA variables and active set vector, performs a DAKOTA function evaluation with synchronization governed by `synch_flag`, and then copies the [Response](#) data to the SGOPT response (synchronous) or bookkeeps the SGOPT response object (asynchronous).

#### 8.83.2.2 `int synchronize ()`

blocking retrieval of all pending jobs

Blocking synchronize of asynchronous DAKOTA jobs followed by conversion of the [Response](#) objects to SGOPT response objects.

#### 8.83.2.3 `int next_eval (int & id)`

nonblocking query and retrieval of a job if completed

Nonblocking job retrieval. Finds a completion (if available), populates the SGOPT response, and sets `id` to the completed job's id. Else set `id = -1`.

#### 8.83.2.4 `void dakota_async_flag (const bool & async_flag) [inline]`

set `dakotaModelAsyncFlag`

This function is needed to publish the iterator's `asyncFlag` at run time (`asyncFlag` not available at construction).

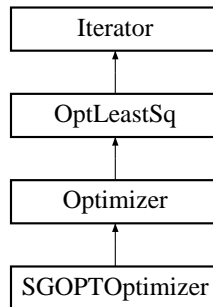
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `SGOPTApplication.H`
- `SGOPTApplication.C`

## 8.84 SGOPTOptimizer Class Reference

Wrapper class for the SGOPT optimization library.

Inheritance diagram for SGOPTOptimizer::



### Public Member Functions

- [SGOPTOptimizer](#) ([Model](#) &model)  
*constructor*
- [~SGOPTOptimizer](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [find\\_optimum](#) ()  
*Performs the iterations to determine the optimal solution.*

### Private Member Functions

- void [set\\_method\\_options](#) ()  
*sets options for the methods based on user specifications*

### Private Attributes

- [String](#) [exploratoryMoves](#)  
*user input for desired pattern search algorithm variant*
- bool [discreteAppFlag](#)  
*convenience flag for integer vs. real applications*
- [PM\\_LCG](#) \* [linConGenerator](#)  
*Pointer to random number generator.*



- BaseOptimizer \* [baseOptimizer](#)  
*Pointer to SGOPT base optimizer object.*
- AppInterface \* [sgoptApplication](#)  
*pointer to the SGOPTApplication object*
- RealOptProblem \* [realProblem](#)  
*pointer to RealOptProblem object*
- IntOptProblem \* [intProblem](#)  
*pointer to IntOptProblem object*
- PGAreal \* [pGARRealOptimizer](#)  
*pointer to PGAreal object*
- PGAint \* [pGAIntOptimizer](#)  
*pointer to PGAint object*
- EPSA \* [ePSAOptimizer](#)  
*pointer to EPSA object*
- PatternSearch \* [patternSearchOptimizer](#)  
*pointer to PatternSearch object*
- APPSOpt \* [aPPSOptimizer](#)  
*pointer to APPSOpt object*
- SWOpt \* [SWOptimizer](#)  
*pointer to SWOpt object*
- sMCreal \* [sMCrealOptimizer](#)  
*pointer to sMCreal object*

### 8.84.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for the SGOPT optimization library.

The [SGOPTOptimizer](#) class provides a wrapper for SGOPT, a Sandia-developed C++ optimization library of genetic algorithms, pattern search methods, and other nongradient-based techniques. It uses an [SGOPTApplication](#) object to perform the function evaluations.

The user input mappings are as follows: `max_iterations`, `max_function_evaluations`, `convergence_tolerance`, `solution_accuracy` and `max_cpu_time` are mapped into SGOPT's `max_iters`, `max_neval`, `ftol`, `accuracy`, and `max_time` data attributes. An output setting of `verbose` is passed to SGOPT's `set_output()` function and a setting of `debug` activates output of method initialization and sets the SGOPT `debug` attribute to 10000. SGOPT methods assume asynchronous operations whenever the algorithm has independent evaluations which can be performed simultaneously (implicit parallelism). Therefore, parallel configuration is not mapped into the method, rather it is used in [SGOPTApplication](#) to control whether or not an asynchronous evaluation request from the method is honored by the model (exception: pattern search exploratory moves is set to `best_all` for parallel function evaluations). Refer to [Hart, W.E., 1997] for additional information on SGOPT objects and controls.

## 8.84.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 8.84.2.1 [SGOPTOptimizer](#) (*Model* & *model*)

constructor

The constructor allocates the objects and populates the class member pointer attributes.

### 8.84.2.2 [~SGOPTOptimizer](#) ()

destructor

The destructor deallocates the class member pointer attributes.

## 8.84.3 Member Function Documentation

### 8.84.3.1 `void find_optimum (void)` [virtual]

Performs the iterations to determine the optimal solution.

`find_optimum` redefines the [Optimizer](#) virtual function to perform the optimization using SGOPT. It first sets up the problem data, then executes `minimize()` on the SGOPT algorithm, and finally catalogues the results.

Implements [Optimizer](#).

### 8.84.3.2 `void set_method_options ()` [private]

sets options for the methods based on user specifications

`set_method_options` propagates DAKOTA user input to the appropriate SGOPT objects.

## 8.84.4 Member Data Documentation

### 8.84.4.1 `AppInterface* sgoptApplication` [private]

pointer to the [SGOPTApplication](#) object

[SGOPTApplication](#) is a DAKOTA class derived from the SGOPT `AppInterface` class. It redefines the virtual SGOPT evaluation functions to use DAKOTA evaluation functions.

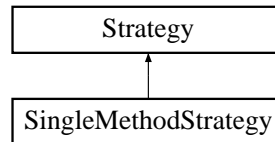
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `SGOPTOptimizer.H`
- `SGOPTOptimizer.C`

## 8.85 SingleMethodStrategy Class Reference

Simple fall-through strategy for running a single iterator on a single model.

Inheritance diagram for SingleMethodStrategy::



### Public Member Functions

- [SingleMethodStrategy \(ProblemDescDB &problem\\_db\)](#)  
*constructor*
- [~SingleMethodStrategy \(\)](#)  
*destructor*
- void [run\\_strategy \(\)](#)  
*Perform the strategy by executing selectedIterator on userDefinedModel.*
- [Model & primary\\_model \(\)](#)  
*returns userDefinedModel*
- const [Variables & strategy\\_variable\\_results \(\)](#) const  
*return the final solution from selectedIterator (variables)*
- const [Response & strategy\\_response\\_results \(\)](#) const  
*return the final solution from selectedIterator (response)*

### Private Attributes

- [Model userDefinedModel](#)  
*the model to be iterated*
- [Iterator selectedIterator](#)  
*the iterator*

### 8.85.1 Detailed Description

Simple fall-through strategy for running a single iterator on a single model.

This strategy executes a single iterator on a single model. Since it does not provide coordination for multiple iterators and models, it can be considered to be a "fall-through" strategy in that it allows control to fall through immediately to the iterator.

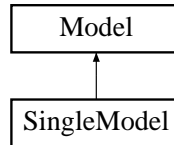
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- SingleMethodStrategy.H
- SingleMethodStrategy.C

## 8.86 SingleModel Class Reference

Derived model class which utilizes a single interface to map variables into responses.

Inheritance diagram for SingleModel::



### Public Member Functions

- [SingleModel](#) ([ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor*
- [~SingleModel](#) ()  
*destructor*
- [Interface](#) & [actual\\_interface](#) ()  
*return userDefinedInterface*
- void [derived\\_compute\\_response](#) (const [IntArray](#) &asv)  
*portion of [compute\\_response\(\)](#) specific to [SingleModel](#) (invokes a synchronous [map\(\)](#) on [userDefinedInterface](#))*
- void [derived\\_asynch\\_compute\\_response](#) (const [IntArray](#) &asv)  
*portion of [asynch\\_compute\\_response\(\)](#) specific to [SingleModel](#) (invokes an asynchronous [map\(\)](#) on [userDefinedInterface](#))*
- const [ResponseArray](#) & [derived\\_synchronize](#) ()  
*portion of [synchronize\(\)](#) specific to [SingleModel](#) (invokes [synch\(\)](#) on [userDefinedInterface](#))*
- const [ResponseList](#) & [derived\\_synchronize\\_nowait](#) ()  
*portion of [synchronize\\_nowait\(\)](#) specific to [SingleModel](#) (invokes [synch\\_nowait\(\)](#) on [userDefinedInterface](#))*
- [String](#) [local\\_eval\\_synchronization](#) ()  
*return userDefinedInterface synchronization setting*
- const [IntList](#) & [synchronize\\_nowait\\_completions](#) ()  
*return completion id's matching response list from [synchronize\\_nowait](#) (request forwarded to [userDefinedInterface](#))*
- bool [derived\\_master\\_overload](#) () const  
*flag which prevents overloading the master with a multiprocessor evaluation (request forwarded to [userDefinedInterface](#))*

- void `derived_init_communicators` (const `IntArray` &message\_lengths, const int &max\_iterator\_concurrency)  
*portion of `init_communicators()` specific to `SingleModel` (request forwarded to `userDefinedInterface`)*
- void `derived_init_serial` ()  
*set up `SingleModel` for serial operations (request forwarded to `userDefinedInterface`).*
- void `free_communicators` ()  
*deallocate communicator partitions for the `SingleModel` (request forwarded to `userDefinedInterface`)*
- void `serve` ()  
*Service job requests received from the master. Completes when a termination message is received from `stop_servers()` (request forwarded to `userDefinedInterface`).*
- void `stop_servers` ()  
*executed by the master to terminate all slave server operations on a particular model when iteration on that model is complete (request forwarded to `userDefinedInterface`).*
- int `total_eval_counter` () const  
*return the total evaluation count for the `SingleModel` (request forwarded to `userDefinedInterface`)*
- int `new_eval_counter` () const  
*return the new evaluation count for the `SingleModel` (request forwarded to `userDefinedInterface`)*

## Private Attributes

- `Interface userDefinedInterface`  
*the interface used for mapping variables to responses*

### 8.86.1 Detailed Description

Derived model class which utilizes a single interface to map variables into responses.

The `SingleModel` class is the simplest of the derived model classes. It provides the capabilities the old `Model` class, prior to the development of layered and nested model extensions. The derived response computation and synchronization functions utilize a single interface to perform the function evaluations.

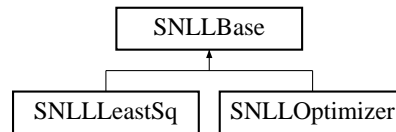
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `SingleModel.H`
- `SingleModel.C`

## 8.87 SNLLBase Class Reference

Base class for OPT++ optimization and least squares methods.

Inheritance diagram for SNLLBase::



### Public Member Functions

- [SNLLBase \(\)](#)  
*default constructor*
- [SNLLBase \(Model &model\)](#)  
*standard constructor*
- [~SNLLBase \(\)](#)  
*destructor*

### Protected Member Functions

- void [copy\\_con\\_vals](#) (const [RealVector](#) &local\_fn\_vals, [ColumnVector](#) &g, const size\_t &offset)  
*convenience function for copying local\_fn\_vals to g; used by constraint evaluator functions*
- void [copy\\_con\\_vals](#) (const [ColumnVector](#) &g, [RealVector](#) &local\_fn\_vals, const size\_t &offset)  
*convenience function for copying g to local\_fn\_vals; used in final solution logging*
- void [copy\\_con\\_grad](#) (const [RealMatrix](#) &local\_fn\_grads, [Matrix](#) &grad\_g, const size\_t &offset)  
*convenience function for copying local\_fn\_grads to grad\_g; used by constraint evaluator functions*
- void [copy\\_con\\_hess](#) (const [RealMatrixArray](#) &local\_fn\_hessians, [OptppArray](#)< [SymmetricMatrix](#) > &hess\_g, const size\_t &offset)  
*convenience function for copying local\_fn\_hessians to hess\_g; used by constraint evaluator functions*
- void [pre\\_instantiate](#) (const [String](#) &merit\_fn, bool bound\_constr\_flag, const int &num\_constr)  
*convenience function for setting OPT++ options prior to the method instantiation*
- void [post\\_instantiate](#) (const int &num\_cv, bool vendor\_num\_grad\_flag, const [String](#) &finite\_diff\_type, const [Real](#) &fdss, const int &max\_iter, const int &max\_fn\_evals, const [Real](#) &conv\_tol, const [Real](#) &grad\_tol, const [Real](#) &max\_step, bool bound\_constr\_flag, const int &num\_constr, bool debug\_output, [OptimizeClass](#) \*the\_optimizer, [NLP0](#) \*nlf\_objective, [FDNLF1](#) \*fd\_nlf1, [FDNLF1](#) \*fd\_nlf1\_con)

*convenience function for setting OPT++ options after the method instantiation*

- void `pre_run` (NLP0 \*nlf\_objective, NLP \*nlp\_constraint, const [RealVector](#) &init\_pt, const [RealVector](#) &lower\_bnds, const [RealVector](#) &upper\_bnds, const [RealMatrix](#) &lin\_ineq\_coeffs, const [RealVector](#) &lin\_ineq\_l\_bnds, const [RealVector](#) &lin\_ineq\_u\_bnds, const [RealMatrix](#) &lin\_eq\_coeffs, const [RealVector](#) &lin\_eq\_targets, const [RealVector](#) &nln\_ineq\_l\_bnds, const [RealVector](#) &nln\_ineq\_u\_bnds, const [RealVector](#) &nln\_eq\_targets)

*convenience function for OPT++ configuration prior to the method invocation*

- void `post_run` (NLP0 \*nlf\_objective)

*convenience function for setting OPT++ options after the method instantiations*

## Static Protected Member Functions

- void `init_fn` (int n, ColumnVector &x)

*An initialization mechanism provided by OPT++ (not currently used).*

## Protected Attributes

- String `searchMethod`

*value\_based\_line\_search, gradient\_based\_line\_search, trust\_region, or tr\_pds*

- SearchStrategy `searchStrat`

*enum: LineSearch, TrustRegion, or TrustPDS*

- MeritFcn `meritFn`

*enum: NormFmu, ArgaezTapi, or VanShanno*

- bool `constantASVFlag`

*flags a user selection of active\_set\_vector == constant. By mapping this into mode override, reliance on duplicate detection can be avoided.*

## Static Protected Attributes

- [OptLeastSq](#) \* `optLSqInstance`

*pointer to the active base class object instance used within the static evaluator functions in order to avoid the need for static data*

- bool `modeOverrideFlag`

*flags OPT++ mode override (for combining value, gradient, and Hessian requests)*

- EvalType `lastFnEvalLocn`

*an enum used to track whether an nlf evaluator or a constraint evaluator was the last location of a function evaluation*

- int `lastEvalMode`



*copy of mode from constraint evaluators*

- [RealVector lastEvalVars](#)

*copy of variables from constraint evaluators*

### 8.87.1 Detailed Description

Base class for OPT++ optimization and least squares methods.

The [SNLLBase](#) class provides a common base class for [SNLLOptimizer](#) and [SNLLLeastSq](#), both of which are wrappers for OPT++, a C++ optimization library from the Computational Sciences and Mathematics Research (CSMR) department at Sandia's Livermore CA site.

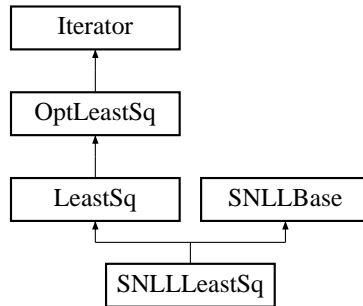
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- SNLLBase.H
- SNLLBase.C

## 8.88 SNLLLeastSq Class Reference

Wrapper class for the OPT++ optimization library.

Inheritance diagram for SNLLLeastSq::



### Public Member Functions

- [SNLLLeastSq \(Model &model\)](#)  
*constructor*
- [~SNLLLeastSq \(\)](#)  
*destructor*
- void [minimize\\_residuals \(\)](#)  
*Performs the iterations to determine the least squares solution.*

### Static Private Member Functions

- void [nlf2\\_evaluator\\_gn](#) (int mode, int n, const ColumnVector &x, Real &f, ColumnVector &grad\_f, SymmetricMatrix &hess\_f, int &result\_mode)  
*objective function evaluator function which obtains values and gradients for least square terms and computes objective function value, gradient, and Hessian using the Gauss-Newton approximation.*
- void [constraint1\\_evaluator\\_gn](#) (int mode, int n, const ColumnVector &x, ColumnVector &g,::Matrix &grad\_g, int &result\_mode)  
*constraint evaluator function which provides constraint values and gradients to OPT++ Gauss-Newton methods.*
- void [constraint2\\_evaluator\\_gn](#) (int mode, int n, const ColumnVector &x, ColumnVector &g,::Matrix &grad\_g, OptppArray< SymmetricMatrix > &hess\_g, int &result\_mode)  
*constraint evaluator function which provides constraint values, gradients, and Hessians to OPT++ Gauss-Newton methods.*

## Private Attributes

- NLP0 \* [nlfObjective](#)  
*objective NLF base class pointer*
- NLP0 \* [nlfConstraint](#)  
*constraint NLF base class pointer*
- NLP \* [nlpConstraint](#)  
*constraint NLP pointer*
- NLF2 \* [nlf2](#)  
*pointer to objective NLF for full Newton optimizers*
- NLF2 \* [nlf2Con](#)  
*pointer to constraint NLF for full Newton optimizers*
- NLF1 \* [nlf1Con](#)  
*pointer to constraint NLF for Quasi Newton optimizers*
- OptimizeClass \* [theOptimizer](#)  
*optimizer base class pointer*
- OptNewton \* [optnewton](#)  
*Newton optimizer pointer.*
- OptBCNewton \* [optbcnewton](#)  
*Bound constrained Newton optimizer pointer.*
- OptDHNIPS \* [optdhnips](#)  
*Disaggregated Hessian NIPS optimizer ptr.*

## Static Private Attributes

- SNLLLeastSq \* [snllSqInstance](#)  
*pointer to the active object instance used within the static evaluator functions in order to avoid the need for static data*

### 8.88.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for the OPT++ optimization library.

The [SNLLLeastSq](#) class provides a wrapper for OPT++, a C++ optimization library of nonlinear programming and pattern search techniques from the Computational Sciences and Mathematics Research (CSMR) department at Sandia's Livermore CA site. It uses a function pointer approach for which passed functions must be either global functions or static member functions. Any attribute used within static member functions must be either local to that function, a static member, or accessed by static pointer.

The user input mappings are as follows: `max_iterations`, `max_function_evaluations`, `convergence_tolerance`, `max_step`, `gradient_tolerance`, `search_method`, and `search_scheme_size` are set using OPT++'s `setMaxIter()`, `setMaxFeval()`, `setFcnTol()`, `setMaxStep()`, `setGradTol()`, `setSearchStrategy()`, and `setSSS()` member functions, respectively; output verbosity is used to toggle OPT++'s debug mode using the `setDebug()` member function. Internal to OPT++, there are 3 search strategies, while the DAKOTA `search_method` specification supports 4 (`value_based_line_search`, `gradient_based_line_search`, `trust_region`, or `tr_pds`). The difference stems from the "is\_expensive" flag in OPT++. If the search strategy is `LineSearch` and "is\_expensive" is turned on, then the `value_based_line_search` is used. Otherwise (the "is\_expensive" default is off), the algorithm will use the `gradient_based_line_search`. Refer to [Meza, J.C., 1994] and to the OPT++ source in the `Dakota/VendorOptimizers/opt++` directory for information on OPT++ class member functions.

## 8.88.2 Member Function Documentation

### 8.88.2.1 `void nlf2_evaluator_gn(int mode, int n, const ColumnVector & x, Real & f, ColumnVector & grad_f, SymmetricMatrix & hess_f, int & result_mode)` [static, private]

objective function evaluator function which obtains values and gradients for least square terms and computes objective function value, gradient, and Hessian using the Gauss-Newton approximation.

This nlf2 evaluator function is used for the Gauss-Newton method in order to exploit the special structure of the nonlinear least squares problem. Here,  $fx = \sum (T_i - Tbar_i)^2$  and `Response` is made up of residual functions and their gradients along with any nonlinear constraints. The objective function and its gradient vector and Hessian matrix are computed directly from the residual functions and their derivatives (which are returned from the `Response` object).

### 8.88.2.2 `void constraint1_evaluator_gn(int mode, int n, const ColumnVector & x, ColumnVector & g, ::Matrix & grad_g, int & result_mode)` [static, private]

constraint evaluator function which provides constraint values and gradients to OPT++ Gauss-Newton methods.

While it does not employ the Gauss-Newton approximation, it is distinct from `constraint1_evaluator()` due to its need to anticipate the required modes for the least squares terms. This constraint evaluator function is used with diagggregated Hessian NIPS and is currently active.

### 8.88.2.3 `void constraint2_evaluator_gn(int mode, int n, const ColumnVector & x, ColumnVector & g, ::Matrix & grad_g, OptppArray< SymmetricMatrix > & hess_g, int & result_mode)` [static, private]

constraint evaluator function which provides constraint values, gradients, and Hessians to OPT++ Gauss-Newton methods.

While it does not employ the Gauss-Newton approximation, it is distinct from `constraint2_evaluator()` due to its need to anticipate the required modes for the least squares terms. This constraint evaluator function is used with full Newton NIPS and is currently inactive.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

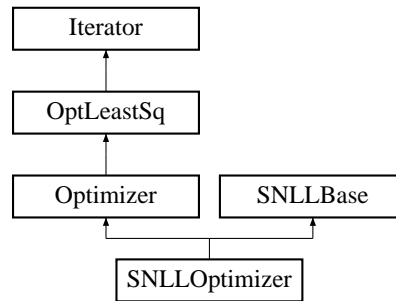
- SNLLLeastSq.H

- SNLLLeastSq.C

## 8.89 SNLLOptimizer Class Reference

Wrapper class for the OPT++ optimization library.

Inheritance diagram for SNLLOptimizer::



### Public Member Functions

- **SNLLOptimizer** (**Model** &model)  
*standard constructor*
- **SNLLOptimizer** (const **RealVector** &initial\_point, const **RealVector** &var\_lower\_bnds, const **RealVector** &var\_upper\_bnds, int num\_lin\_ineq, int num\_lin\_eq, int num\_nln\_ineq, int num\_nln\_eq, const **RealMatrix** &lin\_ineq\_coeffs, const **RealVector** &lin\_ineq\_lower\_bnds, const **RealVector** &lin\_ineq\_upper\_bnds, const **RealMatrix** &lin\_eq\_coeffs, const **RealVector** &lin\_eq\_targets, const **RealVector** &nonlin\_ineq\_lower\_bnds, const **RealVector** &nonlin\_ineq\_upper\_bnds, const **RealVector** &nonlin\_eq\_targets, void(\*user\_obj\_eval)(int mode, int n, const **ColumnVector** &x, **Real** &f, **ColumnVector** &grad\_f, int &result\_mode), void(\*user\_con\_eval)(int mode, int n, const **ColumnVector** &x, **ColumnVector** &g, ::**Matrix** &grad\_g, int &result\_mode))  
*alternate constructor for instantiations "on the fly"*
- **~SNLLOptimizer** ()  
*destructor*
- void **find\_optimum** ()  
*Performs the iterations to determine the optimal solution.*

### Static Private Member Functions

- void **nlf0\_evaluator** (int n, const **ColumnVector** &x, **Real** &f, int &result\_mode)  
*objective function evaluator function for OPT++ methods which require only function values.*
- void **nlf1\_evaluator** (int mode, int n, const **ColumnVector** &x, **Real** &f, **ColumnVector** &grad\_f, int &result\_mode)  
*objective function evaluator function which provides function values and gradients to OPT++ methods.*

- void [nlf2\\_evaluator](#) (int mode, int n, const ColumnVector &x, Real &f, ColumnVector &grad\_f, SymmetricMatrix &hess\_f, int &result\_mode)  
*objective function evaluator function which provides function values, gradients, and Hessians to OPT++ methods.*
- void [constraint0\\_evaluator](#) (int n, const ColumnVector &x, ColumnVector &g, int &result\_mode)  
*constraint evaluator function for OPT++ methods which require only constraint values.*
- void [constraint1\\_evaluator](#) (int mode, int n, const ColumnVector &x, ColumnVector &g,::Matrix &grad\_g, int &result\_mode)  
*constraint evaluator function which provides constraint values and gradients to OPT++ methods.*
- void [constraint2\\_evaluator](#) (int mode, int n, const ColumnVector &x, ColumnVector &g,::Matrix &grad\_g, OptppArray< SymmetricMatrix > &hess\_g, int &result\_mode)  
*constraint evaluator function which provides constraint values, gradients, and Hessians to OPT++ methods.*

### Private Attributes

- NLP0 \* [nlfObjective](#)  
*objective NLF base class pointer*
- NLP0 \* [nlfConstraint](#)  
*constraint NLF base class pointer*
- NLP \* [nlpConstraint](#)  
*constraint NLP pointer*
- NLF0 \* [nlf0](#)  
*pointer to objective NLF for nongradient optimizers*
- NLF1 \* [nlf1](#)  
*pointer to objective NLF for (analytic) gradient-based optimizers*
- NLF1 \* [nlf1Con](#)  
*pointer to constraint NLF for (analytic) gradient-based optimizers*
- FDNLF1 \* [fdnlf1](#)  
*pointer to objective NLF for (finite diff) gradient-based optimizers*
- FDNLF1 \* [fdnlf1Con](#)  
*pointer to constraint NLF for (finite diff) gradient-based optimizers*
- NLF2 \* [nlf2](#)  
*pointer to objective NLF for full Newton optimizers*
- NLF2 \* [nlf2Con](#)  
*pointer to constraint NLF for full Newton optimizers*

- [OptimizeClass \\* theOptimizer](#)  
*optimizer base class pointer*
- [OptPDS \\* optpds](#)  
*PDS optimizer pointer.*
- [OptCG \\* optcg](#)  
*CG optimizer pointer.*
- [OptLBFGS \\* optlbfgs](#)  
*L-BFGS optimizer pointer.*
- [OptNewton \\* optnewton](#)  
*Newton optimizer pointer.*
- [OptQNewton \\* optqnewton](#)  
*Quasi-Newton optimizer pointer.*
- [OptFDNewton \\* optfdnewton](#)  
*Finite Difference Newton optimizer pointer.*
- [OptBCNewton \\* optbcnewton](#)  
*Bound constrained Newton optimizer pointer.*
- [OptBCQNewton \\* optbcqnewton](#)  
*Bnd constrained Quasi-Newton optimizer ptr.*
- [OptBCFDNewton \\* optbcfdnewton](#)  
*Bnd constrained FD-Newton optimizer ptr.*
- [OptNIPS \\* optnips](#)  
*NIPS optimizer pointer.*
- [OptQNIPS \\* optqnips](#)  
*Quasi-Newton NIPS optimizer pointer.*
- [OptFDNIPS \\* optfdnips](#)  
*Finite Difference NIPS optimizer pointer.*
- [String setUpType](#)  
*flag for iteration mode: "model" (normal usage) or "user\_functions" (user-supplied functions mode for "on the fly" instantiations). [NonDReliability](#) currently uses the user\_functions mode.*
- [RealVector initialPoint](#)  
*holds initial point passed in for "user\_functions" mode.*
- [RealVector lowerBounds](#)  
*holds variable lower bounds passed in for "user\_functions" mode.*



- [RealVector](#) upperBounds

*holds variable upper bounds passed in for "user\_functions" mode.*

## Static Private Attributes

- [SNLLOptimizer](#) \* snllOptInstance

*pointer to the active object instance used within the static evaluator functions in order to avoid the need for static data*

### 8.89.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for the OPT++ optimization library.

The [SNLLOptimizer](#) class provides a wrapper for OPT++, a C++ optimization library of nonlinear programming and pattern search techniques from the Computational Sciences and Mathematics Research (CSMR) department at Sandia's Livermore CA site. It uses a function pointer approach for which passed functions must be either global functions or static member functions. Any attribute used within static member functions must be either local to that function, a static member, or accessed by static pointer.

The user input mappings are as follows: `max_iterations`, `max_function_evaluations`, `convergence_tolerance`, `max_step`, `gradient_tolerance`, `search_method`, and `search_scheme_size` are set using OPT++'s `setMaxIter()`, `setMaxFeval()`, `setFcnTol()`, `setMaxStep()`, `setGradTol()`, `setSearchStrategy()`, and `setSSS()` member functions, respectively; `output_verbosity` is used to toggle OPT++'s debug mode using the `setDebug()` member function. Internal to OPT++, there are 3 search strategies, while the DAKOTA `search_method` specification supports 4 (`value_based_line_search`, `gradient_based_line_search`, `trust_region`, or `tr_pds`). The difference stems from the "is\_expensive" flag in OPT++. If the search strategy is `LineSearch` and "is\_expensive" is turned on, then the `value_based_line_search` is used. Otherwise (the "is\_expensive" default is off), the algorithm will use the `gradient_based_line_search`. Refer to [Meza, J.C., 1994] and to the OPT++ source in the `Dakota/VendorOptimizers/opt++` directory for information on OPT++ class member functions.

### 8.89.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.89.2.1 [SNLLOptimizer](#) (Model & model)

standard constructor

This constructor is used for normal instantiations using data from the [ProblemDescDB](#).

**8.89.2.2 SNLLOptimizer** (const **RealVector** & *initial\_point*, const **RealVector** & *var\_lower\_bnds*, const **RealVector** & *var\_upper\_bnds*, int *num\_lin\_ineq*, int *num\_lin\_eq*, int *num\_nln\_ineq*, int *num\_nln\_eq*, const **RealMatrix** & *lin\_ineq\_coeffs*, const **RealVector** & *lin\_ineq\_lower\_bnds*, const **RealVector** & *lin\_ineq\_upper\_bnds*, const **RealMatrix** & *lin\_eq\_coeffs*, const **RealVector** & *lin\_eq\_targets*, const **RealVector** & *nonlin\_ineq\_lower\_bnds*, const **RealVector** & *nonlin\_ineq\_upper\_bnds*, const **RealVector** & *nonlin\_eq\_targets*, void(\* *user\_obj\_eval*)(int mode, int n, const **ColumnVector** &x, **Real** &f, **ColumnVector** &grad\_f, int &result\_mode), void(\* *user\_con\_eval*)(int mode, int n, const **ColumnVector** &x, **ColumnVector** &g, **Matrix** &grad\_g, int &result\_mode))

alternate constructor for instantiations "on the fly"

This is an alternate constructor for performing an optimization using the passed in objective function and constraint function pointers.

### 8.89.3 Member Function Documentation

**8.89.3.1 void nlf0\_evaluator** (int *n*, const **ColumnVector** & *x*, **Real** & *f*, int & *result\_mode*)  
[static, private]

objective function evaluator function for OPT++ methods which require only function values.

For use when DAKOTA computes f and gradients are not directly available. This is used by nongradient-based optimizers such as PDS and by gradient-based optimizers in vendor numerical gradient mode (opt++'s internal finite difference routine is used).

**8.89.3.2 void nlf1\_evaluator** (int *mode*, int *n*, const **ColumnVector** & *x*, **Real** & *f*, **ColumnVector** & *grad\_f*, int & *result\_mode*) [static, private]

objective function evaluator function which provides function values and gradients to OPT++ methods.

For use when DAKOTA computes f and df/dX (regardless of gradientType). Vendor numerical gradient case is handled by nlf0\_evaluator.

**8.89.3.3 void nlf2\_evaluator** (int *mode*, int *n*, const **ColumnVector** & *x*, **Real** & *f*, **ColumnVector** & *grad\_f*, **SymmetricMatrix** & *hess\_f*, int & *result\_mode*) [static, private]

objective function evaluator function which provides function values, gradients, and Hessians to OPT++ methods.

For use when DAKOTA receives f, df/dX, &  $d^2f/dx^2$  from the [ApplicationInterface](#) (analytic only). Finite differencing does not make sense for a full Newton approach, since lack of analytic gradients & Hessian should dictate the use of quasi-newton or fd-newton. Thus, there is no fdnlf2\_evaluator for use with full Newton approaches, since it is preferable to use quasi-newton or fd-newton with nlf1. Gauss-Newton does not fit this model; it uses nlf2\_evaluator\_gn instead of nlf2\_evaluator.

**8.89.3.4 void constraint0\_evaluator** (int *n*, const **ColumnVector** & *x*, **ColumnVector** & *g*, int & *result\_mode*) [static, private]

constraint evaluator function for OPT++ methods which require only constraint values.

For use when DAKOTA computes  $g$  and gradients are not directly available. This is used by nongradient-based optimizers and by gradient-based optimizers in vendor numerical gradient mode (opt++'s internal finite difference routine is used).

**8.89.3.5** `void constraint1_evaluator (int mode, int n, const ColumnVector & x, ColumnVector & g, ::Matrix & grad_g, int & result_mode) [static, private]`

constraint evaluator function which provides constraint values and gradients to OPT++ methods.

For use when DAKOTA computes  $g$  and  $dg/dX$  (regardless of gradientType). Vendor numerical gradient case is handled by `constraint0_evaluator`.

**8.89.3.6** `void constraint2_evaluator (int mode, int n, const ColumnVector & x, ColumnVector & g, ::Matrix & grad_g, OptppArray< SymmetricMatrix > & hess_g, int & result_mode) [static, private]`

constraint evaluator function which provides constraint values, gradients, and Hessians to OPT++ methods.

For use when DAKOTA computes  $g$ ,  $dg/dX$ , &  $d^2g/dx^2$  (analytic only).

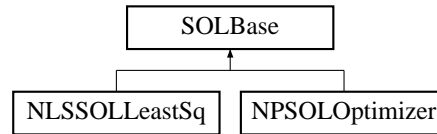
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- SNLLOptimizer.H
- SNLLOptimizer.C

## 8.90 SOLBase Class Reference

Base class for Stanford SOL software.

Inheritance diagram for SOLBase::



### Public Member Functions

- [SOLBase \(\)](#)  
*default constructor*
- [SOLBase \(Model &model\)](#)  
*standard constructor*
- [~SOLBase \(\)](#)  
*destructor*

### Protected Member Functions

- void [allocate\\_arrays](#) (const int &num\_cv, const size\_t &num\_nln\_ineq\_con, const size\_t &num\_nln\_eq\_con, const size\_t &num\_lin\_ineq\_con, const size\_t &num\_lin\_eq\_con, const [RealMatrix](#) &lin\_ineq\_coeffs, const [RealMatrix](#) &lin\_eq\_coeffs)  
*Allocates miscellaneous arrays for the SOL algorithms.*
- void [deallocate\\_arrays](#) ()  
*Deallocates memory previously allocated by allocate\_arrays().*
- void [allocate\\_workspace](#) (const int &num\_cv, const int &num\_nln\_con, const int &num\_lin\_con, const int &num\_lsq)  
*Allocates real and integer workspaces for the SOL algorithms.*
- void [set\\_options](#) (bool speculative\_flag, bool vendor\_num\_grad\_flag, bool verbose\_output, const int &verify\_lev, const [Real](#) &fn\_prec, const [Real](#) &linesrch\_tol, const int &max\_iter, const [Real](#) &constr\_tol, const [Real](#) &conv\_tol, const [String](#) &grad\_type, const [Real](#) &fdss)  
*Sets SOL method options using calls to npoptm2.*
- void [augment\\_bounds](#) ([RealVector](#) &augmented\_l\_bnds, [RealVector](#) &augmented\_u\_bnds, const [RealVector](#) &lin\_ineq\_l\_bnds, const [RealVector](#) &lin\_ineq\_u\_bnds, const [RealVector](#) &lin\_eq\_targets, const [RealVector](#) &nln\_ineq\_l\_bnds, const [RealVector](#) &nln\_ineq\_u\_bnds, const [RealVector](#) &nln\_eq\_targets)

*augments variable bounds with linear and nonlinear constraint bounds.*

## Static Protected Member Functions

- void `constraint_eval` (int &mode, int &ncnln, int &n, int &nrowj, int \*needc, double \*x, double \*c, double \*cjac, int &nstate)

*CONFUN in NPSOL manual: computes the values and first derivatives of the nonlinear constraint functions.*

## Protected Attributes

- int `realWorkSpaceSize`  
*size of realWorkSpace*
- int `intWorkSpaceSize`  
*size of intWorkSpace*
- `RealArray` `realWorkSpace`  
*real work space for NPSOL/NLSSOL*
- `IntArray` `intWorkSpace`  
*int work space for NPSOL/NLSSOL*
- int `nlnConstraintArraySize`  
*used for non-zero array sizing (nonlinear constraints)*
- int `linConstraintArraySize`  
*used for non-zero array sizing (linear constraints)*
- `RealArray` `cLambda`  
*CLAMBDA from NPSOL manual: Langrange multipliers.*
- `IntArray` `constraintState`  
*ISTATE from NPSOL manual: constraint status.*
- int `informResult`  
*INFORM from NPSOL manual: optimization status on exit.*
- int `numberIterations`  
*ITER from NPSOL manual: number of (major) iterations performed.*
- int `boundsArraySize`  
*length of augmented bounds arrays (variable bounds plus linear and nonlinear constraint bounds)*
- double \* `linConstraintMatrixF77`  
*[A] matrix from NPSOL manual: linear constraint coefficients*

- double \* [upperFactorHessianF77](#)  
*[R] matrix from NPSOL manual: upper Cholesky factor of the Hessian of the Lagrangian.*
- double \* [constraintJacMatrixF77](#)  
*[CJAC] matrix from NPSOL manual: nonlinear constraint Jacobian*
- int [fnEvalCntr](#)  
*counter for testing against maxFunctionEvals*
- size\_t [constrOffset](#)  
*used in constraint\_eval() to bridge [NLSSOLLeastSq::numLeastSqTerms](#) and [NPSOLOptimizer::numObjectiveFunctions](#)*

## Static Protected Attributes

- [SOLBase](#) \* [solInstance](#)  
*pointer to the active object instance used within the static evaluator functions in order to avoid the need for static data*
- [OptLeastSq](#) \* [optLsqInstance](#)  
*pointer to the active base class object instance used within the static evaluator functions in order to avoid the need for static data*

### 8.90.1 Detailed Description

Base class for Stanford SOL software.

The [SOLBase](#) class provides a common base class for [NPSOLOptimizer](#) and [NLSSOLLeastSq](#), both of which are Fortran 77 sequential quadratic programming algorithms from Stanford University marketed by Stanford Business Associates.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SOLBase.H](#)
- [SOLBase.C](#)

## 8.91 SortCompare Class Template Reference

### Public Member Functions

- `SortCompare` (`bool(*func)(const T &, const T &)`)  
*Constructor that defines the pointer to function.*
- `bool operator()` (`const T &p1, const T &p2`) `const`  
*The operator() must be defined. Calls the defined sortFunction.*

### Private Attributes

- `bool(* sortFunction)` (`const T &, const T &`)  
*Pointer to test function.*

### 8.91.1 Detailed Description

`template<class T> class Dakota::SortCompare< T >`

Internal functor used in the sort algorithm to sort using a specified compare method. The class holds a pointer to the sort function.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `DakotaList.H`

## 8.92 Strategy Class Reference

Base class for the strategy class hierarchy.

Inheritance diagram for Strategy::



### Public Member Functions

- [Strategy](#) ()  
*default constructor*
- [Strategy](#) ([ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor*
- [Strategy](#) (const [Strategy](#) &strat)  
*copy constructor*
- virtual [~Strategy](#) ()  
*destructor*
- [Strategy operator=](#) (const [Strategy](#) &strat)  
*assignment operator*
- virtual void [run\\_strategy](#) ()  
*the run function for the strategy: invoke the iterator(s) on the model(s). Called from [main.C](#).*
- virtual const [Variables](#) & [strategy\\_variable\\_results](#) () const  
*return the final strategy solution (variables)*
- virtual const [Response](#) & [strategy\\_response\\_results](#) () const  
*return the final strategy solution (response)*
- virtual [Model](#) & [primary\\_model](#) ()  
*return the primary model used in the strategy*
- void [run\\_iterator](#) ([Iterator](#) &the\_iterator, [Model](#) &the\_model)  
*Convenience function for invoking an iterator and managing parallelism. This version omits communicator repartitioning. Function must be public due to use by MINLPNode.*
- int [world\\_rank](#) () const  
*return worldRank (used only by MINLPNode)*



- MPI\_Comm [iterator\\_communicator](#) () const  
*return iteratorComm (used only by MINLPNode)*
- int [iterator\\_communicator\\_size](#) () const  
*return iteratorCommSize (used only by MINLPNode)*

## Protected Member Functions

- [Strategy](#) ([BaseConstructor](#), [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor initializes the base class part of letter classes ([BaseConstructor](#) overloading avoids infinite recursion in the derived class constructors - Coplien, p. 139)*
- void [run\\_iterator\\_repartition](#) ([Iterator](#) &the\_iterator, [Model](#) &the\_model)  
*Convenience function for invoking an iterator and managing parallelism. This version repartitions communicators.*
- void [init\\_communicators](#) ([Iterator](#) &the\_iterator, [Model](#) &the\_model)  
*convenience function for allocating comms prior to running an iterator*
- void [free\\_communicators](#) ([Model](#) &the\_model)  
*convenience function for deallocating comms after running an iterator*
- void [initialize\\_graphics](#) (const [Model](#) &model)  
*convenience function for initialization of 2D graphics and data tabulation*

## Protected Attributes

- [ProblemDescDB](#) & [probDescDB](#)  
*class member reference to the problem description database*
- [ParallelLibrary](#) & [paralleLib](#)  
*class member reference to the parallel library*
- [String](#) [strategyName](#)  
*type of strategy: single\_method, multi\_level, surrogate\_based\_opt, opt\_under\_uncertainty, branch\_and\_bound, multi\_start, or pareto\_set.*
- int [worldRank](#)  
*processor rank in MPI\_COMM\_WORLD*
- int [worldSize](#)  
*size of MPI\_COMM\_WORLD*
- MPI\_Comm [iteratorComm](#)  
*the communicator defining the group of processors on which an iterator executes. Results from init\_iterator\_comms*
- int [iteratorCommRank](#)

*processor rank in iteratorComm*

- int [iteratorCommSize](#)  
*number of processors in iteratorComm*
- bool [mpirunFlag](#)  
*flag for parallel MPI launch of DAKOTA*
- bool [graphicsFlag](#)  
*flag for using graphics in a graphics executable*
- bool [tabularDataFlag](#)  
*flag for file tabulation of graphics data*
- String [tabularDataFile](#)  
*filename for tabulation of graphics data*

## Private Member Functions

- [Strategy](#) \* [get\\_strategy](#) ([ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*Used by the envelope to instantiate the correct letter class.*
- [ProblemDescDB](#) & [prob\\_desc\\_db](#) () const  
*returns the problem description database (probDescDB).*

## Private Attributes

- [Strategy](#) \* [strategyRep](#)  
*pointer to the letter (initialized only for the envelope)*
- int [referenceCount](#)  
*number of objects sharing strategyRep*

### 8.92.1 Detailed Description

Base class for the strategy class hierarchy.

The [Strategy](#) class is the base class for the class hierarchy providing the top level control in DAKOTA. The strategy is responsible for creating and managing iterators and models. For memory efficiency and enhanced polymorphism, the strategy hierarchy employs the "letter/envelope idiom" (see Coplien "Advanced C++", p. 133), for which the base class ([Strategy](#)) serves as the envelope and one of the derived classes (selected in [Strategy::get\\_strategy\(\)](#)) serves as the letter.

### 8.92.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 8.92.2.1 [Strategy](#) ()

default constructor

The default constructor is used in SIERRA procedure classes. `strategyRep` is NULL in this case (a populated `problem_db` is needed to build a meaningful [Strategy](#) object). This makes it necessary to check for NULL in the copy constructor, assignment operator, and destructor.

### 8.92.2.2 [Strategy](#) ([ProblemDescDB](#) & *problem\_db*)

constructor

Used in [main.C](#) instantiation to build the envelope. This constructor only needs to extract enough data to properly execute `get_strategy`, since [Strategy::Strategy\(BaseConstructor, problem\\_db\)](#) builds the actual base class data inherited by the derived strategies.

### 8.92.2.3 [Strategy](#) (const [Strategy](#) & *strat*)

copy constructor

Copy constructor manages sharing of `strategyRep` and incrementing of `referenceCount`.

### 8.92.2.4 [~Strategy](#) () [virtual]

destructor

Destructor decrements `referenceCount` and only deletes `strategyRep` when `referenceCount` reaches zero.

### 8.92.2.5 [Strategy](#) ([BaseConstructor](#), [ProblemDescDB](#) & *problem\_db*) [protected]

constructor initializes the base class part of letter classes ([BaseConstructor](#) overloading avoids infinite recursion in the derived class constructors - Coplien, p. 139)

This constructor is the one which must build the base class data for all inherited strategies. `get_strategy()` instantiates a derived class letter and the derived constructor selects this base class constructor in its initialization list (to avoid the recursion of the base class constructor calling `get_strategy()` again). Since the letter IS the representation, its representation pointer is set to NULL (an uninitialized pointer causes problems in [~Strategy](#)).

## 8.92.3 Member Function Documentation

### 8.92.3.1 [Strategy](#) operator= (const [Strategy](#) & *strat*)

assignment operator

Assignment operator decrements `referenceCount` for old `strategyRep`, assigns new `strategyRep`, and increments `referenceCount` for new `strategyRep`.

**8.92.3.2 void run\_iterator (Iterator & the\_iterator, Model & the\_model)**

Convenience function for invoking an iterator and managing parallelism. This version omits communicator repartitioning. Function must be public due to use by MINLPNode.

This is a convenience function for encapsulating the parallel features (run/serve) of running an iterator. This function omits allocation/deallocation of communicators to provide greater efficiency in those strategies which involve multiple iterator executions but only require communicator allocation/deallocation to be performed once.

It does not require a strategyRep forward since it is only used by letter objects. While it is currently a public function due to its use in MINLPNode, this usage still involves a strategy letter object.

**8.92.3.3 void run\_iterator\_repartition (Iterator & the\_iterator, Model & the\_model)**  
[protected]

Convenience function for invoking an iterator and managing parallelism. This version repartitions communicators.

This is a convenience function for encapsulating the parallel features (init/run/serve/free) of running an iterator. This function includes allocation/deallocation of communicators as part of each iterator invocation. Reallocating comms for each run\_iterator\_repartition() call can be wasteful if little is changing (e.g., BranchBndStrategy, ConcurrentStrategy). In these cases, use run\_iterator() instead. This function does not require a strategyRep forward since it is only used by letter objects.

**8.92.3.4 void init\_communicators (Iterator & the\_iterator, Model & the\_model)** [protected]

convenience function for allocating comms prior to running an iterator

This is a convenience function for encapsulating the allocation of communicators prior to running an iterator. It does not require a strategyRep forward since it is only used by letter objects.

**8.92.3.5 void free\_communicators (Model & the\_model)** [protected]

convenience function for deallocating comms after running an iterator

This is a convenience function for encapsulating the deallocation of communicators after running an iterator. It does not require a strategyRep forward since it is only used by letter objects.

**8.92.3.6 void initialize\_graphics (const Model & model)** [protected]

convenience function for initialization of 2D graphics and data tabulation

This is a convenience function for encapsulating graphics initialization operations. It does not require a strategyRep forward since it is only used by letter objects.

**8.92.3.7 Strategy \* get\_strategy (ProblemDescDB & problem\_db)** [private]

Used by the envelope to instantiate the correct letter class.

Used only by the envelope constructor to initialize strategyRep to the appropriate derived type, as given by the strategyName attribute.

**8.92.3.8 ProblemDescDB & prob\_desc\_db () const** [inline, private]

returns the problem description database (probDescDB).

Used only by the copy constructor (otherwise strategyRep forward needed).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- DakotaStrategy.H
- DakotaStrategy.C

## 8.93 String Class Reference

Dakota::String class, used as main string class for [Dakota](#).

### Public Member Functions

- [String](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [String](#) (const [String](#) &a)  
*Default copy constructor.*
- [String](#) (const char \*initial\_val)  
*Copy constructor from standard C char array.*
- [~String](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- [String](#) & [operator=](#) (const [String](#) &)  
*Normal assignment operator.*
- [String](#) & [operator=](#) (const DAKOTA\_BASE\_STRING &)  
*Assignment operator for base string.*
- [String](#) & [operator=](#) (const char \*)  
*Assignment operator, standard C char\*.*
- [operator const char \\*](#) () const  
*The operator() returns pointer to standard C char array.*
- [String](#) & [toUpper](#) ()  
*Convert to upper case string.*
- void [upper](#) ()
- [String](#) & [toLowerCase](#) ()  
*Convert to lower case string.*
- void [lower](#) ()
- bool [contains](#) (const char \*subString) const  
*Returns true if [String](#) contains char\* substring.*
- bool [is\\_null](#) () const  
*Returns true if [String](#) is empty.*
- char \* [data](#) () const  
*Returns pointer to standard C char array.*

## 8.93.1 Detailed Description

Dakota::String class, used as main string class for [Dakota](#).

The Dakota::String class is the common string class for [Dakota](#). It provides a common interface for string operations whether inheriting from the STL `basic_string` or the Rogue Wave `RWCString` class

## 8.93.2 Member Function Documentation

### 8.93.2.1 `operator const char * () const` [inline]

The operator() returns pointer to standard C char array.

The operator () returns a pointer to a char string. Uses the STL `c_str()` method. This allows for the [String](#) to be used in method calls without having to call the `data()` or `c_str()` methods.

### 8.93.2.2 `void upper ()`

Private method which converts [String](#) to upper. Utilizes an STL iterator to step through the string and then calls the STL `toupper()` method. Needs to be done this way because STL only provides a single char `toupper` method.

### 8.93.2.3 `void lower ()`

Private method which converts [String](#) to lower. Utilizes an STL iterator to step through the string and then calls the STL `tolower()` method. Needs to be done this way because STL only provides a single char `tolower` method.

### 8.93.2.4 `bool contains (const char * subString) const` [inline]

Returns true if [String](#) contains char\* substring.

Returns true if the [String](#) contains the char\* subString. Calls the STL `rfind()` method, then checks if substring was found within the [String](#)

### 8.93.2.5 `char * data () const` [inline]

Returns pointer to standard C char array.

Returns a pointer to C style char array. Needed to mimic the Rogue Wave string class. USE WITH CARE.

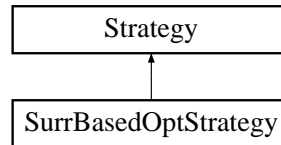
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [DakotaString.H](#)
- [DakotaString.C](#)

## 8.94 SurrBasedOptStrategy Class Reference

[Strategy](#) for provably-convergent surrogate-based optimization.

Inheritance diagram for SurrBasedOptStrategy::



### Public Member Functions

- [SurrBasedOptStrategy](#) ([ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor*
- [~SurrBasedOptStrategy](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [run\\_strategy](#) ()  
*Performs the surrogate-based optimization strategy by optimizing local, global, or hierarchical surrogates over a series of trust regions.*
- [Model](#) & [primary\\_model](#) ()  
*returns approximateModel*
- const [Variables](#) & [strategy\\_variable\\_results](#) () const  
*return the SBO final solution (variables)*
- const [Response](#) & [strategy\\_response\\_results](#) () const  
*return the SBO final solution (response)*

### Private Member Functions

- void [hard\\_convergence\\_check](#) (const [Response](#) &response\_truth, const [RealVector](#) &c\_vars, const [RealVector](#) &lower\_bnds, const [RealVector](#) &upper\_bnds)  
*check for hard convergence (norm of projected gradient of penalty function near zero)*
- void [soft\\_convergence\\_check](#) (const [RealVector](#) &c\_vars\_center, const [RealVector](#) &c\_vars\_star, const [Response](#) &response\_center\_truth, const [Response](#) &response\_center\_approx, const [Response](#) &response\_star\_truth, const [Response](#) &response\_star\_approx)  
*check for soft convergence (diminishing returns)*
- void [compute\\_penalty](#) (const [RealVector](#) &fns\_center\_truth, const [RealVector](#) &fns\_star\_truth)



*initialize and update the penaltyParameter*

- Real `compute_penalty_function` (const `RealVector` &fn\_vals)  
*compute a penalty function from a set of function values*
- Real `compute_objective` (const `RealVector` &fn\_vals)  
*compute a single objective value from one or more objective functions*
- Real `compute_constraint_violation` (const `RealVector` &fn\_vals)  
*compute the constraint violation from a set of function values*

## Private Attributes

- `Model approximateModel`  
*the surrogate model (a `LayeredModel` object)*
- `Iterator selectedIterator`  
*the optimizer used on `approximateModel`*
- Real `trustRegionFactor`  
*the trust region factor is used to compute the total size of the trust region – it is a percentage, e.g. for `trustRegionFactor = 0.1`, the actual size of the trust region will be 10% of the global bounds (upper bound - lower bound for each design variable).*
- Real `minTrustRegionFactor`  
*a soft convergence control: stop SBO when the trust region factor is reduced below the value of `minTrustRegionFactor`*
- Real `convergenceTol`  
*the optimizer convergence tolerance; used in several SBO hard and soft convergence checks*
- Real `constraintTol`  
*a tolerance specifying the distance from a constraint boundary that is allowed before an active constraint is considered to be a violated constraint (only violated constraints are used in penalty function computations).*
- Real `trRatioContractValue`  
*trust region ratio min value: contract tr if ratio below this value*
- Real `trRatioExpandValue`  
*trust region ratio sufficient value: expand tr if ratio above this value*
- Real `gammaContract`  
*trust region contraction factor*
- Real `gammaExpand`  
*trust region expansion factor*
- Real `gammaNoChange`  
*factor for maintaining the current trust region size (normally 1.0)*

- Real [penaltyParameter](#)  
*the penalization factor for violated constraints used in penalty function calculations; increases exponentially with iteration count*
- int [penaltyIterOffset](#)  
*iteration offset used to update the scaling of the penalty parameter*
- int [sboIterNum](#)  
*SBO iteration number.*
- int [sboIterMax](#)  
*maximum number of SBO iterations*
- short [convergenceFlag](#)  
*code indicating satisfaction of hard or soft convergence conditions*
- int [numFns](#)  
*number of response functions*
- int [numVars](#)  
*number of active continuous variables*
- short [softConvCount](#)  
*number of consecutive candidate point rejections. If the count reaches softConvLimit, stop SBO.*
- short [softConvLimit](#)  
*the limit on consecutive candidate point rejections. If exceeded by softConvCount, stop SBO.*
- bool [gradientFlag](#)  
*flags the use of gradients within the SBO process*
- bool [hessianFlag](#)  
*flags the use of Hessians within the SBO process*
- bool [correctionFlag](#)  
*flags the use of surrogate correction techniques at the center of each trust region*
- bool [globalApproxFlag](#)  
*flags the use of a global data fit surrogate (rsm, ann, mars, kriging)*
- bool [localApproxFlag](#)  
*flags the use of a local data fit surrogate (Taylor series)*
- bool [hierarchApproxFlag](#)  
*flags the use of a hierarchical surrogate*
- bool [newCenterFlag](#)  
*flags the acceptance of a candidate point and the existence of a new trust region center*

- bool [daceCenterPtFlag](#)  
*flags the availability of the center point in the DACE evaluations for global approximations (CCD, Box-Behnken)*
- bool [multiLayerBypassFlag](#)  
*flags the simultaneous presence of two conditions: (1) additional layerings within `actual_model` (e.g., `approximateModel = layered/nested/layered` -> `actual_model = nested/layered`), and (2) a user-specification to bypass all layerings within `actual_model` for the evaluation of truth data (`response_center_truth` and `response_star_truth`).*
- bool [useGradsFlag](#)  
*flags the "use\_gradients" specification in which gradients are to be evaluated for each DACE point in global surrogate builds.*
- size\_t [numObjFns](#)  
*number of objective functions*
- size\_t [numNonlinIneqConstr](#)  
*number of nonlinear inequality constraints*
- size\_t [numNonlinEqConstr](#)  
*number of nonlinear equality constraints*
- [RealVector](#) [multiObjWts](#)  
*vector of multiobjective weights.*
- [RealVector](#) [nonlinIneqLowerBnds](#)  
*vector of nonlinear inequality constraint lower bounds*
- [RealVector](#) [nonlinIneqUpperBnds](#)  
*vector of nonlinear inequality constraint upper bounds*
- [RealVector](#) [nonlinEqTargets](#)  
*vector of nonlinear equality constraint targets*
- [Variables](#) [bestVariables](#)  
*best variables found in SBO*
- [Response](#) [bestResponses](#)  
*best responses found in SBO*

### 8.94.1 Detailed Description

[Strategy](#) for provably-convergent surrogate-based optimization.

This strategy uses a [LayeredModel](#) to perform optimization based on local, global, or hierarchical surrogates. It achieves provable convergence through the use of a sequence of trust regions and the application of surrogate corrections at the trust region centers.

## 8.94.2 Member Function Documentation

### 8.94.2.1 void run\_strategy () [virtual]

Performs the surrogate-based optimization strategy by optimizing local, global, or hierarchical surrogates over a series of trust regions.

Trust region-based strategy to perform surrogate-based optimization in subregions (trust regions) of the parameter space. The optimizer operates on approximations in lieu of the more expensive simulation-based response functions. The size of the trust region is varied according to the goodness of the agreement between the approximations and the true response functions.

Reimplemented from [Strategy](#).

### 8.94.2.2 void hard\_convergence\_check (const Response & response\_truth, const RealVector & c\_vars, const RealVector & lower\_bnds, const RealVector & upper\_bnds) [private]

check for hard convergence (norm of projected gradient of penalty function near zero)

The hard convergence check computes the 2-norm of the projected gradient of the penalty function ( $dp/dx = df/dx + 2 r_p g^{+T} dg+/dx + 2 r_p h^{+T} dh+/dx$ ) at the trust region center and signals convergence if the 2-norm is close to zero. The projection is needed to remove any gradient component directed into an active bound constraint (since this penalty function does not explicitly include Lagrange multipliers times the bound constraints; if it did, the Lagrange multiplier for an active bound constraint would zero out the total gradient component).

### 8.94.2.3 void soft\_convergence\_check (const RealVector & c\_vars\_center, const RealVector & c\_vars\_star, const Response & response\_center\_truth, const Response & response\_center\_approx, const Response & response\_star\_truth, const Response & response\_star\_approx) [private]

check for soft convergence (diminishing returns)

Compute soft convergence metrics (trust region ratio, number of consecutive failures, min trust region size, etc.) and use them to assess whether the convergence rate has decreased to a point where the process should be terminated (diminishing returns).

### 8.94.2.4 void compute\_penalty (const RealVector & fns\_center\_truth, const RealVector & fns\_star\_truth) [private]

initialize and update the penaltyParameter

Scaling of the penalty value is important to avoid rejecting iterates which must increase the objective to achieve a reduction in constraint violation. This routine uses the ratio of relative change between center and star points for the objective and constraint violation values to rescale penalty values.

### 8.94.2.5 Real compute\_penalty\_function (const RealVector & fn\_vals) [private]

compute a penalty function from a set of function values

The penalty function computation applies a quadratic penalty to any constraint violations and adds this to the objective function(s)  $p = f + r_p cv$ .

#### 8.94.2.6 Real compute\_objective (const RealVector & fn\_vals) [private]

compute a single objective value from one or more objective functions

The objective computation sums up the contributions from one of more objective functions using the multiobjective weights.

#### 8.94.2.7 Real compute\_constraint\_violation (const RealVector & fn\_vals) [private]

compute the constraint violation from a set of function values

Compute the quadratic constraint violation defined as  $cv = g^+{}^T g + h^+{}^T h$ . This implementation supports equality constraints and 2-sided inequalities. The constraintTol allows for a small constraint infeasibility.

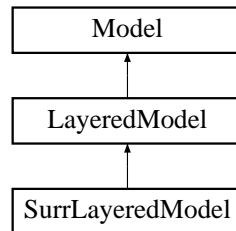
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- SurrBasedOptStrategy.H
- SurrBasedOptStrategy.C

## 8.95 SurrLayeredModel Class Reference

Derived model class within the layered model branch for managing data fit surrogates (global and local).

Inheritance diagram for SurrLayeredModel::



### Public Member Functions

- [SurrLayeredModel](#) ([ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor*
- [~SurrLayeredModel](#) ()  
*destructor*

### Protected Member Functions

- void [derived\\_compute\\_response](#) (const [IntArray](#) &asv)  
*portion of [compute\\_response\(\)](#) specific to [SurrLayeredModel](#)*
- void [derived\\_async\\_compute\\_response](#) (const [IntArray](#) &asv)  
*portion of [async\\_compute\\_response\(\)](#) specific to [SurrLayeredModel](#)*
- const [ResponseArray](#) & [derived\\_synchronize](#) ()  
*portion of [synchronize\(\)](#) specific to [SurrLayeredModel](#)*
- const [ResponseList](#) & [derived\\_synchronize\\_nowait](#) ()  
*portion of [synchronize\\_nowait\(\)](#) specific to [SurrLayeredModel](#)*
- bool [derived\\_master\\_overload](#) () const  
*flag which prevents overloading the master with a multiprocessor evaluation*
- [Model](#) [subordinate\\_model](#) ()  
*returns actualModel to [SurrBasedOptStrategy](#)*
- [Iterator](#) [subordinate\\_iterator](#) ()  
*return daceIterator to [SurrBasedOptStrategy](#)*

- [Interface & actual\\_interface \(\)](#)  
*recurse into actualModel for access to the truth interface*
- void [layering\\_bypass](#) (bool bypass\_flag)  
*set layeringBypass flag and pass request on to actualModel for any lower-level layerings.*
- int [maximum\\_concurrency](#) () const  
*return the maximum concurrency available for actualModel computations during global approximation builds*
- void [build\\_approximation](#) ()  
*Builds the local/multipoint/global approximation using daceIterator/actualModel.*
- const [IntList](#) & [synchronize\\_nowait\\_completions](#) ()  
*return completion id's matching response list from synchronize\_nowait (request forwarded to approxInterface)*
- void [update\\_approximation](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x\_star, const [Response](#) &response\_star)  
*Adds a point to a global approximation (request forwarded to approxInterface).*
- const [RealVectorArray](#) & [approximation\\_coefficients](#) ()  
*return the approximation coefficients from each [Approximation](#) (request forwarded to approxInterface)*
- int [total\\_eval\\_counter](#) () const  
*return the total evaluation count for the [SurrLayeredModel](#) (request forwarded to approxInterface)*
- int [new\\_eval\\_counter](#) () const  
*return the new evaluation count for the [SurrLayeredModel](#) (request forwarded to approxInterface)*
- void [derived\\_init\\_communicators](#) (const [IntArray](#) &message\_lengths, const int &max\_iterator\_concurrency)  
*portion of init\_communicators() specific to [SurrLayeredModel](#)*
- void [derived\\_init\\_serial](#) ()  
*set up actualModel for serial operations.*
- void [free\\_communicators](#) ()  
*deallocate communicator partitions for the [SurrLayeredModel](#) (request forwarded to actualModel)*
- void [serve](#) ()  
*Service job requests received from the master. Completes when a termination message is received from [stop\\_servers\(\)](#) (request forwarded to actualModel).*
- void [stop\\_servers](#) ()  
*Executed by the master to terminate all slave server operations on a particular model when iteration on that model is complete (request forwarded to actualModel).*

## Private Member Functions

- void [update\\_actual\\_model\(\)](#)  
*updates actualModel with current variable values/bounds/labels*

## Private Attributes

- [Interface approxInterface](#)  
*manages the building and subsequent evaluation of the approximations (required for both global and local)*
- [String actualInterfacePointer](#)  
*string identifier for the actual interface from the local approximation specification (required for local); used to build actualModel for local approximations*
- [String daceMethodPointer](#)  
*string identifier for the dace method from the global approximation specification; used in building daceIterator and actualModel for global approximations (optional for global since restart data may also be used)*
- [Model actualModel](#)  
*the truth model which provides evaluations for building the surrogate (optional for global since restart data may also be used, required for local)*
- [Iterator daceIterator](#)  
*selects parameter sets on which to evaluate actualModel in order to generate the necessary data for building global approximations (optional for global since restart data may also be used)*

### 8.95.1 Detailed Description

Derived model class within the layered model branch for managing data fit surrogates (global and local).

The [SurrLayeredModel](#) class manages global or local approximations (surrogates that involve data fits) that are used in place of an expensive model. The class contains an [approxInterface](#) (required for both global and local) which manages the approximate function evaluations, an [actualModel](#) (optional for global, required for local) which provides truth evaluations for building the surrogate, and a [daceIterator](#) (optional for global, not used for local) which selects parameter sets on which to evaluate [actualModel](#) in order to generate the necessary data for building global approximations.

### 8.95.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 8.95.2.1 void [derived\\_compute\\_response](#)(const [IntArray](#) & *asv*) [`protected`, `virtual`]

portion of [compute\\_response\(\)](#) specific to [SurrLayeredModel](#)

Build the approximation (if needed), evaluate the approximate response using [approxInterface](#), and, if correction is active, correct the results.

Reimplemented from [Model](#).



**8.95.2.2** `void derived_async_compute_response (const IntArray & asv)` [protected, virtual]

portion of `async_compute_response()` specific to [SurrLayeredModel](#)

Build the approximation (if needed) and evaluate the approximate response using `approxInterface` in a quasi-asynchronous approach (`ApproximationInterface::map()` performs the map synchronously and book-keeps the results for return in `derived_synchronize()` below).

Reimplemented from [Model](#).

**8.95.2.3** `const ResponseArray & derived_synchronize ()` [protected, virtual]

portion of `synchronize()` specific to [SurrLayeredModel](#)

Retrieve quasi-asynchronous evaluations from `approxInterface` and, if correction is active, apply correction to each response in the array.

Reimplemented from [Model](#).

**8.95.2.4** `const ResponseList & derived_synchronize_nowait ()` [protected, virtual]

portion of `synchronize_nowait()` specific to [SurrLayeredModel](#)

Retrieve quasi-asynchronous evaluations from `approxInterface` and, if correction is active, apply correction to each response in the list.

Reimplemented from [Model](#).

**8.95.2.5** `bool derived_master_overload () const` [inline, protected, virtual]

flag which prevents overloading the master with a multiprocessor evaluation

`compute_response` calls never overload the master since there is no parallelism in the use of `approxInterface`.

Reimplemented from [Model](#).

**8.95.2.6** `int maximum_concurrency () const` [protected, virtual]

return the maximum concurrency available for `actualModel` computations during global approximation builds

Return the greater of the dace samples user-specification or the `min_samples` approximation requirement. `min_samples` does not have to account for `reuse_samples`, since this will vary (assume 0).

Reimplemented from [Model](#).

**8.95.2.7** `void build_approximation ()` [protected, virtual]

Builds the local/multipoint/global approximation using `daceIterator/actualModel`.

Build either a global approximation using `daceIterator` or a local approximation using `actualModel`. Selection triggers on `actualInterfacePointer` (required specification for local approximation interfaces, not used in global specification).

Reimplemented from [Model](#).

#### 8.95.2.8 void derived\_init\_communicators (const [IntArray](#) & *message\_lengths*, const int & *max\_iterator\_concurrency*) [inline, protected, virtual]

portion of init\_communicators() specific to [SurrLayeredModel](#)

asynchronous flags need to be initialized for the sub-models. In addition, max\_iterator\_concurrency is the outer level iterator concurrency, not the DACE concurrency that actualModel will see, and recomputing the message\_lengths on the sub-model is probably not a bad idea either. Therefore, recompute everything on actualModel using init\_communicators.

Reimplemented from [Model](#).

#### 8.95.2.9 void update\_actual\_model () [private]

updates actualModel with current variable values/bounds/labels

Update variables data within actualModel using values and labels from currentVariables and bounds from userDefinedVarConstraints.

### 8.95.3 Member Data Documentation

#### 8.95.3.1 [String actualInterfacePointer](#) [private]

string identifier for the actual interface from the local approximation specification (required for local); used to build actualModel for local approximations

Specification is used only for local approximations, since the dace\_method\_pointer in the global approximation specification is responsible for identifying all actualModel components.

#### 8.95.3.2 [Model actualModel](#) [private]

the truth model which provides evaluations for building the surrogate (optional for global since restart data may also be used, required for local)

There are no restrictions on actualModel in the global case, so arbitrary nestings are possible. In the local case, model\_type must be set to "single" to avoid recursion on [SurrLayeredModel](#), since there is no additional method specification.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- SurrLayeredModel.H
- SurrLayeredModel.C

## 8.96 SurrogateDataPoint Class Reference

Simple container class encapsulating basic parameter and response data for defining a "truth" data point.

### Public Member Functions

- [SurrogateDataPoint](#) ()  
*default constructor*
- [SurrogateDataPoint](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x, const Real &fn\_val, const [RealBaseVector](#) &fn\_grad, const [RealMatrix](#) &fn\_hess)  
*standard constructor*
- [SurrogateDataPoint](#) (const [SurrogateDataPoint](#) &sdp)  
*copy constructor*
- [~SurrogateDataPoint](#) ()  
*destructor*
- [SurrogateDataPoint](#) & [operator=](#) (const [SurrogateDataPoint](#) &sdp)  
*assignment operator*
- int [operator==](#) (const [SurrogateDataPoint](#) &sdp) const  
*equality operator*

### Public Attributes

- [RealVector](#) [continuousVars](#)  
*continuous variables*
- Real [responseFn](#)  
*truth response function value*
- [RealBaseVector](#) [responseGrad](#)  
*truth response function gradient*
- [RealMatrix](#) [responseHess](#)  
*truth response function Hessian*

### 8.96.1 Detailed Description

Simple container class encapsulating basic parameter and response data for defining a "truth" data point.

A list of these data points is contained in each [Approximation](#) instance ([Approximation::currentPoints](#)) and provides the data to build the approximation. Data is public to avoid maintaining set/get functions, but is still encapsulated within [Approximation](#) since [Approximation::currentPoints](#) is protected (a similar model is used with with Data class objects contained in [ProblemDescDB](#) and with ParallelismLevel objects contained in [ParallelLibrary](#)).

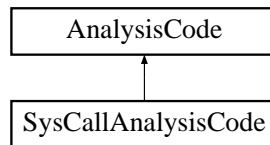
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [DakotaApproximation.H](#)

## 8.97 SysCallAnalysisCode Class Reference

Derived class in the [AnalysisCode](#) class hierarchy which spawns simulations using system calls.

Inheritance diagram for SysCallAnalysisCode::



### Public Member Functions

- [SysCallAnalysisCode](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor*
- [~SysCallAnalysisCode](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [spawn\\_evaluation](#) (const bool block\_flag)  
*spawn a complete function evaluation*
- void [spawn\\_input\\_filter](#) (const bool block\_flag)  
*spawn the input filter portion of a function evaluation*
- void [spawn\\_analysis](#) (const int &analysis\_id, const bool block\_flag)  
*spawn a single analysis as part of a function evaluation*
- void [spawn\\_output\\_filter](#) (const bool block\_flag)  
*spawn the output filter portion of a function evaluation*
- const [String](#) & [command\\_usage](#) () const  
*return commandUsage*

### Private Attributes

- [String](#) [commandUsage](#)  
*optional command usage string for supporting nonstandard command syntax (supported only by SysCall analysis codes)*

## 8.97.1 Detailed Description

Derived class in the [AnalysisCode](#) class hierarchy which spawns simulations using system calls.

[SysCallAnalysisCode](#) creates separate simulation processes using the C `system()` command. It utilizes [CommandShell](#) to manage shell syntax and asynchronous invocations.

## 8.97.2 Member Function Documentation

### 8.97.2.1 `void spawn_evaluation (const bool block_flag)`

spawn a complete function evaluation

Put the [SysCallAnalysisCode](#) to the shell using either the default syntax or specified `commandUsage` syntax. This function is used when all portions of the function evaluation (i.e., all analysis drivers) are executed on the local processor.

### 8.97.2.2 `void spawn_input_filter (const bool block_flag)`

spawn the input filter portion of a function evaluation

Put the input filter to the shell. This function is used when multiple analysis drivers are spread between processors. No need to check for a Null input filter, as this is checked externally. Use of nonblocking shells is supported in this fn, although its use is currently prevented externally.

### 8.97.2.3 `void spawn_analysis (const int & analysis_id, const bool block_flag)`

spawn a single analysis as part of a function evaluation

Put a single analysis to the shell using the default syntax (no `commandUsage` support for analyses). This function is used when multiple analysis drivers are spread between processors. Use of nonblocking shells is supported in this fn, although its use is currently prevented externally.

### 8.97.2.4 `void spawn_output_filter (const bool block_flag)`

spawn the output filter portion of a function evaluation

Put the output filter to the shell. This function is used when multiple analysis drivers are spread between processors. No need to check for a Null output filter, as this is checked externally. Use of nonblocking shells is supported in this fn, although its use is currently prevented externally.

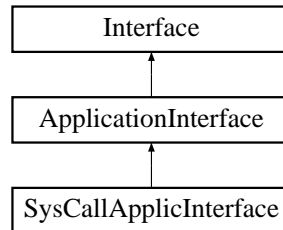
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `SysCallAnalysisCode.H`
- `SysCallAnalysisCode.C`

## 8.98 SysCallApplicInterface Class Reference

Derived application interface class which spawns simulation codes using system calls.

Inheritance diagram for SysCallApplicInterface::



### Public Member Functions

- [SysCallApplicInterface](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db, const size\_t &num\_fns)  
*constructor*
- [~SysCallApplicInterface](#) ()  
*destructor*
- void [derived\\_map](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars, const [IntArray](#) &asv, [Response](#) &response, int fn\_eval\_id)  
*Called by map() and other functions to execute the simulation in synchronous mode. The portion of performing an evaluation that is specific to a derived class.*
- void [derived\\_map\\_asynch](#) (const [ParamResponsePair](#) &pair)  
*Called by map() and other functions to execute the simulation in asynchronous mode. The portion of performing an asynchronous evaluation that is specific to a derived class.*
- void [derived\\_synch](#) ([PRPLList](#) &prp\_list)  
*For asynchronous function evaluations, this method is used to detect completion of jobs and process their results. It provides the processing code that is specific to derived classes. This version waits for at least one completion.*
- void [derived\\_synch\\_nowait](#) ([PRPLList](#) &prp\_list)  
*For asynchronous function evaluations, this method is used to detect completion of jobs and process their results. It provides the processing code that is specific to derived classes. This version is nonblocking and will return without any completions if none are immediately available.*
- int [derived\\_synchronous\\_local\\_analysis](#) (const int &analysis\_id)  
*Execute a particular analysis (identified by analysis\_id) synchronously on the local processor. Used for the derived class specifics within [ApplicationInterface::serve\\_analyses\\_synch\(\)](#).*

## Private Member Functions

- void [spawn\\_application](#) (const bool block\_flag)  
*Spawn the application by managing the input filter, analysis drivers, and output filter. Called from `derived_map()` & `derived_map_asynch()`.*
- void [derived\\_synch\\_kernel](#) (PRPList &prp\_list)  
*Convenience function for common code between `derived_synch()` & `derived_synch_nowait()`.*
- bool [system\\_call\\_file\\_test](#) (const String &root\_file)  
*detect completion of a function evaluation through existence of the necessary results file(s)*

## Private Attributes

- [SysCallAnalysisCode](#) sysCallSimulator  
*[SysCallAnalysisCode](#) provides convenience functions for passing the input filter, the analysis drivers, and the output filter to a [CommandShell](#) in various combinations.*
- [IntList](#) sysCallList  
*list of function evaluation id's for active asynchronous system call evaluations*
- [IntList](#) failIdList  
*list of function evaluation id's for tracking response file read failures*
- [IntList](#) failCountList  
*list containing the number of response read failures for each function evaluation identified in `failIdList`*

### 8.98.1 Detailed Description

Derived application interface class which spawns simulation codes using system calls.

[SysCallApplicInterface](#) uses a [SysCallAnalysisCode](#) object for performing simulation invocations.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

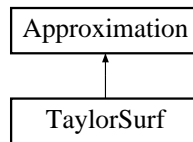
- SysCallApplicInterface.H
- SysCallApplicInterface.C



## 8.99 TaylorSurf Class Reference

Derived approximation class for first- or second-order Taylor series (local approximation).

Inheritance diagram for TaylorSurf::



### Public Member Functions

- [TaylorSurf](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db, const size\_t &num\_acv)  
*constructor*
- [~TaylorSurf](#) ()  
*destructor*

### Protected Member Functions

- void [find\\_coefficients](#) ()  
*calculate the data fit coefficients using the currentPoints list of SurrogateDataPoints*
- int [required\\_samples](#) ()  
*return the minimum number of samples required to build the derived class approximation type in numVars dimensions*
- Real [get\\_value](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x)  
*retrieve the approximate function value for a given parameter vector*
- const [RealBaseVector](#) & [get\\_gradient](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x)  
*retrieve the approximate function gradient for a given parameter vector*
- const [RealMatrix](#) & [get\\_hessian](#) (const [RealVector](#) &x)  
*retrieve the approximate function Hessian for a given parameter vector*

### Private Attributes

- bool [secondOrderFlag](#)  
*flag to indicate a 2nd-order Taylor series with a Hessian term*

### 8.99.1 Detailed Description

Derived approximation class for first- or second-order Taylor series (local approximation).

The [TaylorSurf](#) class provides a local approximation based on data from a single point in parameter space. It uses a first- or second-order Taylor series expansion:  $f(x) = f(x_c) + \text{grad}(x_c)' (x - x_c) + (x - x_c)' \text{Hess}(x_c) (x - x_c) / 2$ .

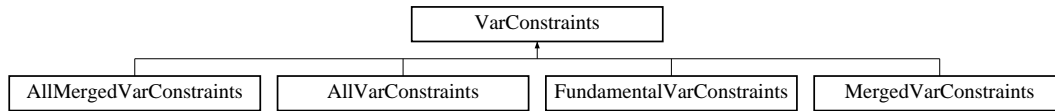
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- TaylorSurf.H
- TaylorSurf.C

## 8.100 VarConstraints Class Reference

Base class for the variable constraints class hierarchy.

Inheritance diagram for VarConstraints::



### Public Member Functions

- [VarConstraints](#) ()  
*default constructor*
- [VarConstraints](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db, const [String](#) &vars\_type)  
*standard constructor*
- [VarConstraints](#) (const [VarConstraints](#) &vc)  
*copy constructor*
- virtual [~VarConstraints](#) ()  
*destructor*
- [VarConstraints operator=](#) (const [VarConstraints](#) &vc)  
*assignment operator*
- virtual const [RealVector](#) & [continuous\\_lower\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the active continuous variable lower bounds*
- virtual void [continuous\\_lower\\_bounds](#) (const [RealVector](#) &c\_l\_bnds)  
*set the active continuous variable lower bounds*
- virtual const [RealVector](#) & [continuous\\_upper\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the active continuous variable upper bounds*
- virtual void [continuous\\_upper\\_bounds](#) (const [RealVector](#) &c\_u\_bnds)  
*set the active continuous variable upper bounds*
- virtual const [IntVector](#) & [discrete\\_lower\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the active discrete variable lower bounds*
- virtual void [discrete\\_lower\\_bounds](#) (const [IntVector](#) &d\_l\_bnds)  
*set the active discrete variable lower bounds*

- virtual const [IntVector](#) & [discrete\\_upper\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the active discrete variable upper bounds*
- virtual void [discrete\\_upper\\_bounds](#) (const [IntVector](#) &d\_u\_bnds)  
*set the active discrete variable upper bounds*
- virtual const [RealVector](#) & [inactive\\_continuous\\_lower\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the inactive continuous lower bounds*
- virtual void [inactive\\_continuous\\_lower\\_bounds](#) (const [RealVector](#) &i\_c\_l\_bnds)  
*set the inactive continuous lower bounds*
- virtual const [RealVector](#) & [inactive\\_continuous\\_upper\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the inactive continuous upper bounds*
- virtual void [inactive\\_continuous\\_upper\\_bounds](#) (const [RealVector](#) &i\_c\_u\_bnds)  
*set the inactive continuous upper bounds*
- virtual const [IntVector](#) & [inactive\\_discrete\\_lower\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the inactive discrete lower bounds*
- virtual void [inactive\\_discrete\\_lower\\_bounds](#) (const [IntVector](#) &i\_d\_l\_bnds)  
*set the inactive discrete lower bounds*
- virtual const [IntVector](#) & [inactive\\_discrete\\_upper\\_bounds](#) () const  
*return the inactive discrete upper bounds*
- virtual void [inactive\\_discrete\\_upper\\_bounds](#) (const [IntVector](#) &i\_d\_u\_bnds)  
*set the inactive discrete upper bounds*
- virtual [RealVector](#) [all\\_continuous\\_lower\\_bounds](#) () const  
*returns a single array with all continuous lower bounds*
- virtual [RealVector](#) [all\\_continuous\\_upper\\_bounds](#) () const  
*returns a single array with all continuous upper bounds*
- virtual [IntVector](#) [all\\_discrete\\_lower\\_bounds](#) () const  
*returns a single array with all discrete lower bounds*
- virtual [IntVector](#) [all\\_discrete\\_upper\\_bounds](#) () const  
*returns a single array with all discrete upper bounds*
- virtual void [write](#) (ostream &s) const  
*write a variable constraints object to an ostream*
- virtual void [read](#) (istream &s)  
*read a variable constraints object from an istream*
- size\_t [num\\_linear\\_ineq\\_constraints](#) () const  
*return the number of linear inequality constraints*

- `size_t num_linear_eq_constraints () const`  
*return the number of linear equality constraints*
- `const RealMatrix & linear_ineq_constraint_coeffs () const`  
*return the linear inequality constraint coefficients*
- `const RealVector & linear_ineq_constraint_lower_bounds () const`  
*return the linear inequality constraint lower bounds*
- `const RealVector & linear_ineq_constraint_upper_bounds () const`  
*return the linear inequality constraint upper bounds*
- `const RealMatrix & linear_eq_constraint_coeffs () const`  
*return the linear equality constraint coefficients*
- `const RealVector & linear_eq_constraint_targets () const`  
*return the linear equality constraint targets*

## Protected Member Functions

- `VarConstraints (BaseConstructor, const ProblemDescDB &problem_db)`  
*constructor initializes the base class part of letter classes ([BaseConstructor](#) overloading avoids infinite recursion in the derived class constructors - Coplien, p. 139)*
- `void manage_linear_constraints (const ProblemDescDB &problem_db, const size_t &num_vars)`  
*perform checks on user input, convert linear constraint coefficient input to matrices, and assign defaults*
- `size_t num_active_variables () const`  
*return number of active variables*

## Protected Attributes

- `String variablesType`  
*All, Merged, AllMerged, or Fundamental.*
- `bool discreteFlag`  
*flags discrete variable mode*
- `size_t numLinearIneqConstraints`  
*number of linear inequality constraints*
- `size_t numLinearEqConstraints`  
*number of linear equality constraints*
- `RealMatrix linearIneqConstraintCoeffs`  
*linear inequality constraint coefficients*

- [RealMatrix linearEqConstraintCoeffs](#)  
*linear equality constraint coefficients*
- [RealVector linearIneqConstraintLowerBnds](#)  
*linear inequality constraint lower bounds*
- [RealVector linearIneqConstraintUpperBnds](#)  
*linear inequality constraint upper bounds*
- [RealVector linearEqConstraintTargets](#)  
*linear equality constraint targets*
- [RealVector emptyRealVector](#)  
*an empty real vector returned in get functions when there are no variable constraints corresponding to the request*
- [IntVector emptyIntVector](#)  
*an empty int vector returned in get functions when there are no variable constraints corresponding to the request*

## Private Member Functions

- [VarConstraints \\* get\\_var\\_constraints](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*Used only by the constructor to initialize varConstraintsRep to the appropriate derived type.*

## Private Attributes

- [VarConstraints \\* varConstraintsRep](#)  
*pointer to the letter (initialized only for the envelope)*
- [int referenceCount](#)  
*number of objects sharing varConstraintsRep*

### 8.100.1 Detailed Description

Base class for the variable constraints class hierarchy.

The [VarConstraints](#) class is the base class for the class hierarchy managing linear and bound constraints on the variables. Using the variable lower and upper bounds arrays and linear constraint coefficients and bounds from the input specification, different derived classes define different views of this data. For memory efficiency and enhanced polymorphism, the variable constraints hierarchy employs the "letter/envelope idiom" (see Coplien "Advanced C++", p. 133), for which the base class ([VarConstraints](#)) serves as the envelope and one of the derived classes (selected in [VarConstraints::get\\_var\\_constraints\(\)](#)) serves as the letter.

## 8.100.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 8.100.2.1 [VarConstraints](#) ()

default constructor

The default constructor: `varConstraintsRep` is NULL in this case (a populated `problem_db` is needed to build a meaningful [VarConstraints](#) object). This makes it necessary to check for NULL in the copy constructor, assignment operator, and destructor.

### 8.100.2.2 [VarConstraints](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) & *problem\_db*, const [String](#) & *vars\_type*)

standard constructor

The envelope constructor only needs to extract enough data to properly execute `get_var_constraints`, since the constructor overloaded with [BaseConstructor](#) builds the actual base class data inherited by the derived classes.

### 8.100.2.3 [VarConstraints](#) (const [VarConstraints](#) & *vc*)

copy constructor

Copy constructor manages sharing of `varConstraintsRep` and incrementing of `referenceCount`.

### 8.100.2.4 [~VarConstraints](#) () [virtual]

destructor

Destructor decrements `referenceCount` and only deletes `varConstraintsRep` when `referenceCount` reaches zero.

### 8.100.2.5 [VarConstraints](#) ([BaseConstructor](#), const [ProblemDescDB](#) & *problem\_db*) [protected]

constructor initializes the base class part of letter classes ([BaseConstructor](#) overloading avoids infinite recursion in the derived class constructors - Coplien, p. 139)

This constructor is the one which must build the base class data for all derived classes. `get_var_constraints()` instantiates a derived class letter and the derived constructor selects this base class constructor in its initialization list (to avoid recursion in the base class constructor calling `get_var_constraints()` again). Since the letter IS the representation, its `rep` pointer is set to NULL (an uninitialized pointer causes problems in `~VarConstraints`).

## 8.100.3 Member Function Documentation

**8.100.3.1** `VarConstraints` operator= (const `VarConstraints` & *vc*)

assignment operator

Assignment operator decrements referenceCount for old varConstraintsRep, assigns new varConstraintsRep, and increments referenceCount for new varConstraintsRep.

**8.100.3.2** `void manage_linear_constraints` (const `ProblemDescDB` & *problem\_db*, const `size_t` & *num\_vars*) [`protected`]

perform checks on user input, convert linear constraint coefficient input to matrices, and assign defaults

Convenience function called from derived class constructors. The number of variables active for applying linear constraints is passed up from the particular derived class.

**8.100.3.3** `VarConstraints` \* `get_var_constraints` (const `ProblemDescDB` & *problem\_db*) [`private`]

Used only by the constructor to initialize varConstraintsRep to the appropriate derived type.

Initializes varConstraintsRep to the appropriate derived type, as given by the variablesType attribute.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

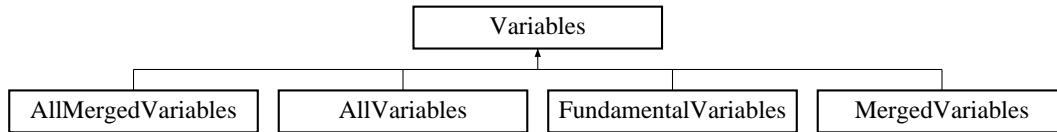
- DakotaVarConstraints.H
- DakotaVarConstraints.C



## 8.101 Variables Class Reference

Base class for the variables class hierarchy.

Inheritance diagram for Variables::



### Public Member Functions

- [Variables](#) ()  
*default constructor*
- [Variables](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*standard constructor*
- [Variables](#) (const [String](#) &vars\_type)  
*alternate constructor*
- [Variables](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars)  
*copy constructor*
- virtual [~Variables](#) ()  
*destructor*
- [Variables operator=](#) (const [Variables](#) &vars)  
*assignment operator*
- virtual size\_t [tv](#) () const  
*Returns total number of vars.*
- virtual size\_t [cv](#) () const  
*Returns number of active continuous vars.*
- virtual size\_t [dv](#) () const  
*Returns number of active discrete vars.*
- virtual const [RealVector](#) & [continuous\\_variables](#) () const  
*return the active continuous variables*
- virtual void [continuous\\_variables](#) (const [RealVector](#) &c\_vars)  
*set the active continuous variables*

- virtual const [IntVector](#) & [discrete\\_variables](#) () const  
*return the active discrete variables*
- virtual void [discrete\\_variables](#) (const [IntVector](#) &d\_vars)  
*set the active discrete variables*
- virtual const [StringArray](#) & [continuous\\_variable\\_labels](#) () const  
*return the active continuous variable labels*
- virtual void [continuous\\_variable\\_labels](#) (const [StringArray](#) &cv\_labels)  
*set the active continuous variable labels*
- virtual const [StringArray](#) & [discrete\\_variable\\_labels](#) () const  
*return the active discrete variable labels*
- virtual void [discrete\\_variable\\_labels](#) (const [StringArray](#) &dv\_labels)  
*set the active discrete variable labels*
- virtual const [RealVector](#) & [inactive\\_continuous\\_variables](#) () const  
*return the inactive continuous variables*
- virtual void [inactive\\_continuous\\_variables](#) (const [RealVector](#) &i\_c\_vars)  
*set the inactive continuous variables*
- virtual const [IntVector](#) & [inactive\\_discrete\\_variables](#) () const  
*return the inactive discrete variables*
- virtual void [inactive\\_discrete\\_variables](#) (const [IntVector](#) &i\_d\_vars)  
*set the inactive discrete variables*
- virtual const [StringArray](#) & [inactive\\_continuous\\_variable\\_labels](#) () const  
*return the inactive continuous variable labels*
- virtual void [inactive\\_continuous\\_variable\\_labels](#) (const [StringArray](#) &i\_c\_vars)  
*set the inactive continuous variable labels*
- virtual const [StringArray](#) & [inactive\\_discrete\\_variable\\_labels](#) () const  
*return the inactive discrete variable labels*
- virtual void [inactive\\_discrete\\_variable\\_labels](#) (const [StringArray](#) &i\_d\_vars)  
*set the inactive discrete variable labels*
- virtual size\_t [acv](#) () const  
*returns total number of continuous vars*
- virtual size\_t [adv](#) () const  
*returns total number of discrete vars*
- virtual [RealVector](#) [all\\_continuous\\_variables](#) () const  
*returns a single array with all continuous variables*

- virtual `IntVector all_discrete_variables () const`  
*returns a single array with all discrete variables*
- virtual `StringArray all_continuous_variable_labels () const`  
*returns a single array with all continuous variable labels*
- virtual `StringArray all_discrete_variable_labels () const`  
*returns a single array with all discrete variable labels*
- virtual `StringArray all_variable_labels () const`  
*returns a single array with all variable labels*
- virtual void `read (istream &s)`  
*read a variables object from an istream*
- virtual void `write (ostream &s) const`  
*write a variables object to an ostream*
- virtual void `write_aprepro (ostream &s) const`  
*write a variables object to an ostream in aprepro format*
- virtual void `read_annotated (istream &s)`  
*read a variables object in annotated format from an istream*
- virtual void `write_annotated (ostream &s) const`  
*write a variables object in annotated format to an ostream*
- virtual void `write_tabular (ostream &s) const`  
*write a variables object in tabular format to an ostream*
- virtual void `read (BiStream &s)`  
*read a variables object from the binary restart stream*
- virtual void `write (BoStream &s) const`  
*write a variables object to the binary restart stream*
- virtual void `read (MPIUnpackBuffer &s)`  
*read a variables object from a packed MPI buffer*
- virtual void `write (MPIPackBuffer &s) const`  
*write a variables object to a packed MPI buffer*
- `Variables copy () const`  
*for use when a true copy is needed (the representation is `_not_shared`).*
- const `IntList & merged_integer_list () const`  
*returns the list of discrete variables merged into a continuous array*
- const `String & variables_type () const`  
*returns the variables type: All, Merged, AllMerged, or Fundamental*

## Protected Member Functions

- [Variables](#) ([BaseConstructor](#), const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*constructor initializes the base class part of letter classes ([BaseConstructor](#) overloading avoids infinite recursion in the derived class constructors - Coplien, p. 139)*

## Protected Attributes

- [IntList](#) [mergedIntegerList](#)  
*the list of discrete variables for which integrality is relaxed by merging them into a continuous array*
- [String](#) [variablesType](#)  
*All, Merged, AllMerged, or Fundamental.*
- [RealVector](#) [emptyRealVector](#)  
*an empty real vector returned in get functions when there are no variables corresponding to the request*
- [IntVector](#) [emptyIntVector](#)  
*an empty int vector returned in get functions when there are no variables corresponding to the request*
- [StringArray](#) [emptyStringArray](#)  
*an empty label array returned in get functions when there are no variables corresponding to the request*

## Private Member Functions

- virtual void [copy\\_rep](#) (const [Variables](#) \*vars\_rep)  
*Used by [copy\(\)](#) to copy the contents of a letter class.*
- [Variables](#) \* [get\\_variables](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) &problem\_db)  
*Used by the standard envelope constructor to instantiate the correct letter class.*
- [Variables](#) \* [get\\_variables](#) (const [String](#) &vars\_type) const  
*Used by the alternate envelope constructor, by read functions, and by [copy\(\)](#) to instantiate a new letter class.*

## Private Attributes

- [Variables](#) \* [variablesRep](#)  
*pointer to the letter (initialized only for the envelope)*
- int [referenceCount](#)  
*number of objects sharing [variablesRep](#)*

## Friends

- bool `operator==` (const [Variables](#) &vars1, const [Variables](#) &vars2)  
*equality operator*
- bool `operator!=` (const [Variables](#) &vars1, const [Variables](#) &vars2)  
*inequality operator*

### 8.101.1 Detailed Description

Base class for the variables class hierarchy.

The [Variables](#) class is the base class for the class hierarchy providing design, uncertain, and state variables for continuous and discrete domains within a [Model](#). Using the fundamental arrays from the input specification, different derived classes define different views of the data. For memory efficiency and enhanced polymorphism, the variables hierarchy employs the "letter/envelope idiom" (see Coplien "Advanced C++", p. 133), for which the base class ([Variables](#)) serves as the envelope and one of the derived classes (selected in `Variables::get_variables()`) serves as the letter.

### 8.101.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.101.2.1 [Variables](#) ()

default constructor

The default constructor: `variablesRep` is NULL in this case (a populated `problem_db` is needed to build a meaningful [Variables](#) object). This makes it necessary to check for NULL in the copy constructor, assignment operator, and destructor.

#### 8.101.2.2 [Variables](#) (const [ProblemDescDB](#) & *problem\_db*)

standard constructor

This is the primary envelope constructor which uses `problem_db` to build a fully populated variables object. It only needs to extract enough data to properly execute `get_variables(problem_db)`, since the constructor overloaded with [BaseConstructor](#) builds the actual base class data inherited by the derived classes.

#### 8.101.2.3 [Variables](#) (const [String](#) & *vars\_type*)

alternate constructor

This is the alternate envelope constructor for instantiations on the fly. Since it does not have access to `problem_db`, the letter class is not fully populated. This constructor executes `get_variables(vars_type)`, which invokes the default constructor of the derived letter class, which in turn invokes the default constructor of the base class.

**8.101.2.4 Variables (const Variables & vars)**

copy constructor

Copy constructor manages sharing of variablesRep and incrementing of referenceCount.

**8.101.2.5 ~Variables () [virtual]**

destructor

Destructor decrements referenceCount and only deletes variablesRep when referenceCount reaches zero.

**8.101.2.6 Variables (BaseConstructor, const ProblemDescDB & problem\_db) [protected]**

constructor initializes the base class part of letter classes (BaseConstructor overloading avoids infinite recursion in the derived class constructors - Coplien, p. 139)

This constructor is the one which must build the base class data for all derived classes. get\_variables() instantiates a derived class letter and the derived constructor selects this base class constructor in its initialization list (to avoid the recursion of the base class constructor calling get\_variables() again). Since the letter IS the representation, its representation pointer is set to NULL (an uninitialized pointer causes problems in ~Variables).

**8.101.3 Member Function Documentation****8.101.3.1 Variables operator= (const Variables & vars)**

assignment operator

Assignment operator decrements referenceCount for old variablesRep, assigns new variablesRep, and increments referenceCount for new variablesRep.

**8.101.3.2 Variables copy () const**

for use when a true copy is needed (the representation is `_not_shared`).

Deep copies are used for history mechanisms such as bestVariables and data\_pairs since these must catalogue copies (and should not change as the representation within currentVariables changes).

**8.101.3.3 Variables \* get\_variables (const ProblemDescDB & problem\_db) [private]**

Used by the standard envelope constructor to instantiate the correct letter class.

Initializes variablesRep to the appropriate derived type, as given by problem\_db attributes. The standard derived class constructors are invoked.

**8.101.3.4 Variables \* get\_variables (const String & vars\_type) const [private]**

Used by the alternate envelope constructor, by read functions, and by copy() to instantiate a new letter class.

Initializes variablesRep to the appropriate derived type, as given by the vars\_type attribute. The default derived class constructors are invoked.

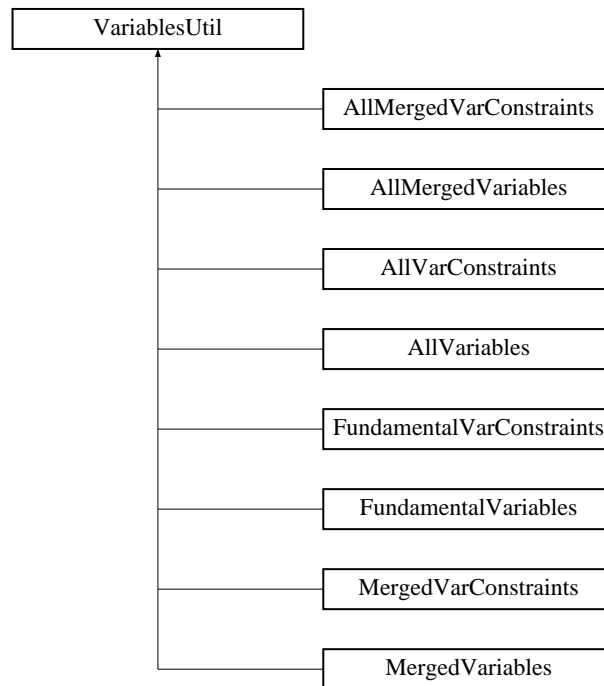
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- DakotaVariables.H
- DakotaVariables.C

## 8.102 VariablesUtil Class Reference

Utility class for the [Variables](#) and [VarConstraints](#) hierarchies which provides convenience functions for variable vectors and label arrays for combining design, uncertain, and state variable types and merging continuous and discrete variable domains.

Inheritance diagram for VariablesUtil::



### Public Member Functions

- [VariablesUtil](#) ()  
*constructor*
- [~VariablesUtil](#) ()  
*destructor*

### Protected Member Functions

- void [update\\_merged](#) (const [RealVector](#) &c\_array, const [IntVector](#) &d\_array, [RealVector](#) &m\_array)  
*combine a continuous array and a discrete array into a single continuous array through promotion of integers to reals (merged view)*



- void `update_all_continuous` (const `RealVector` &c1\_array, const `RealVector` &c2\_array, const `RealVector` &c3\_array, `RealVector` &all\_array) const  
*combine 3 continuous arrays (design, uncertain, state) into a single continuous array (all view)*
- void `update_all_discrete` (const `IntVector` &d1\_array, const `IntVector` &d2\_array, `IntVector` &all\_array) const  
*combine 2 discrete arrays (design, state) into a single discrete array (all view)*
- void `update_labels` (const `StringArray` &l1\_array, const `StringArray` &l2\_array, `StringArray` &all\_array) const  
*combine 2 label arrays into a single label array (merged or all views)*
- void `update_labels` (const `StringArray` &l1\_array, const `StringArray` &l2\_array, const `StringArray` &l3\_array, `StringArray` &all\_array) const  
*combine 3 label arrays (design, uncertain, state) into a single label array (all view)*
- void `update_labels_partial` (size\_t num\_items, const `StringArray` &src\_array, size\_t src\_start\_index, `StringArray` &tgt\_array, size\_t tgt\_start\_index) const  
*update a portion of one label array from a portion of another label array (all view)*

### 8.102.1 Detailed Description

Utility class for the `Variables` and `VarConstraints` hierarchies which provides convenience functions for variable vectors and label arrays for combining design, uncertain, and state variable types and merging continuous and discrete variable domains.

Derived classes within the `Variables` and `VarConstraints` hierarchies use multiple inheritance to inherit these utilities.

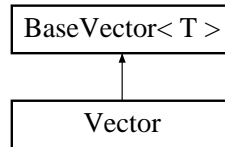
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `VariablesUtil.H`

## 8.103 Vector Class Template Reference

Template class for the [Dakota](#) numerical vector.

Inheritance diagram for Vector::



### Public Member Functions

- [Vector](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [Vector](#) (size\_t len)  
*Constructor which takes an initial length.*
- [Vector](#) (size\_t len, const T &initial\_val)  
*Constructor which takes an initial length and an initial value.*
- [Vector](#) (const [Vector](#)< T > &a)  
*Copy constructor.*
- [Vector](#) (const T \*p, size\_t len)  
*Constructor which copies len entries from T\*.*
- [~Vector](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- [Vector](#)< T > & [operator=](#) (const [Vector](#)< T > &a)  
*Normal const assignment operator.*
- [Vector](#)< T > & [operator=](#) (const T &ival)  
*Sets all elements in self to the value ival.*
- [operator T \\*](#) () const  
*Converts the [Vector](#) to a standard C-style array. Use with care!*
- void [read](#) (istream &s)  
*Reads a [Vector](#) from an input stream.*
- void [read](#) (istream &s, [Array](#)< [String](#) > &label\_array)  
*Reads a [Vector](#) and associated label array from an input stream.*

- void `read_partial` (istream &s, size\_t start\_index, size\_t num\_items)  
*Reads part of a `Vector` from an input stream.*
- void `read_partial` (istream &s, size\_t start\_index, size\_t num\_items, Array< String > &label\_array)  
*Reads part of a `Vector` and the corresponding labels from an input stream.*
- void `read_tabular` (istream &s)  
*Reads a `Vector` from a tabular text input file.*
- void `read_annotated` (istream &s, Array< String > &label\_array)  
*Reads a `Vector` and associated label array in annotated from an input stream.*
- void `print` (ostream &s) const  
*Prints a `Vector` to an output stream.*
- void `print` (ostream &s, const Array< String > &label\_array) const  
*Prints a `Vector` and associated label array to an output stream.*
- void `print_partial` (ostream &s, size\_t start\_index, size\_t num\_items) const  
*Prints part of a `Vector` to an output stream.*
- void `print_partial` (ostream &s, size\_t start\_index, size\_t num\_items, const Array< String > &label\_array) const  
*Prints part of a `Vector` and the corresponding labels to an output stream.*
- void `print_aprepro` (ostream &s, const Array< String > &label\_array) const  
*Prints a `Vector` and associated label array to an output stream in aprepro format.*
- void `print_partial_aprepro` (ostream &s, size\_t start\_index, size\_t num\_items, const Array< String > &label\_array) const  
*Prints part of a `Vector` and the corresponding labels to an output stream in aprepro format.*
- void `print_annotated` (ostream &s, const Array< String > &label\_array) const  
*Prints a `Vector` and associated label array in annotated form to an output stream.*
- void `print_tabular` (ostream &s) const  
*Prints a `Vector` in tabular form to an output stream.*
- void `print_partial_tabular` (ostream &s, size\_t start\_index, size\_t num\_items) const  
*Prints part of a `Vector` in tabular form to an output stream.*
- void `read` (BiStream &s, Array< String > &label\_array)  
*Reads a `Vector` and associated label array from a binary input stream.*
- void `print` (BoStream &s, const Array< String > &label\_array) const  
*Prints a `Vector` and associated label array to a binary output stream.*
- void `read` (MPIUnpackBuffer &s)

Reads a *Vector* from a buffer after an MPI receive.

- void `read (MPIUnpackBuffer &s, Array< String > &label_array)`  
Reads a *Vector* and associated label array from a buffer after an MPI receive.
- void `print (MPIPackBuffer &s) const`  
Writes a *Vector* to a buffer prior to an MPI send.
- void `print (MPIPackBuffer &s, const Array< String > &label_array) const`  
Writes a *Vector* and associated label array to a buffer prior to an MPI send.

### 8.103.1 Detailed Description

`template<class T> class Dakota::Vector< T >`

Template class for the [Dakota](#) numerical vector.

The `Dakota::Vector` class is the numeric vector class. It inherits from the common vector class `Dakota::BaseVector` which provides the same interface for both the STL and RW vector classes. If the STL version of `BaseVector` is based on the `valarray` class then some basic vector operations such as `+`, `*` are available. This class adds functionality to read/print vectors in a variety of ways

### 8.103.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 8.103.2.1 `Vector (const T * p, size_t len) [inline]`

Constructor which copies len entries from T\*.

Assigns size values from p into array.

### 8.103.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 8.103.3.1 `Vector< T > & operator=(const T & ival) [inline]`

Sets all elements in self to the value ival.

Assigns all values of array to ival. If STL, uses the vector assign method because there is no `operator=(ival)`.

Reimplemented from `BaseVector`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `DakotaVector.H`

---

## Chapter 9

# DAKOTA File Documentation

### 9.1 keywordtable.C File Reference

file containing keywords for the strategy, method, variables, interface, and responses input specifications from **dakota.input.spec**

#### Variables

- const struct KeywordHandler [idrKeywordTable](#) []  
*Initialize the keyword table as a vector of KeywordHandler structures (KeywordHandler declared in idr-keyword.h). A null KeywordHandler structure signifies the end of the keyword table.*

#### 9.1.1 Detailed Description

file containing keywords for the strategy, method, variables, interface, and responses input specifications from **dakota.input.spec**

---

## 9.2 main.C File Reference

file containing the main program for DAKOTA

### Functions

- int `main` (int argc, char \*argv[])  
*The main DAKOTA program.*

### Variables

- int `write_precision` = 10  
*used in ostream data output functions*

### 9.2.1 Detailed Description

file containing the main program for DAKOTA

### 9.2.2 Function Documentation

#### 9.2.2.1 int main (int argc, char \* argv[])

The main DAKOTA program.

Manage command line inputs, input files, restart file(s), output streams, and top level parallel iterator communicators. Instantiate the Strategy and invoke its `run_strategy()` virtual function.

## 9.3 restart\_util.C File Reference

file containing the DAKOTA restart utility main program

### Namespaces

- namespace [Dakota](#)

### Functions

- int [main](#) (int argc, char \*argv[])  
*The main program for the DAKOTA restart utility.*

### Variables

- int [write\\_precision](#) = 16  
*used in ostream data output functions*

### 9.3.1 Detailed Description

file containing the DAKOTA restart utility main program

### 9.3.2 Function Documentation

#### 9.3.2.1 int main (int argc, char \* argv[])

The main program for the DAKOTA restart utility.

Parse command line inputs and invoke the appropriate utility function ([print\\_restart\(\)](#), [print\\_restart\\_tabular\(\)](#), [read\\_neutral\(\)](#), [repair\\_restart\(\)](#), or [concatenate\\_restart\(\)](#)).





---

## Chapter 10

# Interfacing with DAKOTA as a Library

### 10.1 Introduction

Some users may be interested in linking the DAKOTA toolkit into another application for use as an algorithm library. While this is not the primary use model for DAKOTA, certain facilities are in place to allow this type of integration.

As part of the normal DAKOTA build process, a `libdakota.a` is created and a copy of it is placed in `Dakota/lib`. This library contains all source files from `Dakota/src` excepting the `main.C` and `restart_util.C` main programs. This library may be linked with another application through inclusion of `-ldakota` on the link line. Library and header paths may also be specified using the `-L` and `-I` compiler options. Depending on the configuration used when building this library, other libraries for the vendor optimizers and vendor packages will also be needed to resolve DAKOTA symbols for DOT, NPSOL, OPT++, SGOPT, LHS, Epetra, etc. Copies of these libraries are also placed in `Dakota/lib`. An XML specification of library names and paths is also available in `Dakota/dependency`.

#### Warning:

While users are free to interface DAKOTA as a library within other software applications for their own internal use, the GNU GPL license stipulates that any application linked with DAKOTA in this way defines a "derivative work" and can only be distributed externally under the same GNU GPL open source license. Refer to <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html> or contact the DAKOTA team for additional information.

#### Attention:

The use of DAKOTA as an algorithm library should be distinguished from the linking of simulations within DAKOTA using the direct application interface (see [DirectFnApplicInterface](#)). In the former, DAKOTA is providing algorithm services to another software application, and in the latter, a linked simulation is providing analysis services to DAKOTA.

The procedure for linking DAKOTA within another application is most easily explained with reference to `main.C`. The basic steps of executing DAKOTA include management of command line inputs and input files (`ProblemDescDB::manage_inputs()`), managing restart files and output streams (`ParallelLibrary::manage_outputs_restart()`), initializing and freeing top level parallel iterator communicators (`ParallelLibrary::init_iterator_communicators()` and `ParallelLibrary::free_iterator_communicators()`), and instantiating the `Strategy` and running it (`Strategy::run_strategy()`). When using DAKOTA as

---

an algorithm library, these same basic operations must still be performed, although the syntax will be different from that in `main.C`. In particular, `main.C` can pass command line attributes to `ProblemDescDB::manage_inputs()` and `ParallelLibrary::manage_outputs_restart()`, whereas in an algorithm library approach, command line information will not in general be accessible.

To replace information previously obtained from the command line, overloaded forms of these functions have been developed in which the required information is passed through the parameter lists. In the case of managing restart files and output streams, the call to

```
parallel_lib.manage_outputs_restart(cmd_line_handler);
```

should be replaced with its overloaded form

```
parallel_lib.manage_outputs_restart(std_output_filename, std_error_filename,
    read_restart_filename, write_restart_filename, restart_evals);
```

where file names for standard output and error and restart read and write as well as the integer number of restart evaluations are passed through the parameter list rather than read from the command line of the main DAKOTA program. The definition of these attributes is performed elsewhere in the parent application (e.g., specified in the parent application input file or GUI).

With respect to modifying `ProblemDescDB::manage_inputs()`, the two following sections describe different approaches to populating data within DAKOTA's problem description database. It is this database from which all DAKOTA objects draw data upon instantiation.

## 10.2 Problem database populated through input file parsing

The simplest approach to linking an application with the DAKOTA library is to rely on DAKOTA's normal parsing system to populate DAKOTA's problem database (`ProblemDescDB`) through the reading of an input file. The disadvantage to this approach is the requirement for an additional input file beyond those already required by the parent application.

In this approach, the call to

```
problem_db.manage_inputs(argc, argv, cmd_line_handler);
```

should be replaced with its overloaded form

```
problem_db.manage_inputs(dakota_input_file);
```

where the file name for the DAKOTA input is passed through the parameter list rather than read from the command line of the main DAKOTA program. Again, the definition of the DAKOTA input file name is performed elsewhere in the parent application (e.g., specified in the parent application input file or GUI).

## 10.3 Problem database populated through external means

This approach is more involved than the previous approach, but it allows the application to publish all needed data to DAKOTA's database directly, thereby eliminating the need for the parsing of a separate DAKOTA input file. In this case, `ProblemDescDB::manage_inputs()` is not called. Rather, `DataStrategy`, `DataMethod`, `DataVariables`, `DataInterface`, and `DataResponses` objects must be instantiated and populated with the desired problem data. These objects are then published to the problem database using `ProblemDescDB::insert_node()`, e.g.:

```
// instantiate the data object
DataMethod data_method;

// set the attributes within the data object
data_method.methodName = "nond_sampling";
...

// publish the data object to the ProblemDescDB
problem_db.insert_node(data_method);
```

The data objects are populated with their default values upon instantiation, so only the non-default values need to be specified. Refer to the [DataStrategy](#), [DataMethod](#), [DataVariables](#), [DataInterface](#), and [DataResponses](#) class documentation and source code for lists of attributes and their defaults.

The default strategy is `single_method`, which runs a single iterator on a single model, so it is not necessary to instantiate and publish a [DataStrategy](#) object if coordination of multiple iterators and models is not required. Rather, instantiation and insertion of a single [DataMethod](#), [DataVariables](#), [DataInterface](#), and [DataResponses](#) object is sufficient for basic DAKOTA capabilities.

Once the data objects have been published to the [ProblemDescDB](#) object, a call to

```
problem_db.check_input();
```

will perform basic database error checking.

## 10.4 Performing an iterative study

With the [ProblemDescDB](#) object populated with problem data, the next step is to instantiate and run the strategy:

```
// instantiate the strategy
Strategy selected_strategy(problem_db);

// run the strategy
selected_strategy.run_strategy();
```

## 10.5 Retrieving data after a run

After executing the strategy, final results can be obtained through the use of [Strategy::strategy\\_variable\\_results\(\)](#) and [Strategy::strategy\\_response\\_results\(\)](#), e.g.:

```
// retrieve the final parameter values
const DakotaVariables& vars = selected_strategy.strategy_variable_results();

// retrieve the final response values
const DakotaResponse& resp = selected_strategy.strategy_response_results();
```

In the case of optimization, the final design is returned, and in the case of uncertainty quantification, the final statistics are returned.

## 10.6 Summary

To utilize the DAKOTA library within a parent software application, the basic steps of `main.C` and the order of invocation of these steps should be mimicked from within the parent application. Of these steps, `ProblemDescDB::manage_inputs()` and `ParallelLibrary::manage_outputs_restart()` require the modifications described herein in order to perform in an environment without direct command line access and, potentially, without file parsing.

DAKOTA's library mode is a relatively new capability and feedback from the user community for making it more useful is welcome.

---

## Chapter 11

# Performing Function Evaluations

Performing function evaluations is one of the most critical functions of the DAKOTA software. It can also be one of the most complicated, as a variety of scheduling approaches and parallelism levels are supported. This complexity manifests itself in the code through a series of cascaded member functions, from the top level model evaluation functions, through various scheduling routines, to the low level details of performing a system call, fork, or direct function invocation. This section provides an overview of the primary classes and member functions involved.

### 11.1 Synchronous function evaluations

For a synchronous (i.e., blocking) mapping of parameters to responses, an iterator invokes [Model::compute\\_response\(\)](#) to perform a function evaluation. This function is all that is seen from the iterator level, as underlying complexities are isolated. The binding of this top level function with lower level functions is as follows:

- [Model::compute\\_response\(\)](#) utilizes [Model::derived\\_compute\\_response\(\)](#) for portions of the response computation specific to derived model classes.
- [Model::derived\\_compute\\_response\(\)](#) directly or indirectly invokes [Interface::map\(\)](#).
- [Interface::map\(\)](#) utilizes [ApplicationInterface::derived\\_map\(\)](#) for portions of the mapping specific to derived application interface classes.

### 11.2 Asynchronous function evaluations

For an asynchronous (i.e., nonblocking) mapping of parameters to responses, an iterator invokes [Model::asynch\\_compute\\_response\(\)](#) multiple times to queue asynchronous jobs and then invokes either [Model::synchronize\(\)](#) or [Model::synchronize\\_nowait\(\)](#) to schedule the queued jobs in blocking or non-blocking fashion. Again, these functions are all that is seen from the iterator level, as underlying complexities are isolated. The binding of these top level functions with lower level functions is as follows:

- [Model::asynch\\_compute\\_response\(\)](#) utilizes [Model::derived\\_asynch\\_compute\\_response\(\)](#) for portions of the response computation specific to derived model classes.
-

- This derived model class function directly or indirectly invokes `Interface::map()` in asynchronous mode, which adds the job to a scheduling queue.
- `Model::synchronize()` or `Model::synchronize_nowait()` utilize `Model::derived_synchronize()` or `Model::derived_synchronize_nowait()` for portions of the scheduling process specific to derived model classes.
- These derived model class functions directly or indirectly invoke `Interface::synch()` or `Interface::synch_nowait()`.
- For application interfaces, these interface synchronization functions are responsible for performing evaluation scheduling in one of the following modes:
  - asynchronous local mode (using `ApplicationInterface::asynchronous_local_evaluations()` or `ApplicationInterface::asynchronous_local_evaluations_nowait()`)
  - message passing mode (using `ApplicationInterface::self_schedule_evaluations()` or `ApplicationInterface::static_schedule_evaluations()` on the iterator master and `ApplicationInterface::serve_evaluations_synch()` or `ApplicationInterface::serve_evaluations_peer()` on the servers)
  - hybrid mode (using `ApplicationInterface::self_schedule_evaluations()` or `ApplicationInterface::static_schedule_evaluations()` on the iterator master and `ApplicationInterface::serve_evaluations_asynch()` on the servers)
- These scheduling functions utilize `ApplicationInterface::derived_map()` and `ApplicationInterface::derived_map_asynch()` for portions of asynchronous job launching specific to derived application interface classes, as well as `ApplicationInterface::derived_synch()` and `ApplicationInterface::derived_synch_nowait()` for portions of job capturing specific to derived application interface classes.

### 11.3 Analyses within each function evaluation

The discussion above covers the parallelism level of concurrent function evaluations serving an iterator. For the parallelism level of concurrent analyses serving a function evaluation, similar schedulers are involved (`ForkApplicInterface::synchronous_local_analyses()`, `ForkApplicInterface::asynchronous_local_analyses()`, `ApplicationInterface::self_schedule_analyses()`, `ApplicationInterface::serve_analyses_synch()`, `ForkApplicInterface::serve_analyses_asynch()`) to support synchronous local, asynchronous local, message passing, and hybrid modes. Not all of the schedulers are elevated to the `ApplicationInterface` level since the system call and direct function interfaces do not yet support nonblocking local analyses (and therefore support synchronous local and message passing modes, but not asynchronous local or hybrid modes). Fork interfaces, however, support all modes of analysis parallelism.

---

## Chapter 12

# Recommended Practices for DAKOTA Development

### 12.1 Introduction

Common code development practices can be extremely useful in multiple developer environments. Particular styles for code components lead to improved readability of the code and can provide important visual cues to other developers.

Much of this recommended practices document is borrowed from the CUBIT mesh generation project, which in turn borrows its recommended practices from other projects. As a result, C++ coding styles are fairly standard across a variety of Sandia software projects in the engineering and computational sciences.

### 12.2 Style Guidelines

Style guidelines involve the ability to discern at a glance the type and scope of a variable or function.

#### 12.2.1 Class and variable styles

Class names should be composed of two or more descriptive words, with the first character of each word capitalized, e.g.:

```
class ClassName;
```

Class member variables should be composed of two or more descriptive words, with the first character of the second and succeeding words capitalized, e.g.:

```
double classMemberVariable;
```

Temporary (i.e. local) variables are lower case, with underscores separating words in a multiple word temporary variable, e.g.:

---

```
int temporary_variable;
```

Constants (i.e. parameters) are upper case, with underscores separating words, e.g.:

```
const double CONSTANT_VALUE;
```

### 12.2.2 Function styles

Function names are lower case, with underscores separating words, e.g.:

```
int function_name();
```

There is no need to distinguish between member and non-member functions by style, as this distinction is usually clear by context. This style convention arose from the desire to have member functions which set and return the value of a private member variable, e.g.:

```
int memberVariable;
void member_variable(int a) { // set
    memberVariable = a;
}
int member_variable() const { // get
    return memberVariable;
}
```

In cases where the data to be set or returned is more than a few bytes, it is highly desirable to employ const references to avoid unnecessary copying, e.g.:

```
void continuous_variables(const RealVector& c_vars) { // set
    continuousVariables = c_vars;
}
const RealVector& continuous_variables() const { // get
    return continuousVariables;
}
```

Note that it is not necessary to always accept the returned data as a const reference. If it is desired to be able change this data, then accepting the result as a new variable will generate a copy, e.g.:

```
const RealVector& c_vars = model.continuous_variables(); // reference to continuousVariables cannot be changed
RealVector c_vars = model.continuous_variables(); // local copy of continuousVariables can be changed
```

### 12.2.3 Miscellaneous

Appearance of typedefs to redefine or alias basic types is isolated to a few header files ([data\\_types.h](#), [template\\_defs.h](#)), so that issues like program precision can be changed by changing a few lines of typedefs rather than many lines of code, e.g.:

```
typedef double Real;
```



xemacs is the preferred source code editor, as it has C++ modes for enhancing readability through color (turn on "Syntax highlighting"). Other helpful features include "Paren highlighting" for matching parentheses and the "New Frame" utility to have more than one window operating on the same set of files (note that this is still the same edit session, so all windows are synchronized with each other). Window width should be set to 80 internal columns, which can be accomplished by manual resizing, or preferably, using the following alias in your shell resource file (e.g., .cshrc):

```
alias xemacs "xemacs -g 81x63"
```

where an external width of 81 gives 80 columns internal to the window and the desired height of the window will vary depending on monitor size. This window width imposes a coding standard since you should avoid line wrapping by continuing anything over 80 columns onto the next line.

Indenting increments are 2 spaces per indent and comments are aligned with the code they describe, e.g.:

```
void abort_handler(int code)
{
    int initialized = 0;
    MPI_Initialized(&initialized);
    if (initialized) {
        // comment aligned to block it describes
        int size;
        MPI_Comm_size(MPI_COMM_WORLD, &size);
        if (size>1)
            MPI_Abort(MPI_COMM_WORLD, code);
        else
            exit(code);
    }
    else
        exit(code);
}
```

Also, the continuation of a long command is indented 2 spaces, e.g.:

```
const String& iterator_scheduling
    = problem_db.get_string("strategy.iterator_scheduling");
```

and similar lines are aligned for readability, e.g.:

```
cout << "Numerical gradients using " << finiteDiffStepSize*100. << "%"
    << finiteDiffType << " differences\nto be calculated by the "
    << methodSource << " finite difference routine." << endl;
```

Lastly, #ifdef's are not indented (to make use of syntax highlighting in xemacs).

## 12.3 File Naming Conventions

In addition to the style outlined above, the following file naming conventions have been established for the DAKOTA project.

File names for C++ classes should, in general, use the same name as the class defined by the file. Exceptions include:

- with the introduction of the Dakota namespace, base classes which previously utilized prepended Dakota identifiers can now safely omit the identifiers. However, since file names do not have namespace protection from name collisions, they retain the prepended Dakota identifier. For example, a

class previously named `DakotaModel` which resided in `DakotaModel.[CH]`, is now `Dakota::Model` (class `Model` in namespace `Dakota`) residing in the same filenames. The retention of the previous filenames reduces the possibility of multiple instances of a `Model.H` causing problems. Derived classes (e.g., `NestedModel`) do not require a prepended `Dakota` identifier for either the class or file names.

- in a few cases, it is convenient to maintain several closely related classes in a single file, in which case the file name may reflect the top level class or some generalization of the set of classes (e.g., `Dakota-Response.[CH]` files contain `Dakota::Response` and `Dakota::ResponseRep` classes, and `DakotaBin-Stream.[CH]` files contain the `Dakota::BiStream` and `Dakota::BoStream` classes).

The type of file is determined by one of the four file name extensions listed below:

- **.H** A class header file ends in the suffix `.H`. The header file provides the class declaration. This file does not contain code for implementing the methods, except for the case of inline functions. Inline functions are to be placed at the bottom of the file with the keyword `inline` preceding the function name.
- **.C** A class implementation file ends in the suffix `.C`. An implementation file contains the definitions of the members of the class.
- **.h** A header file ends in the suffix `.h`. The header file contains information usually associated with procedures. Defined constants, data structures and function prototypes are typical elements of this file.
- **.c** A procedure file ends in the suffix `.c`. The procedure file contains the actual procedures.

## 12.4 Class Documentation Conventions

Class documentation uses the `doxygen` tool available from <http://www.doxygen.org> and employs the `JAVA-doc` comment style. Brief comments appear in header files next to the attribute or function declaration. Detailed descriptions for functions should appear alongside their implementations (i.e., in the `.C` files for non-inlined, or in the headers next to the function definition for inlined). Detailed comments for a class or a class attribute must go in the header file as this is the only option.

NOTE: Previous class documentation utilities (`class2frame` and `class2html`) used the `"//"` comment style and comment blocks such as this:

```
//- Class:      Model
//- Description: The model to be iterated by the Iterator.  Contains Variables, Interface, and Response objects
//- Owner:      Mike Eldred
//- Version:    $Id: RecommendPract.dox,v 1.7 2004/05/22 00:29:02 mseldre Exp $
```

These tools are no longer used, so remaining comment blocks of this type are informational only and will not appear in the documentation generated by `doxygen`.

---

## Chapter 13

# Instructions for Modifying DAKOTA's Input Specification

### 13.1 Modify `dakota.input.spec`

The master input specification resides in `dakota.input.spec` in `$DAKOTA/src`. As part of the Input Deck Reader (IDR) build process, a soft link to this file is created in `$DAKOTA/VendorPackages/idr`. The master input specification can be modified with the addition of new constructs using the following logical relationships:

- `{}` for required individual specifications
- `()` for required group specifications
- `[]` for optional individual specifications
- `[][]` for optional group specifications
- `|` for "or" conditionals

These constructs can be used to define a variety of dependency relationships in the input specification. It is recommended that you review the existing specification and have an understanding of the constructs in use before attempting to add new constructs.

**Warning:**

- Do *not* skip this step. Attempts to modify the `keywordtable.C` and `ProblemDescDB.C` files in `$DAKOTA/src` without reference to the results of the code generator are very error-prone. Moreover, the input specification provides a reference to the allowable inputs of a particular executable and should be kept in synch with the parser files (modifying the parser files independent of the input specification creates, at a minimum, undocumented features).
  - Since the Input Deck Reader (IDR) parser allows abbreviation of keywords, you *must* avoid adding a keyword that could be misinterpreted as an abbreviation for a different keyword within the same keyword handler (the term "keyword handler" refers to the `strategy_kwhandler()`, `method_kwhandler()`, `variables_kwhandler()`, `interface_kwhandler()`, and `responses_kwhandler()` member functions in the `ProblemDescDB` class). For example, adding
-

the keyword "expansion" within the method specification would be a mistake if the keyword "expansion\_factor" already was being used in this specification.

- Since IDR input is order-independent, the same keyword may be reused multiple times in the specification if and only if the specification blocks are mutually exclusive. For example, method selections (e.g., `dot_frcg`, `dot_bfgs`) can reuse the same method setting keywords (e.g., `optimization_type`) since the method selection blocks are all separated by logical "or"s. If `dot_frcg` and `dot_bfgs` were not exclusive and could be specified at the same time, then association of the `optimization_type` setting with a particular method would be ambiguous. This is the reason why repeated specifications which are non-exclusive must be made unique, typically with a prepended identifier (e.g., `cdv_initial_point`, `ddv_initial_point`).

## 13.2 Rebuild IDR

```
cd $DAKOTA/VendorPackages/idr
make clean
make
```

These steps regenerate [keywordtable.C](#) and `idr-gen-code.C` in the `$DAKOTA/VendorPackages/idr/<canonical_build_directory>` directory for use in updating [keywordtable.C](#) and [ProblemDescDB.C](#) in `$DAKOTA/src`.

## 13.3 Update keywordtable.C in \$DAKOTA/src

Do *not* directly replace the [keywordtable.C](#) in `$DAKOTA/src` using the one from `idr`, as there are important differences in the `kwhandler` bindings. Rather, update the [keywordtable.C](#) in `$DAKOTA/src` using the one from `idr` as a reference. Once this step is completed, it is a good idea to verify the match by diff'ing the 2 files. The only differences should be in comments, includes, and `kwhandler` declarations.

## 13.4 Update ProblemDescDB.C in \$DAKOTA/src

Find the keyword handler functions (e.g., `variables_kwhandler()`) in `$DAKOTA/VendorPackages/idr/<canonical_build_directory>/idr-gen-code.C` and `$DAKOTA/src/ProblemDescDB.C` which correspond to your modifications to the input specification. The `idr-gen-code.C` file is the result of a code generator and contains skeleton constructs for extracting data from IDR. You will be copying over parts of this skeleton to [ProblemDescDB.C](#) and then adding code to populate attributes within Data class container objects.

### 13.4.1 Replace keyword handler declarations and counter loop

Rather than trying to update these line by line, it is recommended to delete the entire block starting with the keyword declarations and ending at the bottom of the keyword counter loop. The declarations assign -1 to keywords and look like this:

```
Int cdv_descriptor = -1;
Int cdv_initial_point = -1;
```

They start after the line "Int cntr;". The keyword counter loop looks like this:

```
for ( cntr=data_len; cntr--; ) {
    if ( idr_find_id( &cdv_descriptor, cntr,
                    "cdv_descriptor", id_str, kw_str ) ) continue;
    ...
    if ( idr_find_id( &wuv_dist_upper_bounds, cntr,
                    "wuv_dist_upper_bounds", id_str, kw_str ) ) continue;
}
```

Once the old keyword declarations and keyword counter loop have been deleted, replace them with the corresponding blocks from `idr-gen-code.C` containing the updated keyword declarations and counter loop.

### 13.4.2 Update keyword handler logic blocks

For the newly added or modified input specifications, copy the appropriate skeleton constructs from `idr-gen-code.C` and paste them into the corresponding location in `ProblemDescDB.C`.

The next step is to add code to these skeletons to set data attributes within the `Data` class object used by the keyword handler. At the top of the method, interface, and responses keyword handlers, a `Data` class object is instantiated in order to store attributes, e.g.:

```
DataMethod data_method;
```

and within the strategy keyword handler, the `strategySpec` data class object is used to store attributes. Each of these data class objects is a simple container class which contains the data from a single keyword handler invocation. Within each skeleton construct, you will extract data from the IDR data structures and then use this data to set the corresponding attribute within the `Data` class.

Integer, real, and string data are extracted using the `idata`, `rdata`, and `cdata` arrays provided by IDR. These arrays are indexed using a bracket operator with the keyword as an index.

Lists of integer and real data are extracted using the `idr_table` constructs provided by IDR. Unfortunately, IDR does not provide an `idr_table` for string data, so these extractions are more involved. Refer to existing `<LISTof><STRING>` extractions for use as a model.

**Example 1:** if you added the specification:

```
[method_setting = <REAL>]
```

you would copy over

```
if ( method_setting >= 0 ) {
}
```

from `idr-gen-code.C` into `ProblemDescDB.C` and then populate the if block with a call to set the corresponding attribute within the `data_method` object using data extracted using the `rdata` array:

```
if ( method_setting >= 0 ) {
    data_method.methodSetting = rdata[method_setting];
}
```

Use of a set member function within `DataMethod` is not needed since the data is public. The data is public since `ProblemDescDB` already provides sufficient encapsulation (`ProblemDescDB::methodList`, `ProblemDescDB::variablesList`, `ProblemDescDB::interfaceList`, `ProblemDescDB::responsesList`, and

`ProblemDescDB::strategySpec` are private attributes), and no other classes have direct access. A similar model is used with `SurrogateDataPoint` objects contained in `Approximation (Approximation::currentPoints)` and with `ParallelLevel` objects contained in `ParallelLibrary (ParallelLibrary::parallelLevels)`. Allowing public access to the `Data` class attributes reduces the amount of code to manage when performing input specification modifications by omitting the need to add/modify set/get functions.

**Example 2:** if you added the specification

```
[method_setting = <LISTof><REAL>]
```

you would copy over

```
if ( method_setting >= 0 ) {
  { Int idr_table_len;
    Real** idr_table = idr_get_real_table( parsed_data, method_setting,
                                          idr_table_len, 1, 1 );
  }
}
```

from `idr-gen-code.C` into `ProblemDescDB.C` and then populate it with a loop which extracts each entry of the table and populates the corresponding attribute within the `data_method` object. The `idr_table_len` attribute is used for the loop limit and to size the `data_method` object.

```
if ( method_setting >= 0 ) {
  { Int idr_table_len;
    Real** idr_table = idr_get_real_table( parsed_data, method_setting,
                                          idr_table_len, 1, 1 );

    data_method.methodSetting.reshape(idr_table_len);
    for (int i = 0; i<idr_table_len; i++)
      data_method.methodSetting[i] = idr_table[0][i];
  }
}
```

**Attention:**

If no new data attributes have been added, but instead there are only new settings for existing attributes, then you're done with the database augmentation at this point (you just need to add code to use these new settings in the places where the existing attributes are used).

### 13.4.3 Augment/update `get_<data_type>()` functions

The final update step for `ProblemDescDB.C` involves extending the database retrieval functions. These retrieval functions accept an identifier string and return a database attribute of a particular type, e.g. a `RealVector`:

```
const RealVector& get_drv(const DakotaString& entry_name);
```

The implementation of each of these functions has a simple series of if-else checks which return the appropriate attribute based on the identifier string. For example,

```
if (entry_name == "variables.continuous_design.initial_point")
  return (*variablesIter).continuousDesignVars;
```

appears at the top of `ProblemDescDB::get_drv()`. Based on the identifier string, it returns the `continuousDesignVars` attribute from a `DataVariables` object. Since there may be multiple variables specifications, the `variablesIter` list iterator identifies which node in the list of `DataVariables` objects is used. In particular, `variablesList` contains a list of all of the `data_variables` objects, one for each time `variables_kwhandler()` has been called by the parser. The particular variables object used for the data retrieval is managed by `variablesIter`, which is set in a `set_db_list_nodes()` operation that will not be described here.

There may be multiple `DataVariables`, `DataInterface`, `DataResponses`, and/or `DataMethod` objects. However, only one strategy specification is currently allowed so a list of `DataStrategy` objects is not needed. Rather, `ProblemDescDB::strategySpec` is the lone `DataStrategy` object.

To augment the `get_<data_type>()` functions, add `else` blocks with new identifier strings which retrieve the appropriate data attributes from the Data class object. The style for the identifier strings is a top-down hierarchical description, with specification levels separated by periods and words separated with underscores, e.g. `"keyword.group_specification.individual_specification"`. Use the `(*listIter).attribute` syntax for variables, interface, responses, and method specifications. For example, the `method_setting` example attribute would be added to `get_drv()` as:

```
else if (entry_name == "method.method_name.method_setting")
    return (*methodIter).methodSetting;
```

A strategy specification addition would not use a `(*listIter)` syntax, but would instead look like:

```
else if (entry_name == "strategy.strategy_name.strategy_setting")
    return strategySpec.strategySetting;
```

## 13.5 Update Corresponding Data Classes

In this step, we extend the Data class definitions (`DataStrategy`, `DataMethod`, `DataVariables`, `DataInterface`, and/or `DataResponses`) to include the new attributes referenced in [Update keyword handler logic blocks](#) and [Augment/update get\\_<data\\_type>\(\) functions](#).

### 13.5.1 Update the Data class header file

Add a new attribute to the private data for each of the new specifications. Follow the style guide for class attribute naming conventions (or mimic the existing code).

### 13.5.2 Update the .C file

Define defaults for the new attributes in the constructor initialization list (or in the case of `DataMethod`, in the body of the constructor for readability). Add the new attributes to the `assign()` function for use by the copy constructor and assignment operator. Add the new attributes to the `write(MPIPackBuffer&)`, `read(MPIUnpackBuffer&)`, and `write(ostream&)` functions, paying attention to using a consistent ordering.

## 13.6 Use get\_<data\_type>() Functions

At this point, the new specifications have been mapped through all of the database classes. The only remaining step is to retrieve the new data within the constructors of the classes that need it. This is done

by invoking the `get_<data_type>()` function on the `ProblemDescDB` object using the identifier string you selected in [Augment/update `get\_<data\_type>\(\)` functions](#). For example, from `DakotaModel.C`:

```
const String& interface_type = problem_db.get_string("interface.type");
```

passes the `"interface.type"` identifier string to the `ProblemDescDB::get_string()` retrieval function, which returns the desired attribute from the active `DataInterface` object.

**Warning:**

Use of the `get_<data_type>()` functions is restricted to class constructors, since only in class constructors are the data list iterators (i.e., `methodIter`, `interfaceIter`, `variablesIter`, and `responsesIter`) guaranteed to be set correctly. Outside of the constructors, the database list nodes will correspond to the last set operation, and may not return data from the desired list node.

## 13.7 Update the Documentation

Doxygen comments should be added to the `Data` class headers for the new attributes, and the reference manual sections describing the portions of `dakota.input.spec` that have been modified should be updated.



---

# Index

- ~Approximation
    - Dakota::Approximation, 82
  - ~BiStream
    - Dakota::BiStream, 98
  - ~Interface
    - Dakota::Interface, 198
  - ~Iterator
    - Dakota::Iterator, 205
  - ~Model
    - Dakota::Model, 259
  - ~SGOPTOptimizer
    - Dakota::SGOPTOptimizer, 360
  - ~Strategy
    - Dakota::Strategy, 385
  - ~VarConstraints
    - Dakota::VarConstraints, 413
  - ~Variables
    - Dakota::Variables, 420
  - \_is\_standard\_registered
    - Dakota::JEGAEvaluator, 211
  - \_model
    - Dakota::JEGAEvaluator, 212
  - A
    - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 123
    - Dakota::KrigApprox, 223
  - actualInterfacePointer
    - Dakota::ApproximationInterface, 86
    - Dakota::SurrLayeredModel, 400
  - actualModel
    - Dakota::SurrLayeredModel, 400
  - add\_datapoint
    - Dakota::Graphics, 185
  - AllMergedVarConstraints
    - Dakota::AllMergedVarConstraints, 51
  - AllMergedVariables
    - Dakota::AllMergedVariables, 54
  - AllVarConstraints
    - Dakota::AllVarConstraints, 58
  - AllVariables
    - Dakota::AllVariables, 62
  - approxBuilds
    - Dakota::LayeredModel, 231
  - Approximation
    - Dakota::Approximation, 82
  - Array
    - Dakota::Array, 88
  - array
    - Dakota::BaseVector, 94
  - assign\_rep
    - Dakota::Interface, 198
    - Dakota::Iterator, 206
  - asynchronous\_local\_analyses
    - Dakota::ForkApplicInterface, 168
  - asynchronous\_local\_evaluations
    - Dakota::ApplicationInterface, 76
  - asynchronous\_local\_evaluations\_nowait
    - Dakota::ApplicationInterface, 77
  - autoCorrection
    - Dakota::LayeredModel, 231
  - B
    - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 122
    - Dakota::KrigApprox, 223
  - BaseVector
    - Dakota::BaseVector, 93
  - BiStream
    - Dakota::BiStream, 97
  - BoStream
    - Dakota::BoStream, 100, 101
  - build\_approximation
    - Dakota::SurrLayeredModel, 399
  - C
    - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 122
    - Dakota::KrigApprox, 223
  - check\_status
    - Dakota::ForkAnalysisCode, 165
  - close\_streams
    - Dakota::ParallelLibrary, 328
  - ColinPoint, 110
  - compute\_constraint\_violation
    - Dakota::SurrBasedOptStrategy, 395
  - compute\_correction
    - Dakota::LayeredModel, 230
  - compute\_objective
    - Dakota::SurrBasedOptStrategy, 395
  - compute\_penalty
    - Dakota::SurrBasedOptStrategy, 394
  - compute\_penalty\_function
-

- Dakota::SurrBasedOptStrategy, 394
- concatenate\_restart
  - Dakota, 47
- conminInfo
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 120
- constraint0\_evaluator
  - Dakota::SNLLOptimizer, 376
- constraint1\_evaluator
  - Dakota::SNLLOptimizer, 377
- constraint1\_evaluator\_gn
  - Dakota::SNLLLeastSq, 370
- constraint2\_evaluator
  - Dakota::SNLLOptimizer, 377
- constraint2\_evaluator\_gn
  - Dakota::SNLLLeastSq, 370
- constraintMappingIndices
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 121
  - Dakota::DOTOptimizer, 162
- constraintMappingMultipliers
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 121
  - Dakota::DOTOptimizer, 162
- constraintMappingOffsets
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 121
  - Dakota::DOTOptimizer, 162
- contains
  - Dakota::List, 237
  - Dakota::String, 389
- copy
  - Dakota::Variables, 420
- Create
  - Dakota::JEGAEvaluator, 210
- create\_plots\_2d
  - Dakota::Graphics, 184
- create\_tabular\_datastream
  - Dakota::Graphics, 185
- CreateConstraintInfos
  - Dakota::JEGAOptimizer, 216
- CreateDesignVariableInfos
  - Dakota::JEGAOptimizer, 215
- CreateTheGA
  - Dakota::JEGAOptimizer, 215
- CreateTheTarget
  - Dakota::JEGAOptimizer, 215
- CT
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 122
  - Dakota::KrigApprox, 222
- CtelRegexp, 124
- DACEIterator
  - Dakota::DACEIterator, 127
- daceMethodPointer
  - Dakota::ApproximationInterface, 86
- Dakota, 27
  - concatenate\_restart, 47
  - eval\_id\_compare, 46
  - eval\_id\_sort\_fn, 46
  - flush, 45
  - operator==, 46
  - print\_restart, 46
  - print\_restart\_tabular, 47
  - read\_neutral, 47
  - repair\_restart, 47
  - toLower, 46
  - toUpper, 46
  - vars\_asv\_compare, 46
- Dakota::AllMergedVarConstraints, 49
- Dakota::AllMergedVarConstraints
  - AllMergedVarConstraints, 51
- Dakota::AllMergedVariables, 52
- Dakota::AllMergedVariables
  - AllMergedVariables, 54
- Dakota::AllVarConstraints, 56
- Dakota::AllVarConstraints
  - AllVarConstraints, 58
- Dakota::AllVariables, 59
- Dakota::AllVariables
  - AllVariables, 62
- Dakota::AnalysisCode, 63
- Dakota::ANNSurf, 66
- Dakota::ApplicationInterface, 68
- Dakota::ApplicationInterface
  - asynchronous\_local\_evaluations, 76
  - asynchronous\_local\_evaluations\_nowait, 77
  - duplication\_detect, 75
  - init\_serial, 74
  - map, 74
  - self\_schedule\_analyses, 75
  - self\_schedule\_evaluations, 76
  - serve\_analyses\_synch, 75
  - serve\_evaluations, 75
  - serve\_evaluations\_asynch, 77
  - serve\_evaluations\_peer, 77
  - serve\_evaluations\_synch, 77
  - static\_schedule\_evaluations, 76
  - stop\_evaluation\_servers, 75
  - synch, 74
  - synch\_nowait, 74
  - synchronous\_local\_evaluations, 76
- Dakota::Approximation, 79
  - ~Approximation, 82
  - Approximation, 82
  - get\_approx, 83
  - operator=, 82
- Dakota::ApproximationInterface, 84
- Dakota::ApproximationInterface
  - actualInterfacePointer, 86
  - daceMethodPointer, 86

- functionSurfaces, 86
- Dakota::Array, 87
  - Array, 88
  - data, 89
  - operator T \*, 89
  - operator(), 89
  - operator=, 88
  - operator[], 89
- Dakota::BaseConstructor, 91
- Dakota::BaseVector, 92
- Dakota::BaseVector
  - array, 94
  - BaseVector, 93
  - data, 94
  - length, 94
  - operator(), 94
  - operator[], 93, 94
  - reshape, 94
- Dakota::BiStream, 96
- Dakota::BiStream
  - ~BiStream, 98
  - BiStream, 97
  - operator>>, 98
- Dakota::BoStream, 99
- Dakota::BoStream
  - BoStream, 100, 101
  - operator<<, 101
- Dakota::BranchBndStrategy, 102
- Dakota::COLINApplication, 105
  - DoEval, 106
  - map\_response, 106
  - next\_eval, 106
  - synchronize, 106
- Dakota::COLINOptimizerBase, 108
- Dakota::CommandLineHandler, 111
- Dakota::CommandShell, 112
- Dakota::CommandShell
  - flush, 113
- Dakota::ConcurrentStrategy, 114
- Dakota::ConcurrentStrategy
  - self\_schedule\_iterators, 115
  - serve\_iterators, 116
- Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 117
  - A, 123
  - B, 122
  - C, 122
  - conminInfo, 120
  - constraintMappingIndices, 121
  - constraintMappingMultipliers, 121
  - constraintMappingOffsets, 121
  - CT, 122
  - DF, 122
  - G1, 122
  - G2, 122
  - IC, 123
  - ISC, 123
  - localConstraintValues, 120
  - MS1, 122
  - N1, 121
  - N2, 121
  - N3, 121
  - N4, 121
  - N5, 121
  - optimizationType, 120
  - printControl, 120
  - S, 122
  - SCAL, 122
- Dakota::DACEIterator, 126
  - DACEIterator, 127
  - resolve\_samples\_symbols, 127
- Dakota::DataInterface, 129
- Dakota::DataMethod, 134
- Dakota::DataResponses, 143
- Dakota::DataStrategy, 146
- Dakota::DataVariables, 150
- Dakota::DirectFnApplicInterface, 155
- Dakota::DOTOptimizer, 159
  - constraintMappingIndices, 162
  - constraintMappingMultipliers, 162
  - constraintMappingOffsets, 162
  - dotFDSInfo, 161
  - dotInfo, 161
  - dotMethod, 161
  - intCntlParmArray, 161
  - localConstraintValues, 162
  - optimizationType, 161
  - printControl, 161
  - realCntlParmArray, 161
- Dakota::ForkAnalysisCode, 164
- Dakota::ForkAnalysisCode
  - check\_status, 165
- Dakota::ForkApplicInterface, 166
- Dakota::ForkApplicInterface
  - asynchronous\_local\_analyses, 168
  - fork\_application, 167
  - serve\_analyses\_asynch, 168
  - synchronous\_local\_analyses, 168
- Dakota::FunctionCompare, 169
- Dakota::FundamentalVarConstraints, 170
- Dakota::FundamentalVarConstraints
  - FundamentalVarConstraints, 172
- Dakota::FundamentalVariables, 174
- Dakota::FundamentalVariables
  - FundamentalVariables, 178
  - operator==, 178
- Dakota::GetLongOpt, 179
- Dakota::GetLongOpt
  - enroll, 181

- GetLongOpt, 180
- parse, 181
- retrieve, 181
- usage, 181
- Dakota::Graphics, 183
  - add\_datapoint, 185
  - create\_plots\_2d, 184
  - create\_tabular\_datastream, 185
  - new\_dataset, 185
  - show\_data\_3d, 185
- Dakota::GridApplicInterface, 186
- Dakota::HermiteSurf, 188
- Dakota::HierLayeredModel, 190
- Dakota::HierLayeredModel
  - derived\_asynch\_compute\_response, 192
  - derived\_compute\_response, 192
  - derived\_synchronize, 192
  - derived\_synchronize\_nowait, 193
- Dakota::Interface, 194
  - ~Interface, 198
  - assign\_rep, 198
  - get\_interface, 198
  - Interface, 197, 198
  - operator=, 198
  - rawResponseArray, 199
  - rawResponseList, 199
- Dakota::Iterator, 200
  - ~Iterator, 205
  - assign\_rep, 206
  - evaluate\_parameter\_sets, 206
  - finiteDiffStepSize, 206
  - get\_iterator, 206
  - Iterator, 204, 205
  - operator=, 205
  - populate\_gradient\_vars, 206
  - run\_iterator, 205
- Dakota::JEGAEvaluator, 208
  - \_is\_standard\_registered, 211
  - \_model, 212
  - Create, 210
  - Evaluate, 211
  - GetContinuumVariableValues, 210
  - GetDiscreteVariableValues, 210
  - JEGAEvaluator, 210
  - RecordResponses, 211
  - SeparateVariables, 211
- Dakota::JEGAOptimizer, 213
  - CreateConstraintInfos, 216
  - CreateDesignVariableInfos, 215
  - CreateTheGA, 215
  - CreateTheTarget, 215
  - ExtractOperatorParameters, 216
  - find\_optimum, 216
  - JEGAOptimizer, 215
  - LoadConstraintInfos, 216
  - LoadDesignVariableInfos, 216
  - LoadTheGA, 215
  - LoadTheTarget, 215
  - VerifyValidOperator, 216
- Dakota::KrigApprox, 217
- Dakota::KrigApprox
  - A, 223
  - B, 223
  - C, 223
  - CT, 222
  - DF, 223
  - G1, 223
  - G2, 223
  - IC, 224
  - iFlag, 224
  - ISC, 223
  - ModelApply, 222
  - MS1, 223
  - N1, 222
  - N2, 222
  - N3, 222
  - N4, 222
  - N5, 222
  - S, 222
  - SCAL, 223
- Dakota::KrigingSurf, 225
- Dakota::LayeredModel, 227
- Dakota::LayeredModel
  - approxBuilds, 231
  - autoCorrection, 231
  - compute\_correction, 230
  - force\_rebuild, 231
  - refitInactive, 231
- Dakota::LeastSq, 233
- Dakota::LeastSq
  - LeastSq, 234
  - print\_iterator\_results, 234
  - run\_iterator, 234
- Dakota::List, 235
  - contains, 237
  - find, 237
  - get, 236
  - index, 237
  - insert, 237
  - occurrencesOf, 238
  - operator[], 238
  - remove, 237
  - removeAt, 236
  - sort, 237
- Dakota::MARSSurf, 239
- Dakota::Matrix, 241
  - operator=, 242
- Dakota::MergedVarConstraints, 243

- Dakota::MergedVarConstraints
  - MergedVarConstraints, 245
- Dakota::MergedVariables, 246
- Dakota::MergedVariables
  - MergedVariables, 249
- Dakota::Model, 250
  - ~Model, 259
  - estimate\_message\_lengths, 260
  - fd\_gradients, 260
  - get\_model, 260
  - init\_communicators, 260
  - init\_serial, 260
  - local\_eval\_synchronization, 259
  - manage\_asv, 261
  - Model, 258, 259
  - operator=, 259
  - synchronize\_fd\_gradients, 261
  - update\_response, 261
- Dakota::MPIPackBuffer, 262
- Dakota::MPIUnpackBuffer, 265
- Dakota::MultilevelOptStrategy, 268
- Dakota::MultilevelOptStrategy
  - run\_coupled, 269
  - run\_uncoupled, 270
  - run\_uncoupled\_adaptive, 270
- Dakota::NestedModel, 271
- Dakota::NestedModel
  - derived\_async\_compute\_response, 274
  - derived\_compute\_response, 274
  - derived\_init\_communicators, 275
  - derived\_synchronize, 274
  - derived\_synchronize\_nowait, 274
  - response\_mapping, 275
  - subModel, 276
  - synchronize\_nowait\_completions, 275
- Dakota::NI2Misc, 277
- Dakota::NL2SOLLeastSq, 278
- Dakota::NL2SOLLeastSq
  - minimize\_residuals, 279
- Dakota::NLSSOLLeastSq, 281
- Dakota::NoDBBaseConstructor, 283
- Dakota::NonD, 284
- Dakota::NonDLHSSampling, 288
- Dakota::NonDLHSSampling
  - NonDLHSSampling, 289
  - quantify\_uncertainty, 289
- Dakota::NonDOptStrategy, 290
- Dakota::NonDPCESampling, 292
- Dakota::NonDReliability, 294
- Dakota::NonDReliability
  - initialize\_mpp\_search\_data, 299
  - jacUToX, 301
  - jacXToU, 300
  - jacXToZ, 301
  - jacZToX, 301
  - phi, 301
  - phi\_inverse, 301
  - transNataf, 301
  - transUToX, 299
  - transUToZ, 299
  - transXToU, 300
  - transXToZ, 300
  - transZToU, 300
  - transZToX, 300
- Dakota::NonDSampling, 303
- Dakota::NonDSampling
  - NonDSampling, 305, 306
  - sampling\_reset, 306
- Dakota::NPSOLOptimizer, 307
- Dakota::Optimizer, 310
  - multi\_objective\_modify, 312
  - multi\_objective\_retrieve, 312
  - Optimizer, 311
  - print\_iterator\_results, 312
  - run\_iterator, 311
- Dakota::OptLeastSq, 313
- Dakota::OptLeastSq
  - OptLeastSq, 315
- Dakota::ParallelLibrary, 317
- Dakota::ParallelLibrary
  - close\_streams, 328
  - init\_analysis\_communicators, 327
  - init\_evaluation\_communicators, 326
  - init\_iterator\_communicators, 326
  - manage\_outputs\_restart, 327
  - ParallelLibrary, 326
  - resolve\_inputs, 328
- Dakota::ParamResponsePair, 329
- Dakota::ParamResponsePair
  - evalId, 331
  - ParamResponsePair, 331
- Dakota::ParamStudy, 332
- Dakota::ProblemDescDB, 335
- Dakota::ProblemDescDB
  - manage\_inputs, 339
  - set\_db\_model\_type, 339
- Dakota::PStudyDACE, 340
- Dakota::PStudyDACE
  - run\_iterator, 341
- Dakota::Response, 343
  - Response, 346
- Dakota::ResponseRep, 347
- Dakota::ResponseRep
  - read, 349–351
  - read\_annotated, 350
  - read\_tabular, 350
  - ResponseRep, 349
  - write, 350, 351

- write\_annotated, 350
- write\_tabular, 350
- Dakota::RespSurf, 352
- Dakota::rSQPOptimizer, 354
- Dakota::SGOPTApplication, 356
  - dakota\_asynch\_flag, 357
  - DoEval, 357
  - next\_eval, 357
  - synchronize, 357
- Dakota::SGOPTOptimizer, 358
  - ~SGOPTOptimizer, 360
  - find\_optimum, 360
  - set\_method\_options, 360
  - sgoptApplication, 360
  - SGOPTOptimizer, 360
- Dakota::SingleMethodStrategy, 361
- Dakota::SingleModel, 363
- Dakota::SNLLBase, 365
- Dakota::SNLLLeastSq, 368
- Dakota::SNLLLeastSq
  - constraint1\_evaluator\_gn, 370
  - constraint2\_evaluator\_gn, 370
  - nlf2\_evaluator\_gn, 370
- Dakota::SNLLOptimizer, 372
  - constraint0\_evaluator, 376
  - constraint1\_evaluator, 377
  - constraint2\_evaluator, 377
  - nlf0\_evaluator, 376
  - nlf1\_evaluator, 376
  - nlf2\_evaluator, 376
  - SNLLOptimizer, 375
- Dakota::SOLBase, 378
- Dakota::SortCompare, 381
- Dakota::Strategy, 382
  - ~Strategy, 385
  - free\_communicators, 386
  - get\_strategy, 386
  - init\_communicators, 386
  - initialize\_graphics, 386
  - operator=, 385
  - prob\_desc\_db, 386
  - run\_iterator, 385
  - run\_iterator\_repartition, 386
  - Strategy, 384, 385
- Dakota::String, 388
  - contains, 389
  - data, 389
  - lower, 389
  - operator const char \*, 389
  - upper, 389
- Dakota::SurrBasedOptStrategy, 390
- Dakota::SurrBasedOptStrategy
  - compute\_constraint\_violation, 395
  - compute\_objective, 395
  - compute\_penalty, 394
  - compute\_penalty\_function, 394
  - hard\_convergence\_check, 394
  - run\_strategy, 394
  - soft\_convergence\_check, 394
- Dakota::SurrLayeredModel, 396
- Dakota::SurrLayeredModel
  - actualInterfacePointer, 400
  - actualModel, 400
  - build\_approximation, 399
  - derived\_asynch\_compute\_response, 398
  - derived\_compute\_response, 398
  - derived\_init\_communicators, 400
  - derived\_master\_overload, 399
  - derived\_synchronize, 399
  - derived\_synchronize\_nowait, 399
  - maximum\_concurrency, 399
  - update\_actual\_model, 400
- Dakota::SurrogateDataPoint, 401
- Dakota::SysCallAnalysisCode, 403
- Dakota::SysCallAnalysisCode
  - spawn\_analysis, 404
  - spawn\_evaluation, 404
  - spawn\_input\_filter, 404
  - spawn\_output\_filter, 404
- Dakota::SysCallApplicInterface, 405
- Dakota::TaylorSurf, 407
- Dakota::VarConstraints, 409
- Dakota::VarConstraints
  - ~VarConstraints, 413
  - get\_var\_constraints, 414
  - manage\_linear\_constraints, 414
  - operator=, 413
  - VarConstraints, 413
- Dakota::Variables, 415
  - ~Variables, 420
  - copy, 420
  - get\_variables, 420
  - operator=, 420
  - Variables, 419, 420
- Dakota::VariablesUtil, 422
- Dakota::Vector, 424
  - operator=, 426
  - Vector, 426
- dakota\_asynch\_flag
  - Dakota::SGOPTApplication, 357
- data
  - Dakota::Array, 89
  - Dakota::BaseVector, 94
  - Dakota::String, 389
- derived\_asynch\_compute\_response
  - Dakota::HierLayeredModel, 192
  - Dakota::NestedModel, 274
  - Dakota::SurrLayeredModel, 398

- derived\_compute\_response
  - Dakota::HierLayeredModel, 192
  - Dakota::NestedModel, 274
  - Dakota::SurrLayeredModel, 398
- derived\_init\_communicators
  - Dakota::NestedModel, 275
  - Dakota::SurrLayeredModel, 400
- derived\_master\_overload
  - Dakota::SurrLayeredModel, 399
- derived\_synchronize
  - Dakota::HierLayeredModel, 192
  - Dakota::NestedModel, 274
  - Dakota::SurrLayeredModel, 399
- derived\_synchronize\_nowait
  - Dakota::HierLayeredModel, 193
  - Dakota::NestedModel, 274
  - Dakota::SurrLayeredModel, 399
- DF
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 122
  - Dakota::KrigApprox, 223
- DoEval
  - Dakota::COLINApplication, 106
  - Dakota::SGOPTApplication, 357
- dotFDSinfo
  - Dakota::DOTOptimizer, 161
- dotInfo
  - Dakota::DOTOptimizer, 161
- dotMethod
  - Dakota::DOTOptimizer, 161
- duplication\_detect
  - Dakota::ApplicationInterface, 75
- enroll
  - Dakota::GetLongOpt, 181
- ErrorTable, 163
- estimate\_message\_lengths
  - Dakota::Model, 260
- eval\_id\_compare
  - Dakota, 46
- eval\_id\_sort\_fn
  - Dakota, 46
- evalId
  - Dakota::ParamResponsePair, 331
- Evaluate
  - Dakota::JEGAEvaluator, 211
- evaluate\_parameter\_sets
  - Dakota::Iterator, 206
- ExtractOperatorParameters
  - Dakota::JEGAOptimizer, 216
- fd\_gradients
  - Dakota::Model, 260
- find
  - Dakota::List, 237
- find\_optimum
  - Dakota::JEGAOptimizer, 216
  - Dakota::SGOPTOptimizer, 360
- finiteDiffStepSize
  - Dakota::Iterator, 206
- flush
  - Dakota, 45
  - Dakota::CommandShell, 113
- force\_rebuild
  - Dakota::LayeredModel, 231
- fork\_application
  - Dakota::ForkApplicInterface, 167
- free\_communicators
  - Dakota::Strategy, 386
- functionSurfaces
  - Dakota::ApproximationInterface, 86
- FundamentalVarConstraints
  - Dakota::FundamentalVarConstraints, 172
- FundamentalVariables
  - Dakota::FundamentalVariables, 178
- G1
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 122
  - Dakota::KrigApprox, 223
- G2
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 122
  - Dakota::KrigApprox, 223
- get
  - Dakota::List, 236
- get\_approx
  - Dakota::Approximation, 83
- get\_interface
  - Dakota::Interface, 198
- get\_iterator
  - Dakota::Iterator, 206
- get\_model
  - Dakota::Model, 260
- get\_strategy
  - Dakota::Strategy, 386
- get\_var\_constraints
  - Dakota::VarConstraints, 414
- get\_variables
  - Dakota::Variables, 420
- GetContinuumVariableValues
  - Dakota::JEGAEvaluator, 210
- GetDiscreteVariableValues
  - Dakota::JEGAEvaluator, 210
- GetLongOpt
  - Dakota::GetLongOpt, 180
- hard\_convergence\_check
  - Dakota::SurrBasedOptStrategy, 394
- IC

- Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 123
- Dakota::KrigApprox, 224
- iFlag
  - Dakota::KrigApprox, 224
- index
  - Dakota::List, 237
- init\_analysis\_communicators
  - Dakota::ParallelLibrary, 327
- init\_communicators
  - Dakota::Model, 260
  - Dakota::Strategy, 386
- init\_evaluation\_communicators
  - Dakota::ParallelLibrary, 326
- init\_iterator\_communicators
  - Dakota::ParallelLibrary, 326
- init\_serial
  - Dakota::ApplicationInterface, 74
  - Dakota::Model, 260
- initialize\_graphics
  - Dakota::Strategy, 386
- initialize\_mpp\_search\_data
  - Dakota::NonDReliability, 299
- insert
  - Dakota::List, 237
- intCntlParmArray
  - Dakota::DOTOptimizer, 161
- Interface
  - Dakota::Interface, 197, 198
- ISC
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 123
  - Dakota::KrigApprox, 223
- Iterator
  - Dakota::Iterator, 204, 205
- jacUToX
  - Dakota::NonDReliability, 301
- jacXToU
  - Dakota::NonDReliability, 300
- jacXToZ
  - Dakota::NonDReliability, 301
- jacZToX
  - Dakota::NonDReliability, 301
- JEGAEvaluator
  - Dakota::JEGAEvaluator, 210
- JEGAOptimizer
  - Dakota::JEGAOptimizer, 215
- keywordtable.C, 427
- LeastSq
  - Dakota::LeastSq, 234
- length
  - Dakota::BaseVector, 94
- LoadConstraintInfos
  - Dakota::JEGAOptimizer, 216
- LoadDesignVariableInfos
  - Dakota::JEGAOptimizer, 216
- LoadTheGA
  - Dakota::JEGAOptimizer, 215
- LoadTheTarget
  - Dakota::JEGAOptimizer, 215
- local\_eval\_synchronization
  - Dakota::Model, 259
- localConstraintValues
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 120
  - Dakota::DOTOptimizer, 162
- lower
  - Dakota::String, 389
- main
  - main.C, 428
  - restart\_util.C, 429
- main.C, 428
  - main, 428
- manage\_asv
  - Dakota::Model, 261
- manage\_inputs
  - Dakota::ProblemDescDB, 339
- manage\_linear\_constraints
  - Dakota::VarConstraints, 414
- manage\_outputs\_restart
  - Dakota::ParallelLibrary, 327
- map
  - Dakota::ApplicationInterface, 74
- map\_response
  - Dakota::COLINApplication, 106
- maximum\_concurrency
  - Dakota::SurrLayeredModel, 399
- MergedVarConstraints
  - Dakota::MergedVarConstraints, 245
- MergedVariables
  - Dakota::MergedVariables, 249
- minimize\_residuals
  - Dakota::NL2SOLLeastSq, 279
- Model
  - Dakota::Model, 258, 259
- ModelApply
  - Dakota::KrigApprox, 222
- MS1
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 122
  - Dakota::KrigApprox, 223
- multi\_objective\_modify
  - Dakota::Optimizer, 312
- multi\_objective\_retrieve
  - Dakota::Optimizer, 312
- N1
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 121



- Dakota::KrigApprox, 222
- N2
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 121
  - Dakota::KrigApprox, 222
- N3
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 121
  - Dakota::KrigApprox, 222
- N4
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 121
  - Dakota::KrigApprox, 222
- N5
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 121
  - Dakota::KrigApprox, 222
- new\_dataset
  - Dakota::Graphics, 185
- next\_eval
  - Dakota::COLINApplication, 106
  - Dakota::SGOPTApplication, 357
- nlf0\_evaluator
  - Dakota::SNLLOptimizer, 376
- nlf1\_evaluator
  - Dakota::SNLLOptimizer, 376
- nlf2\_evaluator
  - Dakota::SNLLOptimizer, 376
- nlf2\_evaluator\_gn
  - Dakota::SNLLLeastSq, 370
- NonDLHSSampling
  - Dakota::NonDLHSSampling, 289
- NonDSampling
  - Dakota::NonDSampling, 305, 306
- occurrencesOf
  - Dakota::List, 238
- operator const char \*
  - Dakota::String, 389
- operator T \*
  - Dakota::Array, 89
- operator()
  - Dakota::Array, 89
  - Dakota::BaseVector, 94
- operator<<
  - Dakota::BoStream, 101
- operator=
  - Dakota::Approximation, 82
  - Dakota::Array, 88
  - Dakota::Interface, 198
  - Dakota::Iterator, 205
  - Dakota::Matrix, 242
  - Dakota::Model, 259
  - Dakota::Strategy, 385
  - Dakota::VarConstraints, 413
  - Dakota::Variables, 420
  - Dakota::Vector, 426
- operator==
  - Dakota, 46
  - Dakota::FundamentalVariables, 178
- operator>>
  - Dakota::BiStream, 98
- operator[]
  - Dakota::Array, 89
  - Dakota::BaseVector, 93, 94
  - Dakota::List, 238
- optimizationType
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 120
  - Dakota::DOTOptimizer, 161
- Optimizer
  - Dakota::Optimizer, 311
- OptLeastSq
  - Dakota::OptLeastSq, 315
- ParallelLibrary
  - Dakota::ParallelLibrary, 326
- ParamResponsePair
  - Dakota::ParamResponsePair, 331
- parse
  - Dakota::GetLongOpt, 181
- phi
  - Dakota::NonDReliability, 301
- phi\_inverse
  - Dakota::NonDReliability, 301
- populate\_gradient\_vars
  - Dakota::Iterator, 206
- print\_iterator\_results
  - Dakota::LeastSq, 234
  - Dakota::Optimizer, 312
- print\_restart
  - Dakota, 46
- print\_restart\_tabular
  - Dakota, 47
- printControl
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 120
  - Dakota::DOTOptimizer, 161
- prob\_desc\_db
  - Dakota::Strategy, 386
- quantify\_uncertainty
  - Dakota::NonDLHSSampling, 289
- rawResponseArray
  - Dakota::Interface, 199
- rawResponseList
  - Dakota::Interface, 199
- read
  - Dakota::ResponseRep, 349–351
- read\_annotated
  - Dakota::ResponseRep, 350
- read\_neutral
  - Dakota, 47

- read\_tabular
  - Dakota::ResponseRep, 350
- realCntlParmArray
  - Dakota::DOTOptimizer, 161
- RecordResponses
  - Dakota::JEGAEvaluator, 211
- refitInactive
  - Dakota::LayeredModel, 231
- remove
  - Dakota::List, 237
- removeAt
  - Dakota::List, 236
- repair\_restart
  - Dakota, 47
- reshape
  - Dakota::BaseVector, 94
- resolve\_inputs
  - Dakota::ParallelLibrary, 328
- resolve\_samples\_symbols
  - Dakota::DACEIterator, 127
- Response
  - Dakota::Response, 346
- response\_mapping
  - Dakota::NestedModel, 275
- ResponseRep
  - Dakota::ResponseRep, 349
- restart\_util.C, 429
  - main, 429
- retrieve
  - Dakota::GetLongOpt, 181
- run\_coupled
  - Dakota::MultilevelOptStrategy, 269
- run\_iterator
  - Dakota::Iterator, 205
  - Dakota::LeastSq, 234
  - Dakota::Optimizer, 311
  - Dakota::PStudyDACE, 341
  - Dakota::Strategy, 385
- run\_iterator\_repartition
  - Dakota::Strategy, 386
- run\_strategy
  - Dakota::SurrBasedOptStrategy, 394
- run\_uncoupled
  - Dakota::MultilevelOptStrategy, 270
- run\_uncoupled\_adaptive
  - Dakota::MultilevelOptStrategy, 270
- S
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 122
  - Dakota::KrigApprox, 222
- sampling\_reset
  - Dakota::NonDSampling, 306
- SCAL
  - Dakota::CONMINOptimizer, 122
  - Dakota::KrigApprox, 223
- self\_schedule\_analyses
  - Dakota::ApplicationInterface, 75
- self\_schedule\_evaluations
  - Dakota::ApplicationInterface, 76
- self\_schedule\_iterators
  - Dakota::ConcurrentStrategy, 115
- SeparateVariables
  - Dakota::JEGAEvaluator, 211
- serve\_analyses\_asynch
  - Dakota::ForkApplicInterface, 168
- serve\_analyses\_synch
  - Dakota::ApplicationInterface, 75
- serve\_evaluations
  - Dakota::ApplicationInterface, 75
- serve\_evaluations\_asynch
  - Dakota::ApplicationInterface, 77
- serve\_evaluations\_peer
  - Dakota::ApplicationInterface, 77
- serve\_evaluations\_synch
  - Dakota::ApplicationInterface, 77
- serve\_iterators
  - Dakota::ConcurrentStrategy, 116
- set\_db\_model\_type
  - Dakota::ProblemDescDB, 339
- set\_method\_options
  - Dakota::SGOPTOptimizer, 360
- sgoptApplication
  - Dakota::SGOPTOptimizer, 360
- SGOPTOptimizer
  - Dakota::SGOPTOptimizer, 360
- show\_data\_3d
  - Dakota::Graphics, 185
- SNLLOptimizer
  - Dakota::SNLLOptimizer, 375
- soft\_convergence\_check
  - Dakota::SurrBasedOptStrategy, 394
- sort
  - Dakota::List, 237
- spawn\_analysis
  - Dakota::SysCallAnalysisCode, 404
- spawn\_evaluation
  - Dakota::SysCallAnalysisCode, 404
- spawn\_input\_filter
  - Dakota::SysCallAnalysisCode, 404
- spawn\_output\_filter
  - Dakota::SysCallAnalysisCode, 404
- static\_schedule\_evaluations
  - Dakota::ApplicationInterface, 76
- stop\_evaluation\_servers
  - Dakota::ApplicationInterface, 75
- Strategy
  - Dakota::Strategy, 384, 385
- subModel

- Dakota::NestedModel, [276](#)
- synch
  - Dakota::ApplicationInterface, [74](#)
- synch\_nowait
  - Dakota::ApplicationInterface, [74](#)
- synchronize
  - Dakota::COLINApplication, [106](#)
  - Dakota::SGOPTApplication, [357](#)
- synchronize\_fd\_gradients
  - Dakota::Model, [261](#)
- synchronize\_nowait\_completions
  - Dakota::NestedModel, [275](#)
- synchronous\_local\_analyses
  - Dakota::ForkApplicInterface, [168](#)
- synchronous\_local\_evaluations
  - Dakota::ApplicationInterface, [76](#)
  
- toLower
  - Dakota, [46](#)
- toUpper
  - Dakota, [46](#)
- transNataf
  - Dakota::NonDReliability, [301](#)
- transUToX
  - Dakota::NonDReliability, [299](#)
- transUToZ
  - Dakota::NonDReliability, [299](#)
- transXToU
  - Dakota::NonDReliability, [300](#)
- transXToZ
  - Dakota::NonDReliability, [300](#)
- transZToU
  - Dakota::NonDReliability, [300](#)
- transZToX
  - Dakota::NonDReliability, [300](#)
  
- update\_actual\_model
  - Dakota::SurrLayeredModel, [400](#)
- update\_response
  - Dakota::Model, [261](#)
- upper
  - Dakota::String, [389](#)
- usage
  - Dakota::GetLongOpt, [181](#)
  
- VarConstraints
  - Dakota::VarConstraints, [413](#)
- Variables
  - Dakota::Variables, [419](#), [420](#)
- vars\_asv\_compare
  - Dakota, [46](#)
- Vector
  - Dakota::Vector, [426](#)
- VerifyValidOperator
  - Dakota::JEGAOptimizer, [216](#)
- write
  - Dakota::ResponseRep, [350](#), [351](#)
- write\_annotated
  - Dakota::ResponseRep, [350](#)
- write\_tabular
  - Dakota::ResponseRep, [350](#)